PART 2

The Guide

Series

Hello! English

&

Great Expectations

&

Islamic Selections



الشرح والمراجعة النهائية
ونمازج الامتحانات

3

الصف الثالث
الثانوي الأزهري
للقسمين العلمي والأدبي

By
Mohamed Abd El Mageed

THE GUIDE

Hello! English

&

Great Expectations

&

Islamic Selections

الشـرح والمراجـعـة النـهـائـيـة ونـمـاذج الامـتـحـانـات
للشـهـادة الثـانويـة الأزهـريـة

Part two

By

MOHAMED AHMED ABDEL MAGEED

حقوق الطبع والنشر
دار الكتب الأزهرية
١٠ شارع كامل صدقى - الفجالة - ت: ٢٥٨٩٤٢٥١

Unit 7 The meaning of success!

Part (1) معنى النجاح!

Vocabulary:

success	النجاح	hope to	يأمل أن
successful	ناجح	let me know	دعني أعرف
succeed in	ينجح في	evaluate	يقيم – يقدر
meaning	معنى	text message	رسالة نصية
impressed	متاثر – منبهر	celebrate	يحتفل
impressive	مؤثر – مبهر	celebration	احتفال
inspire	يلهم	facilities	تسهيلات – مرافق
inspiration	إلهام	gold medals	ميداليات ذهب
overcome	يتغلب على	continue	يستمر
challenge	تحدي-يتحدى	role model	قدوة/مثل أعلى
treat	يعالج – يعامل	specific	معين – محدد
treatment	علاج – معاملة	skills	مهارات
values	قيم	muscles	عضلات
valuable	قيم – ذو قيمة	Paralympian athlete	رياضي معاق
determination	عزيمة- تصميم	Paralympics	ألعاب المعاقين
councilor	عضو مجلس	qualities	صفات
defer from	يختلف عن	lecture	يحاضر – محاضرة
different to/from	مختلف عن	silver	فضة
difference	اختلاف	opportunities	فرص
height	ارتفاع	grow up	يكبر – ينمو
allowed to	مسموح أن	aged	يبلغ من العمر
support	يساند – يؤيد	mention	يذكر
possible	ممكن	coach	مدرب
impossible	مستحيل	gym	جيم
achieve	يحقق – ينجز	develop	يطور – ينمى
achievement	إنجاز	believe	يؤمن – يصدق
presentation	تقديم	career	حياة مهنية – مهنة
sound	سليم – صحيح	childhood	طفولة

Phrases, idioms & expressions:

let me know	دعني أعرف
the plan is that	الخطة هي أن ..
We would like you to	نود منك أن ..
We trust that	نحن نثق أن ...
perform the role of	يؤدى دور الـ
have/has a learning disability	لديه صعوبة تعلم
World Para powerlifting championships	بطولات رفع الأثقال للمعاقين
become an inspiration to	يصبح مصدر إلهام لـ
do a sport	يمارس رياضة
on their own	بمفردهم
set goals for	يحدد أهدافًا لـ
win a gold medal	يفوز بميدالية ذهب
get top marks	يحصل على درجات عالية
take a break	يأخذ راحة
do well	يؤدى بشكل جيد
overcome greater difficulties	يتغلب على أكبر الصعوبات
receive treatment from	يتلقى علاجًا من
do the housework	يقوم بالأعمال المنزلية
go swimming	يذهب للسباحة
develop a skill	يطور - ينمى مهارة
have a disability	لدية إعاقة
do powerlifting	يلعب رفع أثقال
achieve success	يحقق نجاح
do some research	يعمل بعض الأبحاث
earn money	يكسب مال
Down's syndrome	متلازمة داون
in pairs	ثنائى
become successful in	يصبح ناجحًا فى
a strong interest in sport	اهتمام كبير بالرياضة

Vocabulary & Structure مفردات و تراكيب لغوية

Unit (7) part (1)

- be successful at ناجح فى
- success النجاح
- succeed in(n./v+ing) ينجح فى = manage to + مصدر
- fail to + مصدر = يفشل أن
- failure الفشل ، الرسوب

1. She was .... at school.
   (A) succeed (B) success (C) successful (D) successfully
2. Hard work leads to ....
   (A) succeed (B) success (C) successful (D) successfully
3. He failed .... the problem.
   (A) solve (B) to solve (C) solving (D) solution
4. He .... solving the problem.
   (A) managed to (B) was able to (C) succeeded in (D) could
5. Rehab wasn't sure if she could .... combine powerlifting with being a mother to her young daughter.
   (A) success (B) successful (C) successfully (D) succeed

- enjoy + v + ing /n. = يتمتع بـ (بدون حروف جر)
- enjoyable ممتع

6. Rehab Ahmed enjoyed .... powerlifting on television.
   (A) to watching (B) to watch (C) watching (D) watch

- on (the radio – television – the right – the left – display – show – holiday – business / time / days ..)

7. I like watching serials مسلسلات and films .... TV.
   (A) on (B) at (C) from (D) in

- **Translate**: Rehab Ahmed enjoyed watching powerlifting on television.
  ....

- do – does – did – doing (sport) يمارس رياضة

8. You should have a sport to ....
   (A) do (B) does (C) make (D) practises

- achieve (v) يحقق ، ينجز
- score a goal يحرز هدف
- achievement تحقيق ، إنجاز
- goal = target = aim هدف
- relieve يريح
- deceive يخدع
- believe يصدق

9. You won't .... your goals if you don't work to a plan.
   (A) achieve (B) chief (C) relieve (D) deceive
10. Our government rewards scientists and innovators مجددين for their scientific ....
   (A) achieve (B) achievements (C) disadvantages (D) successful

- **develop + مفعول** — **development** تنمية ، تطوير ، تعمير
- **developed countries** الدول المتقدمة — **developing countries** الدول النامية

11. We should help pupils .... their natural talents مواهب. (أزهر ٢٠٢٠ أدبى)
 Ⓐ grow Ⓑ plant Ⓒ develop Ⓓ deserve

- **compete** يتنافس / **competitor** متنافس — **competition** منافسة ، مسابقة
- **tournament** دورة — **championship** بطولة / **champion** بطل

12. There's .... between the two companies شركتين. (أزهر علمى ٢٠٢١)
 Ⓐ completion Ⓑ competition Ⓒ tournament Ⓓ championship

- **has - have ability to** لديه القدرة على — **disability** عجز ، إعاقة
- **his / her/ your / their +** اسم (ضمائر ملكية متبوعة باسم)
- **disable people = the disabled** العجزة ، المعاقين

13. His .... didn't stop him from becoming a world-class scientist. (أزهر ٢٠٢٠)
 Ⓐ ability Ⓑ disable Ⓒ disabled Ⓓ disability
14. Rehab is ...., but she hasn't let this stop her lifting weights
 Ⓐ ability Ⓑ able Ⓒ disabled Ⓓ disability
15. In fact, her .... has probably been the least significant challenge that she's had to overcome.
 Ⓐ ability Ⓑ disable Ⓒ disabled Ⓓ disability

- **overcome** يتغلب على **= defeat** يهزم — **challenge** يتحدى – تحدى

16. To achieve your goals in life you have to struggle to .... different challenges.
 Ⓐ outcome Ⓑ income Ⓒ overcome Ⓓ comeback
17. This therapy علاج will help you .... your fears.
 Ⓐ outcome Ⓑ income Ⓒ overcome Ⓓ come up

- **reason + for + n./v. + ing** سبب ، تفسير ، مبرر
- **reason + why +** فاعل **+** فعل
- **reason with** يتجادل مع — **cause (of)** سبب
- **cause** يسبب ، يجعل — **result of +v+ing/ n =** نتيجة لـ
- **result in = lead to** يؤدى إلى — **result from** ينتج من

18. The real .... why he was angry is that he was insulted openly.
 Ⓐ reason Ⓑ merit Ⓒ result Ⓓ opinion
19. Could you give me a .... why you came late yesterday?
 Ⓐ reason Ⓑ because Ⓒ result Ⓓ case
20. His constant cough was the .... of many years of smoking. (أزهر ٢٠٢٣)
 Ⓐ reason Ⓑ because Ⓒ result Ⓓ cause
21. Staying up for a long time .... illness.
 Ⓐ causes Ⓑ reasons Ⓒ result Ⓓ cases
22. Most scientists agree that human activity is the .... of global warming.
 Ⓐ reason Ⓑ because Ⓒ result Ⓓ cause

23. Cancer .... from smoking.
   Ⓐ reasons   Ⓑ because   Ⓒ results   Ⓓ causes
24. The .... of the experiment surprised everyone.
   Ⓐ reason   Ⓑ because   Ⓒ result   Ⓓ case
25. Her health got better as a .... of taking the new medicine regularly.
   Ⓐ reason   Ⓑ because   Ⓒ result   Ⓓ cause
26. Have they discovered the .... of the fire? (أزهر ٢٠١٢)
   Ⓐ reason   Ⓑ purpose   Ⓒ interpretation   Ⓓ cause
27. I don't think you have a .... for complaint. (أزهر ٢٠٢١)
   Ⓐ reason   Ⓑ cause   Ⓒ caution   Ⓓ recollection
28. Carelessness .... a lot of accidents. (أزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث)
   Ⓐ result   Ⓑ does   Ⓒ reasons   Ⓓ causes

- **lift** يرفع ، ثقل ، مصعد
- **left** غادر ، يسار
- **powerlifting** رفع اثقال
- **power lifter** رافع أثقال
- **Translate**: Powerlifting is seen as a male sport and there aren't many role models for female power lifters

....

- **let + مفعول + مصدر = يسمح / يدع = allow/ permit + مفعول + to + مصدر**

28. The teacher let me .... his mobile.
   Ⓐ use   Ⓑ to use   Ⓒ using   Ⓓ used
29. My father didn't allow me .... out at a late hour.
   Ⓐ go   Ⓑ to go   Ⓒ going   Ⓓ went

- **am – is – are allowed / permitted to + مصدر = مسموح له أن**

30. Students .... play during the break.
   Ⓐ allows   Ⓑ are allowed to   Ⓒ are permitted   Ⓓ are let
31. Don't .... social media take most of your time.
   Ⓐ cause   Ⓑ permit   Ⓒ let   Ⓓ allow

- **was – were + born in = (ولد فى (مكان ، سنة**
  - ⇨ He was born .... (on - at - from - into - in) 2000 in Minia
  - ⇨ She was born .... (on - at - from - into - in) Aswan.
- **was – were born on = (ولد فى (يوم ..**
  - ⇨ He was born .... (in - of - from - on) 19th Oct. 1966.
- **was – were born into (ولد لأسرة (فقيرة – غنية ....**
  - ⇨ He was born .... (in - on - at - into) a rich family.
- **was – were born with (ولد ب (علامة – صفة .....**
  - ⇨ He was born .... (with - by - at - from) only one kidney.
  - ⇨ Angela Bachiller was born with Down's Syndrome

....

- challenge يتحدى ، تحدى
- determination عزيمة
- administer يدير
- administrative إدارى / administration إدارة
- determine to يعزم ، يصمم
- overcome يتغلب على
- **Translate**: Hard work and strong determination lead to success.

....

- **Translate**: The world faces a lot of challenges nowadays.

....

- combine .... with يجمع ، يضم ، يربط
- combination دمج ، توحيد ، جمع
- **Translate**: She manages to combine family life with a career.

....

32. At first, Rehab wasn't sure if she could successfully combine powerlifting .... being a mother to her young daughter
    Ⓐ with Ⓑ by Ⓒ through Ⓓ of

- inspire يلهم
- aspire (to) يطمح ، يتطلع
- conspire...... يتآمر
- Inspiration إلهام
- aspiration طموح
- conspiracy تآمر
- **Translate**: A good teacher must inspire his students and encourage them to do well.

....

- **Translate**: Rehab has now become an inspiration to other young women due to her achievements.

....

- encourage + مفعول + to + inf يشجع على
- encourage + n يُشجع (شيء)
- discourage from يمنع من ، يثبط
- encouragement تشجيع
- courageous شجاع × coward جبان

⇨ We should .... (discourage - courage - courageous - encourage) our children to read.

- **Translate**: Islam encourages peace and tolerance.

....

⇨ We should discourage people .... (to – for – by – from) polluting the environment.

- **Translate**: A good teacher encourages his students to participate in the lesson.

....

33. We should encourage students .... around the class.
    Ⓐ move Ⓑ moving Ⓒ to move Ⓓ moved
34. Parents .... their children to study hard to achieve their goals.
    Ⓐ encourage Ⓑ courage Ⓒ discourage Ⓓ blame
35. I'd prefer not to talk about that. It's something very ....
    Ⓐ personal Ⓑ person Ⓒ privately Ⓓ personality

36. Some students need more .... than others at school.
   Ⓐ courageous Ⓑ brave Ⓒ encouragement Ⓓ encourage
37. My parents always .... me when I work hard at school.
   Ⓐ encourage Ⓑ encouraged Ⓒ encouraging Ⓓ discourage

✪ stop / discourage + مفعول + from + شيء = يمنع ... من +
✪ stop + to + مصدر = يتوقف لكى .. ✪ stop + v. + ing = يتوقف تماماً عن
✪ **Translate**: Disability الإعاقة shouldn't stop you from completing your study.

....

✪ **Translate**: He stopped to buy bananas for his children.

....

38. He stopped .... and put down his pen.
   Ⓐ to write Ⓑ writing Ⓒ written Ⓓ write

✪ career مجرى حياة شخص فى العمل ✪ job وظيفة (تعد) ✪ work عمل (لا تعد)
✪ **Translate**: We can learn much by reading about the careers of great men.

....

39. She applied for the .... of a secretary.
   Ⓐ job Ⓑ works Ⓒ jeep Ⓓ professional
40. I have a lot of .... to do.
   Ⓐ work Ⓑ job Ⓒ career Ⓓ profession

Unit (7) Exercises on Vocabulary & Structure
تمارين على المفردات و التراكيب اللغوية

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

WB. P. 2

1. Diets are most effective مؤثر when you .... them with exercise.
   Ⓐ define Ⓑ combine Ⓒ refine Ⓓ aspire
2. Haytham got top marks درجات نهائية in his exams. That is very ....
   Ⓐ impress Ⓑ impressed Ⓒ impressive Ⓓ depressing
3. My brother works as a/an .... assistant for a big company.
   Ⓐ manage Ⓑ administer Ⓒ administrative Ⓓ minster
4. Successful young people can be a/an .... to other young people who want to do well in life.
   Ⓐ respire Ⓑ aspiration Ⓒ aspired Ⓓ repression
5. My uncle is a member عضو of a council. He is a ....
   Ⓐ chancellor Ⓑ council Ⓒ councilor Ⓓ canceler

WB. P. 3

6. Tarek has .... his goal of becoming a successful computer engineer.
   Ⓐ archive Ⓑ believe Ⓒ achieved Ⓓ achievement

7. Lamia has all the .... you need to be a good teacher.
Ⓐ disability Ⓑ qualities Ⓒ quantities Ⓓ adverbs
8. I have .... some sentences from the presenter's speech.
Ⓐ quitted Ⓑ quoted Ⓒ quotation Ⓓ quieted
9. I use .... language to highlight important information.
Ⓐ sign posting Ⓑ design Ⓒ resign Ⓓ voice
10. Let me .... by this evening if you can make it.
Ⓐ know Ⓑ to know Ⓒ knowing Ⓓ to knowing

---

11. Rehab had .... ever done any sport before she started doing powerlifting.
Ⓐ hardy Ⓑ hardly Ⓒ hardness Ⓓ hard
12. Rehab became enthusiastic about her new sport very ....
Ⓐ quick Ⓑ quickness Ⓒ quickly Ⓓ slow
13. Rehab's achievements are very .... for other women who are interested in powerlifting.
Ⓐ inspire Ⓑ aspire Ⓒ inspiring Ⓓ inspiration
14. Angela didn't receive .... treatment from her family because she had Down's Syndrome.
Ⓐ norm Ⓑ normal Ⓒ normality Ⓓ normally
15. Angela's parents encouraged her to work .... and this helped her to achieve an important position at work.
Ⓐ hardy Ⓑ hardly Ⓒ hardness Ⓓ hard
16. Angela is able to do her current job in a perfectly .... way.
Ⓐ differ Ⓑ difference Ⓒ differently Ⓓ different
17. Finally, she .... her goal of becoming a professor.
Ⓐ scored Ⓑ achieved Ⓒ archived Ⓓ won
18. Our greatest .... is to make them all satisfied.
Ⓐ achiever Ⓑ achievement Ⓒ achieve Ⓓ chief
19. Parents feel pleased and satisfied with their children's .... at school.
Ⓐ succeed Ⓑ successful Ⓒ success Ⓓ successfully
20. Preachers .... verses of the Quran to persuade their listeners.
Ⓐ quote Ⓑ overcome Ⓒ respire Ⓓ vote
21. A/A n .... is a member عضو of a council مجلس.
Ⓐ councilor Ⓑ consoler Ⓒ advisor Ⓓ consult

2 Write a paragraph of (120) words on:

"Qualities of successful people/ "Success in life"

3 Translate into Arabic:

1. Researchers الباحثين have been looking at what makes people successful for a very long time.

....

2. Successful people don't just have goals, they have very specific محددة goals.

....

3. Psychologists علماء النفس have demonstrated اكدوا that the more specific your goals are, the more likely you are to achieve them.

....

4. You tend يميل إلى to be more motivated if your goals are specific.

....

5. Successful people understand that in order to لكى achieve your goals, you need to learn new things and develop your skills.

....

6. Successful people never stop trying to learn something new or doing something they've never tried before.

....

7. Successful people are always looking for new opportunities فرص to learn and develop ينمى their skills.

....

8. Being successful isn't just a matter of working hard for a short period of time.

....

9. Successful people don't give up لا يستسلموا even if something has gone wrong or they failed.

....

10. Successful people are prepared to wait to achieve their goals

....

11. Sherif Osman is a Paralympian athlete رياضى معاق. He was born in 1982. He grew up in a small village where there were hardly any facilities for people with disabilities like him. He could overcome his disability and do anything that he wanted.

....

....

12. It is our pleasure مِن دواعى سرورنا to invite you to our daughter's graduation ceremony on 12 July.

....

13. Fatima Said is one of the world's best opera singers. She started singing lessons at the Cairo Opera House when she was just fourteen.

....

14. Rehab Ahmed is disabled معتق, but she hasn't let this stop her lifting weights. In fact, her disability has probably been the least significant challenge تحدى that she's had to overcome.

....

....

15. Rehab Ahmed has now become an inspiration إلهام to other young women due to her achievements, which have included winning gold at the 2019 World Para Powerlifting Championships بطولة and silver فضة at the 2016 and 2020 Paralympics.

....

....

16. Don't expect to لا تتوقع ان achieve success immediately فى الحال because it sometimes takes a long time.

....

17. Scientific research is very important because it paves يمهد the way towards a better life.

....

18. Doctors and nursing staff have played an effective and vital role in fighting Coronavirus.

....

4 Translate into English:

١. لقد ضمن الإسلام للمرأة كل حقوقها. ensure.

....

٢. لقد لعبت المرأة دورا حيويا فى المجالات الدينية و السياسة و الاجتماعية .

....

٣ يحث الإسلام المرأة على العمل جنبا إلى جنب مع الرجل بدون الخروج عن القواعد الأخلاقية.
moral rules

....

٤. تقف المرأة على قدم وساق مع الرجل فى كل مجالات الحياة .
on equal footing على قدم وساق - side by side جنبًا إلى جنب

....

5 Finish the following dialogue:

A: Hello, is that Mr. Abdo?
B: Yes. How can I help you?
A: I'm Ahmed. I'm interested in your flat. ... (1) ....?
B: It's a big flat. It has got two bedrooms, a bathroom, a living room, a dining room and a kitchen.
A: ... (2) ....?
B: It's on the 2nd floor.
A: How much is the rent?
B: ... (3) ....
A: That's perfect! ... (4) ....?
B: How about Friday morning?
A: That's great.

Unit (7) Grammar

Part (1)

(1) The Present Perfect Tense المضارع التام

Form: التكوين

has / have + pp.

⇦ تستخدم (has) بعد (She - It - He) أو الاسم المفرد.

⇦ تستخدم (have) بعد (I - We - You - They) أو الاسم الجمع .

⇨ I have achieved my goal. ....

⇨ They have done homework. ....

⇨ The man has overcome the problem. ....

- لقد ذاكرت الدرس ....

- لقد لعبت مباراة كرة قدم ....

⇦ عند نفى المضارع التام نضع (not) بعد (has - have):

⇨ I haven't done homework yet . ...

- إننى لم أذاكر الوحدة السابعة حتى الآن ....

⇦ عند السؤال نقدم (has- have) على الفاعل:

⇨ **A:** Have you watched the match? **B:** Yes, I have. or - No , I haven't.

1. **A:** ....? **B:** I have traveled to Aswan.
2. **A:** How long have you lived in Minia? **B:** ....
3. **A:** Have you tidied your room? **B:** Yes, ...
4. **A:** Has your father travelled abroad? **B:** ....
5. **A:** ....? **B:** I have bought a car.

⇦ صيغة المجهول من المضارع التام :

مفعول + have / has been + p.p ....

⇨ The flat .... (hasn't cleaned - hasn't been cleaned - isn't cleaned) yet.

⇨ The car .... (hasn't repaired - isn't repaired - hasn't been repaired) yet.

Usage: الاستخدام

١) حدث تم فى الماضي و لكن لا يزال أثره موجود حتى الآن .

مضارع تام ... because مضارع بسيط

⇨ The goalkeeper can't play the match because he .... (is hurt - was hurt - has hurt - isn't hurt) his leg.

⇨ They are happy as/ because they .... (will win - won - have won) the match.

٢) لوصف عمل تم أو انتهى حالا أو توا .

فاعل + has / have just توا + pp.

⇨ I .... (just have - just has - has just - have just) finished my homework, so we can go to the park.

٣) حدث لم ينتهي بعد .

فاعل + hasn't / haven't + pp .....+ yet.
Have/ Has + فاعل + pp ....+ yet?

⇨ I .... (didn't do – isn't done – haven't done – don't do) shopping yet.
⇨ Have you .... (write – wrote – written – writes) the report yet?
⇨ The plane hasn't taken off .... (just – already – ago – yet).

٤) عندما لا نعرف الوقت الذي تم فيه الحدث في الماضي :

⇨ My father .... (has traveled – travel – have travelled) to America.

٥) الجمل التى تحتوى على صيغة التفضيل :

فاعل + is -are + (the +صفة قصيرة + est)/ the most + صفة طويلة+ اسم+I have ever+pp

⇨ This is the tallest tree I have ever seen.
⇨ She is the most intelligent girl I have ever met.

Key words: كلمات دالة

just	توًا	already	بالفعل	yet	حتى الآن
ever	من قبل	never	أبدًا	since	منذ
for	لمدة	lately	مؤخرًا	recently	حديثًا
so far	حتى الآن	up to now	حتى الآن	over the years	على مر السنين

٦) نقطة زمنية + since + مضارع تـام

٧) for (لمدة) يتبعها مدة زمنية محددة .

مضارع تام + for لمدة (a year / a week / a day / a long time / years / months / the last week / the last 6 years / ages /over a year / a short time / ever / several years .... etc)

⇨ He .... (is living - lives - has lived) in Cairo for 10 years.
⇨ She hasn't written e-mails .... (for - since - ago) weeks.

It's + المدة الزمنية + since + فاعل + ماضى بسيط مثبت

⇨ It is two years .... (since – for – ago – already) he traveled to Ukraine.
⇨ It is more than 20 years .... the writer wrote a short story.

Ⓐ on Ⓑ since Ⓒ for Ⓓ while

مدة زمنية + since + مضارع تام

⇨ My cousin .... (lives - had lived - has lived - lived) abroad since his childhood.

مضارع تام + since + (October/2020/ last week/ last month / last Friday./ 8 o'clock / his arrival وصوله / his departure رحيله / his graduation تخرجه his birth – the beginning of ..- breakfast – lunch – dinner – winter ... etc)

⇨ I .... (didn't see - haven't seen - don't see) my uncle since last December.

٧) عند استخدام فعلين مع (since) يكون الفعل الذي بعدها في الماضي البسيط والآخر في المضارع التام .

ماضى بسيط + since + مضارع تام

⇨ She hasn't gone to Cairo since her father .... (will travel – travelled – travels) abroad.

⇨ She .... any meetings since she came here. (الأزهر أدبى ٢٠٢٢)

Ⓐ wasn't attending Ⓑ doesn't attend
Ⓒ won't attend Ⓓ hasn't attended

- It is the first time (أول مرة) + فاعل + مضارع تام

⇨ It is the first time he .... (rides - rode - has ridden - had ridden) a horse.

.... has / have been to ذهب و عاد

.... has / have gone to ذهب ولم يعد

⇨ My uncle .... (has been – has gone – goes – had gone) to Paris. He will return next month.

⇨ My father .... Alex. He returned yesterday.

Ⓐ has been to Ⓑ has gone to Ⓒ was going Ⓓ had been

⇨ Ali is not here. He .... to the doctor's.

Ⓐ has been Ⓑ has gone Ⓒ was going Ⓓ had been

⇨ She .... to the market. She will be here soon. (الأزهر علمى ٢٠٢٢)

Ⓐ has been Ⓑ has gone Ⓒ was going Ⓓ had been

(2) The Present Perfect Continuous Tense
المضارع التام المستمر

١. يتكون المضارع التام المستمر من :

have / has been + v. + ing

٢. يعبر عن حدث بدأ واستمر حتي الآن :

⇨ I've been studying all day.

٣. لتوضيح نتيجة موقف في الحاضر:

⇨ She's been running. That's why she's so tired.

٤. ويعبر عن حدث استمر بشكل منتظم من الماضي الي الحاضر:

⇨ I've been learning English for the last 10 years.

٥. يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر غالباً مع:

all day / all week/ all afternoon/ all evening / for + مدة ..... now / for...... not yet/ since / lately / recently / over the last few months/..........still مازال

٦- يستخدم المضارع التام و ليس المضارع التام المستمر مع أفعال الحالة ، مثل:

be / like / love / hate / have / know يعرف / own يملك ..... etc)

⇨ They (have been – have been being – are being – had been) in the meeting for two hours now.

⇨ I .... football since I was a child.

Ⓐ am loving Ⓑ was loving Ⓒ have been loving Ⓓ have loved

⇨ They .... each other for a long time. (الأزهر علمي ٢٠٢٣)

Ⓐ have known Ⓑ have been knowing

Ⓒ had been knowing Ⓓ are knowing

٧. يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر عادة مع أفعال يمكن أن تستغرق فترة طويلة ، مثل :

wait / do / study / paint / read / write/ live / work / stay / play / watch / sleep / / talk / run / walk ..... etc.

⇨ He's been .... in the country since 2000.

Ⓐ living Ⓑ to live Ⓒ lived Ⓓ had lived

⇨ She .... reports for two hours now.

Ⓐ wrote Ⓑ had been writing

Ⓒ has been writing Ⓓ would write

⇨ A: How long .... for the doctor?

Ⓐ do you wait Ⓑ did you wait

Ⓒ have you been waiting Ⓓ have been waited

B: For about half an hour now.

⇨ He was out of breath when he reached home because he ....

Ⓐ has run Ⓑ has been running

Ⓒ would run Ⓓ had been running

⇨ I .... in Minia for 30 years now.

Ⓐ have been living Ⓑ was living

Ⓒ have been lived Ⓓ had been living

⇨ She .... her homework for two hours and she's still doing it.

Ⓐ would do Ⓑ will be doing Ⓒ was doing Ⓓ has been doing

⇨ She .... for the exam all day. Now, she appears to be exhausted.

Ⓐ had been revising Ⓑ has been revising

Ⓒ will be revising Ⓓ revised

⇨ Why are worried, Tamer? – I .... for my exam result all day.

Ⓐ have been waiting Ⓑ have waited

Ⓒ had been waiting Ⓓ had waited

⇨ He .... for the company since he was twenty-five. He enjoys his work there.

Ⓐ had worked Ⓑ has worked

Ⓒ is working Ⓓ has been working

⇨ How long .... each other?

Ⓐ will you be known Ⓑ have you been knowing
Ⓒ have you known Ⓓ had you known

⇨ Amira is exhausted. She .... all day.

Ⓐ is working Ⓑ works Ⓒ has been working Ⓓ had worked

Test Yourself Grammar

1 Choose the correct answer:

1. I haven't seen the new adventure film ....
Ⓐ just Ⓑ yet Ⓒ already Ⓓ never
2. Karim has been really good at English .... he went to England on holiday last summer.
Ⓐ when Ⓑ for Ⓒ although Ⓓ since
3. Ahmed .... London. He is going to return to Cairo next week.
Ⓐ has gone Ⓑ has been Ⓒ has gone to Ⓓ has been to
4. I've tried Chinese food, but I haven't tried French food ....
Ⓐ already Ⓑ never Ⓒ yet Ⓓ just
5. They .... in Luxor for three years now.
Ⓐ lived Ⓑ living Ⓒ has lived Ⓓ have been living
6. I can't phone my parents because I .... my phone.
Ⓐ lose Ⓑ have lost Ⓒ has lost Ⓓ losing
7. Nawal's younger sister has studied the past tense, but she hasn't studied the present perfect ....
Ⓐ yet Ⓑ since Ⓒ already Ⓓ recent
8. The plane .... I can see it in the sky!
Ⓐ has just left Ⓑ has left just Ⓒ just has left Ⓓ have just left
9. My uncle has lived abroad .... five years.
Ⓐ since Ⓑ for Ⓒ yet Ⓓ ago
10. Have you .... English food?
Ⓐ tried ever Ⓑ tried never Ⓒ ever tried Ⓓ tried every
11. Many people have .... up reading the books of Abdel-Tawab Youssef.
Ⓐ grow Ⓑ grew Ⓒ growing Ⓓ grown
12. I have just .... one of his books, called My Father, An Egyptian Teacher.
Ⓐ finish Ⓑ finished Ⓒ finishing Ⓓ to finish
13. She has .... a book about why the writer became so successful.
Ⓐ write Ⓑ wrote Ⓒ written Ⓓ writing
14. Since he became famous in Egypt, people .... his books into many languages.
Ⓐ translated Ⓑ translate Ⓒ have translated Ⓓ will translate

15. His books have influenced children .... many years.
Ⓐ since Ⓑ ago Ⓒ for Ⓓ four

16. They .... in Luxor since 2015.
Ⓐ lived Ⓑ living Ⓒ has lived Ⓓ have lived

---

17. He has practised swimming .... he was 6 years
Ⓐ since Ⓑ for Ⓒ while Ⓓ when

18. She has lived in London .... her childhood
Ⓐ since Ⓑ for Ⓒ when Ⓓ while

19. I have .... been to Paris, but I'd like to.
Ⓐ ever Ⓑ never Ⓒ every Ⓓ yet

20. I haven't seen my old friend .... we were students at primary school.
Ⓐ since Ⓑ when Ⓒ ago Ⓓ just

21. The government .... a lot of fly-over bridges recently.
Ⓐ has built Ⓑ had built Ⓒ was building Ⓓ build

22. Ahmed is very happy. He .... a gold medal for powerlifting .
Ⓐ is winning Ⓑ won Ⓒ has won Ⓓ had won

23. My dad .... a health problem since he started to smoke.
Ⓐ has had Ⓑ had had Ⓒ had Ⓓ has been

24. She hasn't bought the new flat...............
Ⓐ yet Ⓑ already Ⓒ ago Ⓓ since

25. Oh! I .... my mobile . What can I do? (ث ع ٢٠١٩)
Ⓐ was breaking Ⓑ have broken Ⓒ broke Ⓓ had broken

26. She .... the city before the school trip. (ث ع ٢٠١٩)
Ⓐ has already visited Ⓑ had already visited
Ⓒ visits Ⓓ visiting

27. I .... my classmates for many years now. (ث ع ٢٠٢٠)
Ⓐ have been knowing Ⓑ have known
Ⓒ had known Ⓓ had been knowing

28. It's been two months since we .... our uncle in the village.
Ⓐ had visited Ⓑ visited Ⓒ have visited Ⓓ visit

29. My friend .... a health problem since he lived in that highly polluted area.
Ⓐ has had Ⓑ had had Ⓒ had Ⓓ has been

30. I .... dinner when Adel arrived, so I warmly asked him to share the meal with me.
Ⓐ had Ⓑ am having Ⓒ was having Ⓓ had had

31. My cousin has lived abroad .... his childhood.
Ⓐ for Ⓑ since Ⓒ while Ⓓ when

32. I haven't seen Ahmed .... the last time we met in the village.
Ⓐ while Ⓑ when Ⓒ for Ⓓ since

33. My pen friend arrived at Cairo Airport a moment ago. This means that he ....

Ⓐ has just arrived
Ⓑ just has arrived
Ⓒ hasn't arrived
Ⓓ will arrive

34. She .... physics for three hours. Now she is very tired.

Ⓐ studied
Ⓑ has been studying
Ⓒ has studied
Ⓓ study

35. All the roads to the capital are closed as it .... since yesterday.

Ⓐ have rained
Ⓑ rains
Ⓒ have been raining
Ⓓ has been raining

36. She .... the bus. Now she has to walk.

Ⓐ is missed
Ⓑ have missed
Ⓒ miss
Ⓓ has missed

37. The gate of the park ...., so we cannot enter it.

Ⓐ locked
Ⓑ have been locked
Ⓒ has been locked
Ⓓ locks

38. My aunt has been to Alex. This means that ....

Ⓐ she's come back.
Ⓑ She's still in Alex.
Ⓒ she's not come back.
Ⓓ She lives in Alex.

❷ Finish the following dialogue:

A: Have you travelled abroad before?

B: Yes, I have traveled to france

A: France! How did you go to there?

B: by ship

A: Why did you travel by ship?

B: Because travelling by ship gave me the chance to enjoy the sea.

A: Was it more expensive than traveling by plane?

B: No, it was less expensive than travelling by plane

A: What did you see there?

B: I saw Eiffel tower

❸ Finish the following dialogue:

H.W

A: Have you ever been to Japan ?

B: ....

A: Wonderful! ....?

B: I've been to Tokyo , the capital and Osaka

A: ....?

B: I went there three years ago.

A: Did you enjoy there?

B: .... It is a wonderful country and the people are friendly.

Part (2)

disability	إعاقة	respond to	يستجيب لـ
disabled	معاق	vote	يصوت
weights	أوزان - أثقال	average person	شخص عادى
lift	يرفع	administrative assistant	مساعد إدارى
powerlifting	رفع اثقال	power lifter	رافع اثقال
encourage	يشجع	responsible (for)	مسؤل عن
regularly	بانتظام	define	يعرف
enthusiastic about	متحمس لـ	understanding	فهم
current	جارى – حالى	discussion	مناقشة
combine	يضم - يجمع	summarise	يلخص
Egyptian history	التاريخ المصرى	Spanish	اللغة الأسبانية
quote	يقتبس	position	منصب / وظيفة
champion	بطل	championships	بطولات
male sport	رياضة للذكور	female sport	رياضة نسائية
the opera house	دار الأوبرا	polio	شلل أطفال
responsibility	مسئولية	awards	جوائز

Phrases, idioms & expressions:

rhetorical questions	أسئلة بلاغية
comparing things	مقارنة الأشياء
telling a story	يحكى قصة
using visual aids	استخدام الوسائل البصرية
It is our pleasure to	من دواعى سرورنا أن
accept her as	يقبلها كـ
signposting language	لغة الإشارات
try your best	ابذل قصارى جهدك
everyday successes	نجاحات يومية
town councillor	عضو مجلس المدينة

Vocabulary & Structure مفردات و تراكيب لغوية

Unit (7) part (2)

- insist on + v+ing يصر على
- insist that + جملة = يصر على
- be insistent (on) مصر/ ملح على
- insistence الإصرار
- insistently بشكل ملح/ بإصرار = urgently
- instant=urgent عاجل - فورى
- instantly بشكل عاجل / فورى

1. The publisher الناشر .... on sending everything as an e-mail attachment.
   Ⓐ insisted Ⓑ insistent Ⓒ insistence Ⓓ insistently
2. The accused man المتهم .... he didn't kill the old lady.
   Ⓐ insisted on Ⓑ insisted that Ⓒ insistence on Ⓓ insistently
3. He was .... on getting his money by tomorrow. (الأزهر علمى ٢٠١٩)
   Ⓐ insist Ⓑ insistent Ⓒ insistence Ⓓ insistently
4. He .... on getting his money by tomorrow.
   Ⓐ insists Ⓑ insistent Ⓒ insistence Ⓓ insistently
5. At her father's ...., she joined them for a drink.
   Ⓐ insists Ⓑ insistent Ⓒ insistence Ⓓ insistently

- differ from يختلف عن
- different to / from مختلف عن
- difference اختلاف
- differentiate .. (between) يميز. يفرق بين
- differently بشكل مختلف

6. What is the .... in meaning between "where and wear"?
   Ⓐ differ Ⓑ different Ⓒ difference Ⓓ differentiate
7. Really, English .... from Arabic.
   Ⓐ differs Ⓑ different Ⓒ difference Ⓓ differentiate

- gradual (adj.) تدريجي
- gradually (adv.) تدريجيًا
- regular(adj.) منظم
- regularly(adv.) بانتظام

✍ الظرف يصف الفعل أما الصفة فتصف الاسم.

8. There was a .... improvement تحسن in her school work.
   Ⓐ gradually Ⓑ gradual Ⓒ grade Ⓓ regularly
9. Her school work improves يتحسن ....
   Ⓐ gradually Ⓑ gradual Ⓒ grade Ⓓ regular
10. Farmers water their crops .... to make sure they grow well. (أزهر ٢٠١٦)
    Ⓐ gradual Ⓑ gradual Ⓒ grade Ⓓ regularly
11. The small child talked rudely. He was ....
    Ⓐ impolite Ⓑ politely Ⓒ politeness Ⓓ politics
12. This timetable is very old and the information is ....
    Ⓐ accurate Ⓑ inaccurate Ⓒ accuracy Ⓓ accurately

✍ الصفة عادة تصف الاسم وتأتى قبله أو بعد :

(am - is - are - was - were - seem - look - become)

✍ والظرف عادة يصف الفعل و يأتى بعده.

⇨ She is / looks beautiful / happy / strong.

✍ هناك بعض الصفات التى تستخدم بعد:

(am - is - are - was - were - seem - look - seem..)

ولكن لا توضع قبل الاسم و عادة تبدأ هذه الصفات بـ (a) ، مثل :

(alike متشابه , alive حى , alone بمفرده , asleep نائم , awake متيقظ ....)

13. I think he is .... You can talk to him. يمكنك أن تتحدث إليه (أزهر علمى ٢٠١٩)

Ⓐ asleep Ⓑ awake Ⓒ sleepy Ⓓ sleeping

✪ **fatherly / motherly / brotherly / friendly / silly ...**

✍ عادة تتحول الصفة الى ظرف بإضافة (ly) لها وهناك صفات تنتهى بـ(ly) وتتحول إلى ظروف عند وضعها بين: **in a/an ..... way / manner**

⇨ **a friendly teacher / a fatherly treatment** معاملة أبوية

⇨ **a motherly look** نظرة أمومية

⇨ **He is a friendly teacher. = He treats us in a friendly way.**

14. He keeps a .... eye on his players. (أزهر علمى ٢٠٢٠)

Ⓐ fatherly Ⓑ father Ⓒ fatherless Ⓓ fatherhood

✍ هناك بعض الصفات تتحول إلى ظروف باضافة حرف الـ (a) ، مثل :

✪ **long** طويل (صفة) ✪ **along** على طول / امتداد (ظرف)

⇨ The canal is (long - along).

⇨ You can walk (long - along) the canal to enjoy fresh air.

⇨ To find the bank, walk .... this road and it is on the right.

Ⓐ alive حى Ⓑ ashore على الشاطىء

Ⓒ along على امتداد Ⓓ around

15. Some of the fish in the market are still ...., so they are very fresh.

Ⓐ alive Ⓑ a knife Ⓒ life Ⓓ live

16. It's late, but the children are still .... I can hear them talking.

Ⓐ a week Ⓑ weak Ⓒ awake Ⓓ wake

17. To get to the bank, walk .... this road and turn right at the baker's.

Ⓐ longing Ⓑ short Ⓒ long Ⓓ along

18. Don't make too much noise. The baby is ....

Ⓐ slept Ⓑ asleep Ⓒ sleep Ⓓ sleepy

19. We walked .... the beach and watched the swimmers.

Ⓐ along Ⓑ long Ⓒ length Ⓓ tall

20 The boat went slowly because there were rocks ....

Ⓐ header Ⓑ head Ⓒ ahead Ⓓ headache

✪ age العمر ✪ aged = at the age of فى عمر

⇨ Abdel Tawab Youssef died in 2015, (age - aging - aged - ages) 87.

✪ enthusiastic (about)(adj.) متحمس (صفة) ✪ enthusiastically بشكل متحمس

✪ enthusiast (n.) متحمس (شخص) ✪ enthusiasm حماس

21. All the players of the team are .... about winning the gold medals.
   Ⓐ enthuse Ⓑ enthusiastic Ⓒ enthusiastically Ⓓ enthusiasm

22. She usually does her tasks ....
   Ⓐ enthuse Ⓑ enthusiastic Ⓒ enthusiastically Ⓓ enthusiasm

23. Successful people are usually full of ....
   Ⓐ enthuse Ⓑ enthusiastic Ⓒ enthusiastically Ⓓ enthusiasm

24. My father is a football .... He watches it so often . (أزهر ٢٠١٦)
   Ⓐ enthusiastic Ⓑ enthusiasm Ⓒ enthusiast Ⓓ enthusiastically

25. Ali is really .... about his university course. He can't wait for the beginning of the term.
   Ⓐ excite Ⓑ nervous Ⓒ enthusiastic Ⓓ tiring

✪ earn money = make money يكسب مال

✪ spend money on ينفق مال على

26. He .... money by selling fruit and vegetables.
   Ⓐ earns Ⓑ holds Ⓒ wins Ⓓ holds

✪ **Translate:** If you work for this centre, you'll earn enough money to pay for your food and lodging.

....

✪ include يشمل ، يتضمن ✪ contain = يحتوى على (من الداخل)

✪ consist of يتكون من (أجزاء) ✪ enclose مرفق طيه

✪ enclosed by محاط بـ = surrounded by

27. The price of goods .... transport.
   Ⓐ includes Ⓑ contains Ⓒ encloses Ⓓ closes

28. I found a wallet محفظة that .... a credit card and some money.
   Ⓐ enclosed Ⓑ included Ⓒ contained Ⓓ consisted

29. The football team .... of 11 players.
   Ⓐ encloses Ⓑ includes Ⓒ contains Ⓓ consists

30. Please .... your CV. with your identity card.
   Ⓐ enclose Ⓑ include Ⓒ contain Ⓓ consist

31. Our house is .... by trees.
   Ⓐ encloses Ⓑ included Ⓒ contained Ⓓ consisted

32. Many people were killed during the Israeli attacks on Gaza, ... children and women.
   Ⓐ enclosing Ⓑ including Ⓒ containing Ⓓ consisting

- gain يكسب (time – experience. weight ...)
- beat + المهزوم = يهزم
- win = يفوز – يكسب a (medal – race – match – competition – cup – tournament – championship – prize – war – battle معركة ......)

⇨ No gain without pain. لا مكسب بدون ألم (مفيش حلاوة من غير نار)

33. If you eat too much, you will .... weight.

Ⓐ give Ⓑ take Ⓒ win Ⓓ gain

34. She .... a gold medal in the race.

Ⓐ gave Ⓑ beat Ⓒ won Ⓓ gained

Unit (7) Grammar

Part (2)

(3) Adjectives الصفات

١. الصفة هي كلمة تصف الاسم و تأتى قبله أو بعد (to be) وهى لا تجمع مثل :

⇨ It is an interesting book. ⇨ They are interesting books.

٢. تأتى الصفة بعد الأفعال الآتية :

(be -/ look يبدو / smell يشم / feel يشعر / sound يبدو / become يصبح / appear يظهر / get يصبح / taste يتذوق / seem يبدو ..)

⇨ Ahmed looks happy . ⇨ The flat is wide.

٣. لاتوضع أداة نكرة (a- an) أمام الصفة إلا إذا وجد موصوف مفرد.

⇨ Ali is clever. -Ali is a clever student.

٤. تأتي الصفة بعد الكلمات الآتية:

Something / someone / somewhere / anyone / anybody / anywhere

⇨ Have you met someone famous? ⇨ I need somewhere quiet to study.

٥. الصفات الآتية لا يأتي بعدها اسم

afraid خائف /asleep نائم / awake مستيقظ / alone وحيد /alive حي

⇨ I am afraid. ⇨ She is asleep. ⇨ The child is awake.

٦. هناك صفات قوية و صفات عادية ، نضع **very** قبل الصفة العادية :

⇨ amazing = very surprising ⇨ exhausted = very tired

٧- نستخدم صيغة المقارنة بين اثنين من الصفة ويسبقها (the) وتكون بمعنى (كلما .... كلما)

The + صفة + er + فاعل + فعل ..., the + صفة + er + فاعل + فعل

⇨ The harder you study, the higher marks you get.

كلما ذاكرت بجد أكثر كلما حصلت على درجات أعلى .

⇨ The more you work, the .... (more - least - most - many) you gain

⇨ The .... (much - more - most - many) you eat , the fatter you become.

⇨ The more money he has, ... he wants. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث ع)

Ⓐ the more Ⓑ the most Ⓒ the least Ⓓ more

(4) Adverbs الظـروف

١. الظرف عبارة عن كلمة تصف الفعل / الصفة / الظرف .

- She walks slowly. (ظرف يصف الفعل)
- She is very careful. (ظرف يصف الصفة)
- He works very quickly. (ظرف يصف ظرف)

٢. يتكون الظرف عادة بإضافة (ly) للصفة .

adjective		adverb	
quick	سريع	quickly	بسرعة
bad	سيئ	badly	بشكل سيئ
Slow	بطئ	slowly	ببطء
rapid	سريع	rapidly	بسرعة

٣. الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (l) يضاف لها (ly) عند تحويلها إلى ظروف

careful حريص ➜ carefully بحرص / useful مفيد ➜ usefully بشكل مفيد

٤. الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (e) تحذف و نضع بدلا منها (y) عند تحويلها إلى ظروف.

- possible ممكن - possibly بشكل ممكن
- incredible لا يصدق - incredibly بشكل لا يصدق
- enjoyable ممتع - enjoyably بشكل ممتع
- terrible فظيع - terribly بشكل فظيع

٥. الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (y) قبلها حرف ساكن نقلب الـ (y) إلى (i) ثم نضيف (ly) عند تحويلها إلى ظروف.

- happy سعيد - happily بسعادة
- easy سهل - easily بسهولة

٦. يوضع الظرف بعد الفعل مباشرة أو بعد المفعول .

- Mona runs quickly. (بعد الفعل)
- He writes English carefully. (بعد المفعول)
- She speaks Arabic fluently. بطلاقة (بعد المفعول)

٧. هناك بعض الكلمات تستخدم كصفات وظروف بلا تغير في الحروف وهناك ظروف شاذة مثل :

Irregular adverbs ظروف شاذة:

Adj.		Adv.		Adj.		Adv.	
good	جيد	well	بشكل جيد	hard	جاد - صعب	hard	بجد - بصعوبة
early	مبكرًا	early	مبكرًا	fast	سريع	fast	بسرعة
late	متأخر	late	متأخرًا	monthly	شهرى	monthly	شهريًا

- The exam is hard. **(adj.)**
- It is raining hard. **(adv.)**
- She usually comes late. **(adv.)**
- She returned home at a late hour. **(adj.)**
- Ali is a good speaker of English. **(adj.)**
- He speaks English well. **(adv.)**

Choose the right answer:

1. Ali is a .... (quick – quickness – quickly) speaker.
2. She drives .... (will – good – well).
3. They walk .... (slowly – low – slow).
4. There was .... (height – heavily – heavy) rain last Friday.
5. Ahmed is a .... (care – carefully – careful) driver.
6. He speaks English .... (fluently – fluency – fluent).
7. My little brother swims very .... (good – bad – worse – well).
8. It was raining .... (heavier – heavies – heavy – heavily) yesterday afternoon.
9. The boat reached the shore .... (save – safely – safe – safety).
10. Rodina was absolutely .... (delight – delightful – delighting – delighted) to win the silver medal.
11. Exercise can have a .... effect on your health and fitness.
    (A) positive (B) negatively (C) bad (D) badly
12. It was a great football match. Both teams played very ....
    (A) negatively (B) positively (C) positive (D) negative
13. The whole class clapped .... at the end of the interesting speech. They had learned a lot.
    (A) appreciate (B) appreciative (C) appreciatively (D) depreciate
14. Your grades are.............., Jena.
    (A) impress (B) impressed (C) impressive (D) pressed
15. It was a great football match. Both teams played very ....
    (A) positive (B) positively (C) appositive (D) negative

✍ هناك بعض الظروف التى يمكن أن نبدأ بها الكلام و يأتي بعدها جملة كاملة ، مثل :

- **Currently** حاليًا - **undoubtedly** بلا شك - **unfortunately** للأسف
- **luckily** لحسن الحظ - **personally** شخصيًا

⇨ Luckily, I could save the boy from drowning.

⇨ ...., I believe that everyone should study science at school.
(A) Personality (B) Person (C) Personally (D) character

Adverbs of degree ظروف الدرجة :

✍ هناك ظروف تحدد درجة الكلمة التى تصفها ، مثل :

very جداً - **quite** إلى حد ما / تماماً - **rather** إلى حد ما

fairly بعض الشيء - **extremely** للغاية

⇨ She has two cars . She is extremely rich.

⇨ He bought a new car. He is very rich.

⇨ She is quite nice. ⇨ The car is rather إلى حد كبير old

Ordinary and strong adjectives الصفات العادية والقوية :

هناك صفات عادية (ordinary) مثل :

happy – angry – cold – hot – afraid – tired ......

وهناك صفات قوية (strong) مثل :

terrifying مرعب – exhausted منهك – furious غاضب جداً – frightening مخيف

يمكن استخدام الظروف التالية والتي تعبر عن الدرجة مع الصفات العادية :

quite إلى حد ما - really حقا - very جدا

⇨ The film is very interesting.

⇨ She is quite good. - He is really tolerant. متسامح

يمكن استخدام الظروف التالية والتي تعبر عن الدرجة مع الصفات القوية :

completely تماماً ، كلية - absolutely قطعاً - tremendously بشكل هائل

⇨ When her father died, she was completely disappointed. محبطة تماماً

⇨ After the match, the players were absolutely exhausted.

Test Yourself — Grammar

1 Choose the correct answer:

WB. P. 2

1. Lina is average height but she is very ....
   Ⓐ strong Ⓑ strongly Ⓒ strangely Ⓓ strength
2. Baher .... ever goes swimming, so I was surprised to see him in the sea.
   Ⓐ harder Ⓑ harden Ⓒ hard Ⓓ hardly
3. Hoda worked really hard which is why she did very .... in her exams.
   Ⓐ good Ⓑ well Ⓒ best Ⓓ better
4. It must be hard being a primary school teacher, because they are .... for a lot of young children.
   Ⓐ responsibly Ⓑ responsible Ⓒ responsibility Ⓓ irresponsibly
5. Good news! The climbing team have .... climbed the mountain.
   Ⓐ success Ⓑ successfully Ⓒ succeed Ⓓ successful
6. He continues to train .... for four hours every day.
   Ⓐ harder Ⓑ harden Ⓒ hard Ⓓ hardly
7. She has .... done that.
   Ⓐ certainly Ⓑ certain Ⓒ certainty Ⓓ uncertain
8. When he was younger, he wanted to send a .... message to the world.
   Ⓐ strong Ⓑ strongly Ⓒ strangely Ⓓ strengthen

WB. P. 2

9. Sherif Osman caught a disease called polio and since then he has not been able to use all of his muscles ....
   Ⓐ good Ⓑ well Ⓒ goodness Ⓓ suitable

10. Sherif Osman wanted his family to feel .... proud of him.
Ⓐ really Ⓑ real Ⓒ reality Ⓓ rail

11. He grew up in a small village where there were .... any facilities for people with disabilities.
Ⓐ hardness Ⓑ hardship Ⓒ hard Ⓓ hardly

12. His .... coach, Said Abd El Hafez, thought that Sherif's powerlifting was very impressive.
Ⓐ inspired Ⓑ inspiring Ⓒ inspiration Ⓓ inspire

13-He has been extremely .... at school.
Ⓐ success Ⓑ successfully Ⓒ succeed Ⓓ successful

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

14. He looks .... today.
Ⓐ cheerful Ⓑ cheerfully Ⓒ seriously Ⓓ angrily

15. The students' plane landed .... at Cairo airport.
Ⓐ save Ⓑ safely Ⓒ safe Ⓓ safety

16. After the difficult match, the players were .... exhausted.
Ⓐ very Ⓑ complete Ⓒ absolute Ⓓ absolutely

17. Rehab became enthusiastic about her new sport very ....
Ⓐ quicken Ⓑ quick Ⓒ quicker Ⓓ quickly

18. Rehab's achievements are very .... for other women who are interested in powerlifting.
Ⓐ inspiringly Ⓑ inspired Ⓒ inspiring Ⓓ inspires

19. Angela didn't receive .... treatment from her family because she had Down's Syndrome.
Ⓐ normal Ⓑ normality Ⓒ norm Ⓓ normally

20. Angela is able to do her current job in a perfectly .... way.
Ⓐ difference Ⓑ differ Ⓒ different Ⓓ differently

21. They watched a .... film yesterday.
Ⓐ frightening Ⓑ frightened Ⓒ frighteningly Ⓓ frighten

22. Angela's parents encouraged her to work .... and this helped her to achieve an important position at work.
Ⓐ hardly Ⓑ hard Ⓒ difficultly Ⓓ difficult

23. Football is an .... game.
Ⓐ outdoor Ⓑ outdoors Ⓒ indoor Ⓓ indoors

24. My little sister writes English ....
Ⓐ wall Ⓑ well Ⓒ will Ⓓ good

25. The train runs more .... than the bus.
Ⓐ quick Ⓑ faster Ⓒ quickly Ⓓ fasting

26. Successful people usually work .... to achieve more success.
Ⓐ hardness Ⓑ hardship Ⓒ hard Ⓓ hardly

27. Students are asked not to talk .... in the library.
   (A) loud (B) loudness (C) louder (D) loudly
28. We have much time before the lecture. Let's walk .... to the hall.
   (A) slowly (B) slowing (C) in a slowly way (D) slowing
29. The exam seems .... None complains.
   (A) easy (B) ease (C) easily (D) easiness
30. As a result of the war in Ukraine , prices have risen .... these days.
   (A) dramatic (B) dramatically (C) dram (D) drama
31. The English teacher deals with us ....
   (A) father (B) fatherly (C) in a fatherly way (D) fatherhood
32. The mother waited .... for her sick child to come out of the doctor's room.
   (A) more patient (B) patience (C) patient (D) patiently
33. Our soldiers fought .... during 6th October war in 1973.
   (A) bravery (B) brave (C) bravely (D) brave way
34. The players played the game ....
   (A) very good (B) very well (C) as good (D) as well
35. My father gets angry ....
   (A) easily (B) easy way (C) ease (D) easy
36. The weather is .... hot today.
   (A) quietly (B) quit (C) quiet (D) quite
37. Please do your task ....! The children are asleep.
   (A) quietly (B) quit (C) quiet (D) quite
38. Prophet Muhammad managed Lady Khadeeja's trade .... and honestly.
   (A) succeed (B) success (C) successfully (D) successful
39. Prophet Muhammad was ....
   (A) honesty (B) honest (C) honestly (D) dishonest
40. People are allowed to protest ....
   (A) peace (B) peacefully (C) peaceful (D) more peaceful
41. Do you think that earning more money is a real ....?.
   (A) succession (B) success (C) successful (D) succeed
42. He is in .... of our marketing department. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث ا)
   (A) responsible (B) irresponsible (C) charge (D) responsibility
43. They will have .... for foreign affairs. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث ع)
   (A) charge (B) responsible (C) irresponsible (D) responsibility

2 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Yara and Aya speak about sport.

Yara : What sport do you like best?
Aya : (1) ....
Yara : Where do you play basket?

Aya : (2) ....
Yara : (3) ....?
Aya : I play with my friends.
Yara : (4) ....?
Aya : I play on Friday.

Longman Exercises on unit (7)

1 Choose the right answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

1. I'm enthusiastic متحمس .... the new post I occupy.
   Ⓐ for Ⓑ about Ⓒ in Ⓓ with
2. Amany is ...., but that hasn't stopped her from achieving success.
   Ⓐ disabled Ⓑ unable Ⓒ fit Ⓓ ready
3. Diets are most effective when .... with exercise.
   Ⓐ dealt Ⓑ prevented Ⓒ separated Ⓓ combined ترتبط
4. Don't worry, this is an .... task; I see you can cooperate together to perform it.
   Ⓐ achievably Ⓑ unachievable Ⓒ achievable Ⓓ achievement
5. In today's world, success is sometimes .... by how much money you make from your job.
   Ⓐ refined Ⓑ defined Ⓒ refused Ⓓ appeared
6. I noticed an elegant أنيق ، لطيف lady sitting next to my aunt. –"Elegant" is similar in meaning to. "................".
   Ⓐ regretful Ⓑ dutiful Ⓒ armful Ⓓ graceful
7. This is a complicated معقدة problem. I think it's too .... to solve.
   Ⓐ easy Ⓑ complex Ⓒ cheap Ⓓ heavy
8. He can't move; he has a .... problem with his leg.
   Ⓐ physical Ⓑ psychological Ⓒ chemical Ⓓ biological
9. Success in life is based on hard work and ....
   Ⓐ aviation Ⓑ elimination Ⓒ deterioration Ⓓ determination
10. It's not easy to .... people's minds; you can just try to advise them about the way to achieve more success.
    Ⓐ think Ⓑ do Ⓒ change Ⓓ charge
11. Which .... do successful people share so they can keep making progress?
    Ⓐ quantities Ⓑ qualities صفات Ⓒ demerits Ⓓ obstacles
12. I like reading adventure stories in particular. –"In particular خاصة" here is opposite عكس in meaning to "................"
    Ⓐ In general Ⓑ In short Ⓒ In advance Ⓓ In duty
13. I .... this type of sport; I like it very much.
    Ⓐ deal Ⓑ adore Ⓒ detest Ⓓ delay

14. I'm glad that my neighbour .... and left hospital.
 Ⓐ healed Ⓑ cured Ⓒ recovered Ⓓ discovered

15. I prefer .... activities like hunting and camping.
 Ⓐ outdoors Ⓑ outdoor Ⓒ indoor Ⓓ indoors

16. Sorrowfully, everything in some people's lives is measured in .... of money.
 Ⓐ advance Ⓑ fact Ⓒ turn Ⓓ terms

17. The champion البطل was able to .... his physical disability and win the gold medal.
 Ⓐ overcome Ⓑ overhear Ⓒ overdo Ⓓ oversleep

18. I was really fascinated مبهور; the view المنظر was ....
 Ⓐ impressing Ⓑ impression Ⓒ impressive Ⓓ impress

19. The project is a real ....; we have achieved high profits.
 Ⓐ successful Ⓑ success Ⓒ succession Ⓓ successive

20. The poor child was born .... a hearing impairment ضعف; he has had hearing loss since birth.
 Ⓐ of Ⓑ at Ⓒ with Ⓓ in

21. Don't expect to .... immediate success because it could take a long time.
 Ⓐ achieve Ⓑ relieve Ⓒ believe Ⓓ deceive

22. You should .... the lecture by using key words if you don't need to remember the details.
 Ⓐ confuse Ⓑ paraphrase Ⓒ delete Ⓓ refuse

23. Successful people are always looking for new .... to learn more and develop their skills.
 Ⓐ results Ⓑ disadvantages Ⓒ obstacles Ⓓ opportunities فرص

24. A/An .... question is the one that you don't expect to get a specific answer to.
 Ⓐ amusing Ⓑ ordinary Ⓒ rhetorical بلاغى Ⓓ retelling

25. You don't have to ....; no one can hear us.
 Ⓐ cry Ⓑ whisper يهمس Ⓒ shout يصيح Ⓓ speak

26. My uncle is an .... assistant at the City Council.
 Ⓐ administrative Ⓑ administration Ⓒ administrate Ⓓ administrator

27. Because of his accomplishments إنجازات, my father has always been a/an .... to my sons; he is their favourite role model.
 Ⓐ hindrance Ⓑ respiration Ⓒ inspiration إلهام Ⓓ obstacle

28. I .... reading the book you recommended, so we can talk about it now.
 Ⓐ had finished Ⓑ have finished
 Ⓒ have been finishing Ⓓ had been finishing

29. I .... my friend, Kamel since we were at school.
 Ⓐ have known Ⓑ had known Ⓒ are knowing Ⓓ have been knowing

30. I .... 2000 metres today.
 Ⓐ had been running Ⓑ had run
 Ⓒ have been running Ⓓ have run

31. Tamer .... his new car .... five months now.

Ⓐ had had / for Ⓑ has had / for

Ⓒ has had / since Ⓓ has been having / for

32. Please, help me; I .... my passport. What can I do?

Ⓐ had lost Ⓑ will be losing Ⓒ has been losing Ⓓ have lost

33. I .... Wuthering Heights all day. It's very interesting, but I'm only on chapter 3.

Ⓐ have been reading Ⓑ had read

Ⓒ had been reading Ⓓ have read

34. Your hands are really dirty. What ....?

Ⓐ had you been doing Ⓑ had you done

Ⓒ have you been doing Ⓓ will you be doing

35. My grandfather .... abroad; he prefers to spend his time wandering round his hometown.

Ⓐ has ever travelled Ⓑ has never travelled

Ⓒ has already travelled Ⓓ had never travelled

36. I miss you so much; I .... you for ages!

Ⓐ won't see Ⓑ hadn't seen

Ⓒ haven't been seeing Ⓓ haven't seen

37. Since the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic, the world economy ....

Ⓐ has greatly affected Ⓑ had been greatly affected

Ⓒ has been greatly affected Ⓓ had greatly affected

38. I .... to school today since I'm very sick.

Ⓐ won't go Ⓑ hadn't gone Ⓒ will be going Ⓓ have gone

39. I am still working; I .... doing that task yet.

Ⓐ hadn't finished Ⓑ haven't finished

Ⓒ won't finish Ⓓ have finished

40. They .... the road to our village recently.

Ⓐ had paved Ⓑ have been paved

Ⓒ have been paving Ⓓ had been paving

41. My sister .... the house perfectly. Everything is sparkling now.

Ⓐ had cleaned Ⓑ had been cleaning

Ⓒ has been cleaning Ⓓ cleaned

42. My aunt .... in Tanta for ten years only. Now, she is living in Mansoura.

Ⓐ lived Ⓑ had lived Ⓒ has been living Ⓓ has lived

43. .... Luxor before? - Yes, I went there last winter.

Ⓐ Are you visiting Ⓑ Have you visited

Ⓒ Have you been visited Ⓓ Will you visit

44. You .... the hall; it looks lovely!

Ⓐ were decorating Ⓑ will decorate

Ⓒ have decorated Ⓓ had decorated

45. I .... the movie you recommended. I'm enjoying it.
Ⓐ have watched Ⓑ had watched
Ⓒ had been watching Ⓓ have been watching

46. He .... three cups of coffee since he reached the office this morning.
Ⓐ had drunk Ⓑ has drunk
Ⓒ is drinking Ⓓ has been drinking

47. They .... in London since 2004. They are still living there.
Ⓐ had lived Ⓑ have lived
Ⓒ have been living Ⓓ had been living

48. You can't meet Taher because he .... Cairo International Book Fair.
Ⓐ has been to Ⓑ has gone to
Ⓒ has gone Ⓓ has been

❷ Translate into Arabic / English:

1. Without motivation in life, it's hard to strive for success and achieve happiness. You should try to achieve more success for yourself first before trying to please other people.

....

....

2. An ambitious person is someone who is always striving to reach their goals in life. These goals are usually endless, as long as a person is determined and has a strong will.

....

....

– التنمية المستدامة هي استراتيجية تهدف لتنمية البشرية مع الحفاظ على الموارد الطبيعية .

....

....

– ممكن أن يكون الانترنت ضارًا لأنه عالم افتراضى يجعل الشخص يستمتع به و لا يريد الابتعاد عنه.

....

....

❸ Write a paragraph of (120) words on :

"A successful person who is always inspiring you to achieve success in life".
Or "The way to success isn't full of roses" .

Unit 8 Work Experience

Part (1) خبرة العمل

Vocabulary:

expert (in – on – at)	خبير فى	colossal	ضخم - هائل
experience	خبرة	disaster	كارثة
experienced	ذو خبرة	measures	اجراءات
experiment	تجربة (معمل)	in charge	مسئول
expect to	يتوقع أن	education	التعليم
award	منحة - جائزة	well- educated	متعلم جيدًا
apply for a job	يتقدم لوظيفة	social media	وسائل التواصل ..
application	طلب وظيفة - تطبيق	achievable	يمكن تحقيقه
candidate	مرشح	currently	حاليًا
full time	طول الوقت	digital marketing	تسويق الكترونى
part time	جزء من الوقت	pay	أجر - مرتب
temporary job	وظيفة مؤقتة	area	منطقة
permanent job	وظيفة دائمة	advanced	متقدم
intern	يتدرب-متدرب - طبيب امتياز	colleague	زميل عمل
internship	فترة تدريب	customer	زبون - عميل
curriculum vitae = CV	سيرة ذاتية	company	شركة
human resources = HR	موارد بشرية	create	يخلق
cover	يغطى	creative	مبدع - خلاق
develop	ينمى - يطور	habit	عادة
personal statement	بيان شخصى	level	مستوى
hobbies	هوايات	nursing	التمرض
interests	اهتمامات	volunteer	متطوع - متبرع
qualifications	مؤهلات	violin	كمنجة

Phrases, idioms & expressions:

work as	يعمل كـ	a candidate for	مرشح
for a short time	لفترة قصيرة	on the phone	على التليفون

do an internship for	يؤدى تدريب لـ	make sure	يتأكد
design website	يصمم مواقع	make notes on	يدون ملاحظات على
do activities	يؤدى أنشطة	interests and hobbies	اهتمامات وهوايات
in charge of	مسئول عن	act professionally	يتصرف باحتراف
by post	بالبريد	get- gain experience	يكتسب خبرة
take part in	يشارك في	without pay	بدون أجر
strategy for	استراتيجية لـ	my long-term goal	هدفي طويل المدى
stay in contact with	يبقى على اتصال	give reasons	يبدى أسباب
in the same way	بنفس الطريقة	personal statement	بيان شخصي
at the end of	في نهاية ...	work at	يعمل في (مكان)
at the start of	في بداية ...	work for	يعمل لحساب
a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت	work with	يعمل مع
qualified in	مؤهل في	be based on	يقوم على
fluent in	طليق في	look for	يبحث عن

Vocabulary & Structure مفردات و تراكيب لغوية

Unit (8) part (1)

- graduate in + المادة أو السنة (يتخرج فى)
- graduated from + المدرسة / الجامعة
- a graduate of (n.) ...... خريج
- graduation تخرج

1. I've recently graduated .... secondary school.
   Ⓐ from Ⓑ by Ⓒ in Ⓓ of
2. My father graduated .... 1988.
   Ⓐ from Ⓑ by Ⓒ in Ⓓ of
3. She is a graduate .... Al Azhar.
   Ⓐ from Ⓑ by Ⓒ in Ⓓ of

- look for يبحث عن
- look after يعتنى بـ
- look up يبحث عن كلمة

4. I am currently looking .... an internship at a multinational company.
   Ⓐ from Ⓑ for Ⓒ after Ⓓ up

• Translate: I am currently looking for an internship in digital marketing in the Administrative Capital.

....

✪ long – term goal هدف طويل الأجل ✪ short – term goal هدف قصير الأجل

• **Translate:** My long-term goal is to have a successful career as a project manager.

....

✪ award منحة / جائزة أو يمنح جائزة او شهادة جامعية

✪ reward يكافئ – مكافأة ✪ prize جائزة

5. My older brother has been .... a maths prize from Cairo University.
   Ⓐ reward Ⓑ prize Ⓒ awarded Ⓓ degree
6. Dr. Aisha Abdel Rahman was .... her BA.in 1939.
   Ⓐ rewarded Ⓑ awarded Ⓒ award Ⓓ awarding
7. The .... for winning the swimming race is a gold cup.
   Ⓐ award Ⓑ inward Ⓒ forward Ⓓ backward
8. Zewail was .... the Nobel Prize in 1999.
   Ⓐ reward Ⓑ awarded Ⓒ onward Ⓓ forward
9. The manager .... him for his good work.
   Ⓐ award Ⓑ rewarded Ⓒ reward Ⓓ inward
10. Public figures الشخصيات العامة usually win a lot of .... in recognition of their contributions to the society.
   Ⓐ awards Ⓑ profits Ⓒ rewards Ⓓ forwards

• **Translate:** While I was at school, I was awarded a prize for excellence in a foreign language.

....

✪ customs عادات اجتماعية ✪ habits عادات شخصية ✪ traditions تقاليد

✪ It is customary to من المعتاد ، العرف أن

✪ client زبون ، عميل ✪ customer زبون

11. A person who pays a person or organization for services or advice is called a ....
   Ⓐ customer Ⓑ client Ⓒ cline Ⓓ customs
12. My father will be late home today because he has a meeting with an important ....
   Ⓐ client Ⓑ account Ⓒ free line Ⓓ freelance
13. The company has an accountant to do the company ....
   Ⓐ accounts Ⓑ amounts Ⓒ rounds Ⓓ accountants
14. In my grandfather's village, they still follow the same traditional .... that he used to follow when he was a boy.
   Ⓐ traditional Ⓑ customs Ⓒ habits Ⓓ usual

✪ set a goal يحدد ، يضع هدف ✪ score a goal يحرز هدف

✪ achieve a goal يحقق هدف ✪ is – are achievable... يمكن تحقيقه

• **Translate:** Setting a goal is clearly the first step towards getting the internship you want to do.

....

✪ be in charge of + (مفعول) مسئول عن = be responsible for ✪ in charge المسئول
✪ irresponsible غير مسئول ✪ in the charge of تحت رعاية/ مسئولية

15. My uncle is in .... of the Science Department in a secondary school.
Ⓐ charge Ⓑ change Ⓒ control Ⓓ chargeable

16. She is in................of the factory after my grandfather's death.
Ⓐ charge Ⓑ control Ⓒ search Ⓓ change

17. The dealer البائع ، الوكيل is .... any fault عيب in the product. (أزهر ٢٠٢٠)
Ⓐ responsible of Ⓑ responsible for Ⓒ in charge Ⓓ cause of

18. Parents are responsible .... bringing up their children.
Ⓐ to Ⓑ for Ⓒ by Ⓓ in

• **Translate:** These buildings are in the charge of security members.
....

✪ organize ينظم ✪ organized منظم ✪ organization منظمة

19. A/An .... is a group of people with a particular purpose, such as a business.
Ⓐ organic Ⓑ freelance Ⓒ organization Ⓓ organized

✪ train = intern يدرب ✪ training = internship تدريب
✪ trainer مدرب ✪ trainee = intern متدرب

20. Are you coming to football .... after school?
Ⓐ draining Ⓑ exercise Ⓒ training Ⓓ trainee

✪ nurse ممرضة ✪ nursery التمريض ✪ nursing staff هيئة التمريض

21. The .... staff at the hospital work very hard to look after the patients.
Ⓐ office Ⓑ nursing Ⓒ nurse Ⓓ nursery

✪ good at جيد في ✪ good to عطوف على ✪ good for صالح لـ

22. Mr. Farag says he will be good .... this job because he is a conscientious worker and a sociable person.
Ⓐ on Ⓑ in Ⓒ by Ⓓ at

✪ CD اسطوانة ✪ CV سيرة ✪ BC قبل الميلاد ✪ AD بعد الميلاد

23. .... is a document that describes your education and the jobs that you have done, used when you are trying to get a new job.
Ⓐ CD Ⓑ CV Ⓒ BC Ⓓ AD

24. .... is a brief account of your education and career.
Ⓐ CD Ⓑ CV Ⓒ AD Ⓓ DVD

✪ fill in a form/ an application يملا بيانات ، استمارة ✪ full (of) مملوء بـ

25. You must fill .... this form to get a passport.
Ⓐ to Ⓑ with Ⓒ for Ⓓ in

✪ fluent in طليق في ، فصيح في ✪ fluently بطلاقة / بسهولة

26. Nora is .... in English.
Ⓐ fluency Ⓑ flounce Ⓒ fluent Ⓓ fluently

27. She speaks English ....
Ⓐ fluency Ⓑ flounce Ⓒ fluent Ⓓ fluently

28. Sara is .... in three languages: Arabic, English and German.
Ⓐ fluent Ⓑ fluency Ⓒ fluently Ⓓ affluent

✪ شخص + apply for (للحصول على وظيفة) يتقدم بطلب
✪ شخص + apply to (لمصلحة أو شركة أو شخص) يقدم طلب
✪ applicant متقدم للوظيفة ✪ employee موظف ✪ employer صاحب العمل
✪ applicant (وظيفة) للحصول على شيء (بطلب كتابى) متقدم
✪ candidate (.. لوظيفة ، انتخابات) مرشح ، متقدم
✪ nominee مرشح (رسميًا) لوظيفة ، جائزة

• Translate:

1. My brother is one of 10 applicants for the manager's job.
....

2. There are only two candidates مرشح for the job.
....

3. Candidates for the exam are not allowed to use mobile phones during the exam.
....

4. He was the only nominee for the presidency. الرئاسة
....

29- Government .... don't have enough salaries. (أزهر ٢٠١١)
Ⓐ employers Ⓑ employs Ⓒ employees Ⓓ employment

30. An .... is someone who has formally asked for a job, a place at a college, etc., especially by writing a letter.
Ⓐ apply Ⓑ application Ⓒ applicant Ⓓ applicable

31. The company in which I work has 500 .... (أزهر ٢٠١٦)
Ⓐ employers Ⓑ employs Ⓒ employees Ⓓ employment

32. He applied .... the job of a secretary.
Ⓐ to Ⓑ with Ⓒ for Ⓓ on

33. Nabil has applied .... an internship at a company.
Ⓐ to Ⓑ with Ⓒ for Ⓓ on

• Translate: Apply with your CV to Mr. Ragab if you want a job at our company.
....

✪ have (possess) a good command of ...يجيد

• Translate: My brother has (possesses) a good command of English
....

✪ base شيء on = يبنى ، يؤسس/ يقيم على ✪ be based in مقره فى
✪ be based on يقوم ، يعتمد على

• Translate: It is great if you base your internship on something you really enjoy.
....

34. The job is .... our London office, but some of your tasks can be done from home.
Ⓐ based in Ⓑ based on Ⓒ basis on Ⓓ basic on

35. Islam's success was .... Allah's will, support, the firmest belief of prophet Muhammad and the efforts of his companions.
Ⓐ based in Ⓑ based on Ⓒ basis on Ⓓ basic on

- hold/ have a driving licence لديه/يحمل رخصة قيادة
- have a smart appearance له مظهر أنيق

Translate: You should hold a driving licence to drive safely.

....

Translate: You should have a smart appearance in interviews.

....

- My ambition is to + .. طموحي هو أن
- My hope is to + مصدر = أملي هو أن ...
- ambition(n) طموح
- ambitious(adj) طموح
- sociable اجتماعي

Translate: My ambition is to complete my study abroad.

....

36. My brother is more .... than me. He gets on with everyone he meets.
Ⓐ ambitious Ⓑ sociable Ⓒ society Ⓓ ambition

- personal شخصي
- personnel هيئة موظفين في منظمة كبيرة
- Personnel manager مدير شئون العاملين

Translate: Don't interfere in يتدخل فى his personal affairs. شئونه الشخصية

....

Translate: There were five airline personnel on the plane that crashed.

....

- on time في الوقت المحدد
- in time في الوقت المناسب

Translate: Punctual people are usually on time.

....

Translate: The ambulance arrived in time to save the injured.

....

- get on with يتواصل مع ، يتساير من = cope with=keep up with

37. We get .... with our neighours .They are friendly. (أزهر ٢٠١٢)
Ⓐ on Ⓑ in Ⓒ at Ⓓ off

38. He is sociable. He gets .... with everyone he meets. (أزهر ٢٠١٦)
Ⓐ on Ⓑ over Ⓒ at Ⓓ off

- neighbour جار
- neighbouring مجاور
- neighbourhood الجوار، الجيرة
- neighbourly(adj.) حسن الجوار (شخص)

39. You should have good relations with your ....
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ neighbourhood Ⓓ neighbourly

40. Egypt has strong ties with the .... countries.
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ neighbourhood Ⓓ neighbourly

41. There is some beautiful scenery in our ....
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ neighbourhood Ⓓ neighbourly

42. The people in this part of town are always very .... especially if someone needs help.
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ neighbourhood Ⓓ neighbourly

43. Most of the houses in our.................. are quite old.
Ⓐ neighbour Ⓑ neighbourhood Ⓒ neighbouring Ⓓ near

44. We get on with all our............... Everyone is so friendly.
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ nearby Ⓓ neighbourhood

✪ **sociable** اجتماعي ✪ **conscious** واع ✪ **conscientious** متقن ، حكيم

45. My cousin is very .... She loves meeting and talking to new people. (أزهر ٢٠١٣)
Ⓐ well organized Ⓑ conscientious Ⓒ sociable Ⓓ ambitious

46. My cousin made a .... decision when he decided to give an hour a week to charity. (ث ع ٢٠١٢)
Ⓐ continuous Ⓑ conventional Ⓒ conscientious Ⓓ confidential

47. The boss likes Ayman because he is .... (أزهر ٢٠١٦)
Ⓐ accurate دقيق Ⓑ gloomy كئيب
Ⓒ wicked شرير Ⓓ unconscious غير واع

48. .... means friendly, liking to be with other people.
Ⓐ Society Ⓑ Social Ⓒ sociable Ⓓ unsociable

49. It is important for nurses to get on with their patients, so the hospital is looking for .... young people to train.
Ⓐ sociable Ⓑ society Ⓒ socio Ⓓ unsociable

✪ **qualify** يتأهل ✪ **qualified in** متأهل فى ✪ **qualified for** مؤهل لـ
✪ **quality** جودة ✪ **qualification** مؤهل

50. Our team is .... the finals.
Ⓐ qualified in Ⓑ qualified for Ⓒ quality Ⓓ qualification

51. My father is a .... engineer.
Ⓐ qualify Ⓑ qualified Ⓒ qualification Ⓓ disqualify

52. I believe I have the best .... for the job.
Ⓐ qualifies Ⓑ qualifications Ⓒ qualities Ⓓ qualified

✍ عند إضافة اللاحقة (suffix) لبعض الكلمات يتغير معناها من فعل إلي اسم أو صفة أو العكس:

apply	يتقدم لوظيفة	applicant	طالب وظيفة
repute	يسمع	reputation	سمعة
appoint	يحدد ، يعين	appointment	ميعاد
assist	يساعد	assistant	مساعد
conscience	ضمير	conscientious	متقن ، حي الضمير
profess	يمارس مهنة	profession	مهنة

34. The job is .... our London office, but some of your tasks can be done from home.
Ⓐ based in Ⓑ based on Ⓒ basis on Ⓓ basic on

35. Islam's success was .... Allah's will, support, the firmest belief of prophet Muhammad and the efforts of his companions.
Ⓐ based in Ⓑ based on Ⓒ basis on Ⓓ basic on

- **hold/ have a driving licence** لديه/يحمل رخصة قيادة
- **have a smart appearance** له مظهر أنيق

• Translate: You should hold a driving licence to drive safely.
....

• Translate: You should have a smart appearance in interviews.
....

- **My ambition is to + ..** طموحي هو أن
- **My hope is to + مصدر = ...** أملي هو أن
- **ambition(n)** طموح
- **ambitious(adj)** طموح
- **sociable** اجتماعي

• Translate: My ambition is to complete my study abroad.
....

36. My brother is more .... than me. He gets on with everyone he meets.
Ⓐ ambitious Ⓑ sociable Ⓒ society Ⓓ ambition

- **personal** شخصي
- **personnel** هيئة موظفين في منظمة كبيرة
- **Personnel manager** مدير شئون العاملين

• Translate: Don't interfere in يتدخل فى his personal affairs. شئونه الشخصية
....

• Translate: There were five airline personnel on the plane that crashed.
....

- **on time** في الوقت المحدد
- **in time** في الوقت المناسب

• Translate: Punctual people are usually on time.
....

• Translate: The ambulance arrived in time to save the injured.
....

- **get on with** يتواصل مع ، يتساير من = **cope with=keep up with**

37. We get .... with our neighours .They are friendly. (أزهر ٢٠١٢)
Ⓐ on Ⓑ in Ⓒ at Ⓓ off

38. He is sociable. He gets .... with everyone he meets. (أزهر ٢٠١٦)
Ⓐ on Ⓑ over Ⓒ at Ⓓ off

- **neighbour** جار
- **neighbouring** مجاور
- **neighbourhood** الجوار ، الجيرة
- **neighbourly(adj.)** (شخص) حسن الجوار

39. You should have good relations with your ....
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ neighbourhood Ⓓ neighbourly

40. Egypt has strong ties with the .... countries.
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ neighbourhood Ⓓ neighbourly

41. There is some beautiful scenery in our ....
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ neighbourhood Ⓓ neighbourly

42. The people in this part of town are always very .... especially if someone needs help.
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ neighbourhood Ⓓ neighbourly

43. Most of the houses in our.................. are quite old.
Ⓐ neighbour Ⓑ neighbourhood Ⓒ neighbouring Ⓓ near

44. We get on with all our................ Everyone is so friendly.
Ⓐ neighbours Ⓑ neighbouring Ⓒ nearby Ⓓ neighbourhood

✪ sociable اجتماعي ✪ conscious واع ✪ conscientious متقن ، حكيم

45. My cousin is very .... She loves meeting and talking to new people. (أزهر ٢٠١٣)
Ⓐ well organized Ⓑ conscientious Ⓒ sociable Ⓓ ambitious

46. My cousin made a .... decision when he decided to give an hour a week to charity. (ث ع ٢٠١٢)
Ⓐ continuous Ⓑ conventional Ⓒ conscientious Ⓓ confidential

47. The boss likes Ayman because he is .... (أزهر ٢٠١٦)
Ⓐ accurate دقيق Ⓑ gloomy كئيب
Ⓒ wicked شرير Ⓓ unconscious غير واع

48. .... means friendly, liking to be with other people.
Ⓐ Society Ⓑ Social Ⓒ sociable Ⓓ unsociable

49. It is important for nurses to get on with their patients, so the hospital is looking for .... young people to train.
Ⓐ sociable Ⓑ society Ⓒ socio Ⓓ unsociable

✪ qualify يتأهل ✪ qualified in متأهل فى ✪ qualified for مؤهل لـ
✪ quality جودة ✪ qualification مؤهل

50. Our team is .... the finals.
Ⓐ qualified in Ⓑ qualified for Ⓒ quality Ⓓ qualification

51. My father is a .... engineer.
Ⓐ qualify Ⓑ qualified Ⓒ qualification Ⓓ disqualify

52. I believe I have the best .... for the job.
Ⓐ qualifies Ⓑ qualifications Ⓒ qualities Ⓓ qualified

✍ عند إضافة اللاحقة (suffix) لبعض الكلمات يتغير معناها من فعل إلي اسم أو صفة او العكس:

apply	يتقدم لوظيفة	applicant	طالب وظيفة
repute	يسمع	reputation	سمعة
appoint	يحدد ، يعين	appointment	ميعاد
assist	يساعد	assistant	مساعد
conscience	ضمير	conscientious	متقن ، حي الضمير
profess	يمارس مهنة	profession	مهنة

Abbreviations that you may write in your CV.
اختصارات ربما تكتبها فى سيرتك الذاتية

CV.	Curriculum Vitae	السيرة الذاتية
DOB	Date of birth	تاريخ الميلاد
POB	Place of birth	محل الميلاد
IT	Information Technology	تكنولوجيا المعلومات
HR	Human resources	الموارد البشرية
B.M.	Bachelor of Medicine	بكالوريوس فى الطب
BA	Bachelor of Arts	ليسانس آداب
BE/B.Ed.	Bachelor of Education	بكالوريوس تربية
BE.	Bachelor of Engineering	بكالوريوس هندسة
BSC.	Bachelor of Science	بكالوريوس علوم
MSC.	Master of Science	ماجستير علوم
PHD.	Doctor of philosophy	دكتوراه فى الفلسفة
PH.B	Bachelor of Philosophy	بكالوريوس فى الفلسفة
MA.	Master of Arts	ماجستير فى الآداب
B. Arch.	Bachelor of Architecture	بكالوريوس عمارة
B.C.	Bachelor of Commerce/Chemistry	بكالوريوس تجارة / كيمياء
B.Pharm.	Bachelor of Pharmacy	بكالوريوس صيدلة
B.F.A	Bachelor of Fine Arts	بكالوريوس فنون جميلة
B.L.	Bachelor of Laws	بكالوريوس فى القانون
B.J.	Bachelor of Journalism	بكالوريوس فى الصحافة

Unit (8) Exercises on Vocabulary & Structure
تمارين على المفردات والتراكيب اللغوية
جمل وردت فى كتاب الطالب وكراسة الاعمال التحريرية

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

WB. P. 8

1. Tarek has all the right qualifications to make him an excellent .... for the job.
   Ⓐ candy Ⓑ candidate Ⓒ dedicate Ⓓ application
2. People who are interested in the job should email us their ....
   Ⓐ curriculum vitae Ⓑ curriculum date
   Ⓒ curriculum vitamin Ⓓ curriculum device

3. I don't think I'll .... for the job at the bank. I don't have enough experience.
   Ⓐ alley Ⓑ apply Ⓒ try Ⓓ update
4. Our manager started working in the office as a/an ....
   Ⓐ extern Ⓑ intern Ⓒ internet Ⓓ international
5. This is a/an .... job and the hours are 8.00 am to 6.00 pm for five days a week.
   Ⓐ spare time Ⓑ full time Ⓒ part-time Ⓓ free time
6. My cousin has got a/an .... with a computer company.
   Ⓐ intern Ⓑ internship Ⓒ tank ship Ⓓ sailing ship
7. Mrs. Aya works .... at a shop, on Mondays and Wednesdays.
   Ⓐ spare time Ⓑ part time Ⓒ sleep time Ⓓ free time

WB. P. 8

8. Fatma is going to apply .... an internship at a dentist's.
   Ⓐ for Ⓑ from Ⓒ too Ⓓ at
9. Fatma .... well in her exams.
   Ⓐ did Ⓑ doing Ⓒ make Ⓓ made
10. I hope to get a/ an .... at a dentist's
   Ⓐ intern Ⓑ internship Ⓒ tank ship Ⓓ free ship
11. I'm going to apply to the dentist's as soon as I complete my ....
   Ⓐ DOP Ⓑ POB Ⓒ CV Ⓓ DVD
12. If you study hard , you will get .... marks in all your my exams.
   Ⓐ low Ⓑ below Ⓒ stop Ⓓ top
13. I love children and at weekends I work as an .... at a local children's charity.
   Ⓐ assistant Ⓑ assistance Ⓒ assess Ⓓ distance
14. I like .... talks to people and don't mind speaking to large crowds.
   Ⓐ giving Ⓑ assisting Ⓒ applying Ⓓ speaking
15. I love birds and I sometimes go to the countryside to go ....
   Ⓐ bird-watching Ⓑ bread watching
   Ⓒ bride watching Ⓓ beard watching
16. I've learnt a lot about how to deal .... customers and what needs to be done if a customer is unhappy with the product.
   Ⓐ of Ⓑ from Ⓒ by Ⓓ with
17. My sister is y good .... photography.
   Ⓐ in Ⓑ for Ⓒ at Ⓓ with
18. After your internship has finished, try to stay in contact .... important people at the company.
   Ⓐ in Ⓑ for Ⓒ at Ⓓ with
19. If you hope .... a full-time job at the company where you will be an intern, find out what kinds of skills you will need for the job.
   Ⓐ get Ⓑ to get Ⓒ getting Ⓓ got

20. If you lack any .... try to improve it.
   Ⓐ skull   Ⓑ skill   Ⓒ skillful   Ⓓ skilled

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

21. A/An .... is a person who is working at a company for a short time to get work experience.
   Ⓐ intern   Ⓑ applicant   Ⓒ candidate   Ⓓ lodger
22. A job someone does for the whole of the working week is called a .... job.
   Ⓐ full-time   Ⓑ part-time   Ⓒ temporary   Ⓓ party
23. A job someone only does for some of the working week is a .... job.
   Ⓐ full-time   Ⓑ part-time   Ⓒ permanent   Ⓓ public
24. .... means that a person works for a company to get work experience.
   Ⓐ Internship   Ⓑ Friendship   Ⓒ Partnership   Ⓓ Citizenship
25. A .... is a person who is interested in getting a specific job.
   Ⓐ candy   Ⓑ candidate   Ⓒ coordinator   Ⓓ co-operator
26. The department which finds people to work and organizes training at a company is ....
   Ⓐ HR   Ⓑ CV   Ⓒ DOP   Ⓓ IT
27. His new song has won a number of ....
   Ⓐ wards   Ⓑ words   Ⓒ forwards   Ⓓ awards
28. You are .... for washing up all these pots and plates.
   Ⓐ responsibility   Ⓑ responsibly   Ⓒ responsible   Ⓓ irresponsibly
29. He had been working as a sales .... in his uncle's pharmacy
   Ⓐ assist   Ⓑ assistance   Ⓒ assistant   Ⓓ resist
30. Our company has a very good .... in the medical profession.
   Ⓐ famous   Ⓑ defame   Ⓒ reputation   Ⓓ reputed
31. Mr. Farag .... his driving test last year.
   Ⓐ succeeded   Ⓑ success   Ⓒ passed   Ⓓ boss
32. Mr. Ahmed has been working for his uncle's company .... he left university.
   Ⓐ for   Ⓑ ago   Ⓒ since   Ⓓ yet
33. Mr. Abdou says he will be good .... this job because he is a conscientious worker and a sociable person.
   Ⓐ on   Ⓑ in   Ⓒ by   Ⓓ at
34. The company will tell the candidate the result of the interview .... Saturday morning.
   Ⓐ on   Ⓑ in   Ⓒ at   Ⓓ from
35. An .... is someone who has formally asked for a job, a place at a college, etc., especially by writing a letter.
   Ⓐ apply   Ⓑ application   Ⓒ applicant   Ⓓ applicable
36. A meeting that has been arranged for a particular time and place is called an ....
   Ⓐ appointment   Ⓑ appointed   Ⓒ point   Ⓓ paint

37. .... is a document that describes your education and the jobs that you have done, used when you are trying to get a new job.
Ⓐ CD Ⓑ CV Ⓒ BC Ⓓ HS

38. .... means friendly, liking to be with other people
Ⓐ Society Ⓑ Social Ⓒ sociable Ⓓ unsociable

39. My brother is more .... than me. He gets on with everyone he meets.
Ⓐ ambitious Ⓑ sociable Ⓒ society Ⓓ ambition

40. The company received over 100 CVs from interested................ .
Ⓐ applicants Ⓑ employers Ⓒ employ Ⓓ employment

41. My uncle's business had a very good .... Everyone knew it sold very good products.
Ⓐ reputation سمعة Ⓑ applicant Ⓒ repute Ⓓ pollution

42. If you want to see the doctor, you will need to make an ....
Ⓐ appointment Ⓑ applicant Ⓒ repute Ⓓ pollution

43. Tarek is very .... If he starts a job, he will always finish it, even if it is very difficult.
Ⓐ appointment Ⓑ applicant Ⓒ conscientious Ⓓ established

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

44. My uncle was always .... He was always looking for a better job.
Ⓐ ambition Ⓑ ambitious Ⓒ conscience Ⓓ conscientious

45. You're the most............... person I know. You never forget anything and you're never late.
Ⓐ well-organised Ⓑ well-established
Ⓒ well-educated Ⓓ well-played

46. My sister speaks English ....
Ⓐ fluent Ⓑ fluently Ⓒ a fluent Ⓓ influence

47. He .... a lot of experience from his work abroad.
Ⓐ gained Ⓑ won Ⓒ earned Ⓓ bought

48. .... is a brief account of your education and career.
Ⓐ CD Ⓑ CV Ⓒ AD Ⓓ DVD

49. If you want them to interview you for the job, send them your ....
Ⓐ CV Ⓑ BA Ⓒ AD Ⓓ DOB

50. The noun is "ambition" while the adjective is ....
Ⓐ ambiguous Ⓑ ambitious Ⓒ conscience Ⓓ ambiguity

51. The noun is "applicant" and the verb is ....
Ⓐ apply Ⓑ application Ⓒ reply Ⓓ applicator

52. When they are applying for a job, some people start their .... with personal details. Others put their qualifications first.
Ⓐ CD Ⓑ CV Ⓒ GCE Ⓓ BBC

53. Ali is the most .... student in the class. He works hard and cares about what he does.
Ⓐ ambition Ⓑ sociable Ⓒ conscientious Ⓓ conscience

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

54. The opposite/antonym of "sociable" is ....
Ⓐ unsociable Ⓑ unusual Ⓒ unobvious Ⓓ ambitious

55. The adverb from "conscientious" is ....
Ⓐ conscience Ⓑ conscientiously Ⓒ anciently Ⓓ ambitiously

56. I have very poor technical .... Could you help me fix my computer?
Ⓐ skilled Ⓑ skills Ⓒ ski Ⓓ skillet

57. Getting into university would be my greatest ....
Ⓐ achieve Ⓑ achieved Ⓒ achievement Ⓓ chief

58. My sister is a .... nurse at our local hospital. She will get her qualification next year.
Ⓐ trainer Ⓑ trainee Ⓒ train Ⓓ trains

59. Most of the houses in our .... are quite old.
Ⓐ neighbour Ⓑ neighbourhood Ⓒ neighbouring Ⓓ near

60. Sara is .... in three languages: Arabic, English and German.
Ⓐ fluent Ⓑ fluency Ⓒ fluently Ⓓ affluent

61. The .... for the job must have previous experience in computer.
Ⓐ employers Ⓑ candidates Ⓒ employees Ⓓ workers

62. You can apply .... one of the jobs advertised in the newspaper.
Ⓐ at Ⓑ with Ⓒ for Ⓓ in

63. Applicants for the job should be honest, conscientious and ....
Ⓐ well-organised Ⓑ unorganized Ⓒ lazy Ⓓ untidy

64. Most jobs .... a university degree.
Ⓐ inquire Ⓑ require Ⓒ ask Ⓓ order

2 Finish the following dialogue:

Reda and his friend Kareem who met each other in Luxor.

Reda: Oh ! It is nice to see you in Luxor. When did you come?
Kareem: ....
Reda: So you have been here for a week. Did you visit Luxor before?
Kareem: Yes., this is my second visit.
Reda: ....?
Kareem: Many interesting places like El-Karnak and the valley of the kings.
Reda: ....?
Kareem: I'm staying at New Katarakt Hotel.
Reda: Do you enjoy your stay here?
Kareem: Oh! Yes, people are friendly and the weather is fine. I hope to live here for ever.

3 Write a paragr

"Th

4 Translate int

1. To be 'in charge
measures جراءات
....
2. You should look
making choices
....
3. If your choice of
تستفيد more fror
....
4. Once وما أن you'
to look for a wor
about them.
....
5. You need to find
....
6. Working for well
to find employme
....
7. Having an interns
an advantage ove
....
8. I'm hoping to get
my area go to.
....
9. I'm going to apply
....
10. Egypt calls for jus
....
11. I love children and
charity.
....
12. I like giving talks t
....
13. I take photos of th
....

③ Write a paragraph of (120) words on:

"The job you would like to do in the future."

④ Translate into Arabic / English:

1. To be 'in charge'مسئول is certainly not only to carry out the proper measures إجراءات yourself but to see that everyone else does so too.

....

2. You should look at the points نقاط you need to consider تفكر when you're making choices of work.

....

3. If your choice of work is based on good factors عوامل, you're likely to benefit تستفيد more from the work experience you do.

....

4. Once وما أن you've identified تتعرف على your areas of interest, you can start to look for a work experience position where you will be able to learn more about them.

....

5. You need to find a company or organisation that is right for you.

....

6. Working for well-known companies شركات مشهورة will make it easier for you to find employment at any company you decide to apply to.

....

7. Having an internship تدريب at a respected company on your CV can give you an advantage over other candidates in the job market.

....

8. I'm hoping to get an internship at a dentist's where a lot of the children in my area go to.

....

9. I'm going to apply to the dentist's as soon as I complete my CV.

....

10. Egypt calls for just and comprehensive peaceالسلام الشامل in the middle east

....

11. I love children and at weekends I work as an assistant at a local children's charity.

....

12. I like giving talks to people and don't mind speaking to large crowds.

....

13. I take photos of the birds tot. I'm very good at photography.

....

14. The successful candidate will be offered an internship in the product team.

15. Interns have to be given quite a lot of attention and support.

16. I've taken part in a competition with other students to create a small start up company.

17. I've learnt a lot about how to deal with customers and what needs to be done if a customer is unhappy with the product.

18. Try to learn from others.
19. Don't be afraid to ask questions if you don't know.

20. Don't be afraid to take on challenges.

21. If something difficult comes up during working , accept the challenge.تحدى

22. What is the difference اختلاف between human resources and a human beings?

23. Education التعليم is becoming more and more important. People have to continue learning new skills throughout their lives.

24. Unpunctual غير منضبط people often come to work late. They talk on the phone with their friends during work hours and they don't work hard. They are not conscientious.

25. Our company wants people who are really excited and interested in research. We need people who cater for يهتم ، يرعى their work.

26. Do you have the needed qualifications for the advertised job?

١. أنت فى حاجة لان تحترم من حولك و تقدر مساهماتهم.
- contributions مساهمات - respect يحترم - appreciate يقدر

٢. إننى ادرس إدارة أعمال لاننى عازم على ان اكون رئيسا لمؤسسة كبيرة فى يوم من الأيام.

business management إدارة اعمال -corporation مؤسسة determined to عازم على

٣. المتقدمين لهذه الوظيفة يجب أن يحملوا شهادة جامعية ويجيدوا الإنجليزية

☞ Part (2) ☜

work experience	خبرة العمل	training	تدريب
proper	سليم – صحيح- مناسب	résumé	سيرة مختصرة - خلاصة
expect from	يتوقع من	specific	محدد - معين
knowledge	المعرفة	service	خدمة
skills	المهارات	organized	منظم
ability	القدرة	participate	يشارك
lack of experience	نقص الخبرة	pave	يمهد
applicant	متقدم لوظيفة	orchestra	فرقة موسيقية
charity work	العمل الخيرى	design	يصمم
graduate	يتخرج- خريج	excellence	تفوق
multinational	متعدد الجنسيات	assistant	مساعد
customer	زبون – عميل	colleague	زميل فى العمل

Phrases, idioms and expressions for translation
عبارات و مصطلحات و تعبيرات للترجمة

day – care centre	مركز رعاية اليوم الواحد
customer service	خدمة العملاء
social classes	طبقات اجتماعية
do the accounts	يقوم بعمل حسابات
computing skills	مهارات استعمال الكمبيوتر
national elections	الانتخابات الوطنية
stand in for	يحل محل شخص مؤقتا
have/has (possess) a good command	لديه إجادة في
married with children	متزوج وله أطفال
have a smart appearance	أنيق / حسن المظهر
be awarded an honorary degree	يمنح درجة علمية فخرية
with a very good reputation	ذو سمعة طيبة
work as a representative for	يعمل كمندوب لـ
in honour of	تكريما لـ
hold a driving licence	لديه رخصة قيادة

sales and marketing	المبيعات والتسويق
the personnel manager	مدير شئون العاملين
one of the risks of the job	إحدى مخاطر الوظيفة
essential for	ضروري لـ
first class	درجة أولى
job opportunities	فرص عمل
well-organised	منظم جيداً
badly / poorly organized	سيء التنظيم
go swimming	يذهب للسباحة
develop a skill	يطور - ينمى مهارة
have a disability	لدية إعاقة
do powerlifting	يلعب رفع أثقال
achieve success	يحقق نجاح
do some research	يعمل بعض الأبحاث

Unit (8) Grammar

Active and Passive voice المعلوم والمجهول

كيفية التحويل للمجهول :

(١) إن كان زمن الفعل مضارع بسيط يتحول في المجهول كالتالي:

مفعول + am - is - are (not) + pp. + باقي الجملة

⇨ The government designs houses for the youth. (معلوم)

= Houses are designed for the youth. (مجهول)

1. Our flat .... (cleans - cleaning - is cleaned - is cleaning) every day.
2. English .... (is writing - is written - writes - wrote) from left to right.
3. The bottles .... (are always taken - are taken always - is taken - are always taking) for recycling.
4. Wood .... (burns - burnt - is burnt - are burnt) for warming and cooking.
5. Two hours .... (are spending - are spent - are to spend - spent) checking e-mails every day.
6. Many projects .... (carries - carry - are carried - are carrying) out in this areas every five years.
7. My room .... (is usually cleaned - usually cleans - is usually clean) every day.

8. Do you think that English ... in the Sudan?
9. Egypt .... (visits - ... million tourists every y...
10. The lake .... (calls ... by locals.
11. The National Park .... people every year.
12. Many fridges .... in ... Ⓐ make Ⓑ ...
13. Thousands of fish .... Ⓐ are catch Ⓑ ...
14. Huda's parents .... Ⓐ were live Ⓑ ...

مفعول + wa...

⇨ The painter painted th...
= This flat was painted (...
1. The TV. .... (inven... by John Biard
2. The femto second .... - was discovered) by...
3. She .... (have inv... to a party last weeken...
4. More electric cars .... being sold) last year
5. A list of the new Seve... was made) in 2007.
6. The city of Petra .... as one of the new Se...
7. The Taj Mahal .... by Shah Jahan.
8. The Great Wall of Chi... with rice.
9. When I was ill last m... Ⓐ took Ⓑ ...
10. My grandfather's ho... Ⓐ build Ⓑ ...

8. Do you think that English .... (is speaking – is spoken – speaks – spoke) in the Sudan?
9. Egypt .... (visits – is visiting – is visited – visited) by more than 14 million tourists every year.
10. The lake .... (calls – is called – called – is calling) "The Shooting Star" by locals.
11. The National Park .... (visits – is visiting – is visited – visited) by many people every year.
12. Many fridges .... in Egypt every year.
    Ⓐ make Ⓑ is made Ⓒ were made Ⓓ are made
13. Thousands of fish .... from the Mediterranean Sea every day.
    Ⓐ are catch Ⓑ caught Ⓒ were caught Ⓓ are caught
14. Huda's parents .... in a small village.
    Ⓐ were live Ⓑ living Ⓒ are lived Ⓓ live

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

(٢) إن كان زمن الفعل ماضي بسيط يتحول فى المجهول كالتالي:

مفعول + was(not) - were (not) + pp. باقي الجملة

⇨ The painter painted this flat last week. (معلوم)
= This flat was painted (by the painter) last week. (مجهول)

1. The TV. .... (invented – is invented – was invented – will be invented) by John Biard
2. The femto second .... (will be discovered – is discovered – is discovering – was discovered) by Ahmed Zewail.
3. She .... (have invited – will invite – was invited – have been invited) to a party last weekend.
4. More electric cars .... (was sold – were sold – were selling – were being sold) last year than this year.
5. A list of the new Seven Wonders .... (is made – made – is making – was made) in 2007.
6. The city of Petra .... (is named – was named – naming – names) as one of the new Seven Wonders.
7. The Taj Mahal .... (are built – was built – built – is building) by Shah Jahan.
8. The Great Wall of China .... (built – is built – was built – builds) with rice.
9. When I was ill last month, I .... to a hospital in Cairo, but I am well now.
    Ⓐ took Ⓑ taken Ⓒ was taken Ⓓ am taken
10. My grandfather's house .... in around 1850
    Ⓐ build Ⓑ is built Ⓒ was built Ⓓ were built

11. The football World Cup .... (win – won – was won – has won) by France in 2018.

(٣) إن كان زمن الفعل مضارع مستمر (am-is-are + v. + ing) يتحول في المجهول كالتالي:

مفعول + am - is - are + being + pp + باقي الجملة

⇨ The mechanic is mending the car. (معلوم)
= The car is being mended by the mechanic. (مجهول)

1. The report .... (is writing – is written – is being written – was written) on the computer now.
2. Look! A villa .... (is building – is being built – are building) on the desert road.

(٤) إن كان زمن الفعل ماضي مستمر (was – ware + v. + ing) يتحول فى المجهول كالتالي:

مفعول + was - were + being + pp + باقى الجملة

⇨ Shimaa was watching the match at 8 p.m last night. (معلوم)
= The match was being watched .... (مجهول)

(٥) إن كان زمن الفعل مضارع تام (have /has + pp) يتحول فى المجهول كالتالي:

مفعول + has / have + been + pp. + باقي الجملة

⇨ I haven't received the letter yet. (معلوم)
= The letter hasn't been received yet. (مجهول)

⇨ Naguib Mahfouz's books .... (have translated – had translated – were translating – have been translated) into many languages. (ش ع ٢٠١٣)

⇨ Unfortunately, the stolen money .... yet.

a) hasn't been restored b) hasn't restored c) hadn't been restored d) weren't restored

(٦) نستخدم (had +been + pp) إن كان زمن الفعل ماضى تام .

⇨ After they had killed the terrorist, they buried him.
= After the terrorist had been killed, he was buried.

(٧) إن كان زمن الفعل (will – would – should – must .....) يتحول فى المجهول كالتالي:

مفعول + will / would /should / can / could/ must +be+ pp. باقي الجملة

⇨ Students should study the lessons well. (معلوم)
= The lessons should be studied well by students. (مجهول)

1. Many houses .... (should be built – should build – should be building) in this area.
2. This lesson .... (won't be discuss – won't be discussed – won't discuss) again.
3. This cooked food .... (must keep – must be kept – must be keeping – are kept) in the fridge.
4. You .... (may fine – may be fined – may fined – have to fine) if you park here.

(٨) الأفعال التي يتبعها المصدر فى المبنى للمعلوم يأتى بعدها (be + pp.) فى المجهول:

hope to يأمل أن - seem to - may - might - has to / have to / had to/ need to /needn't- be supposed to من المفترض أن - will have to – be about على وشك to- had better من الافضل-ought to- used to اعتاد أن /am –is-are+ going to سوف – is to /are to يجب

⇨ The government will build anew bridge here next year. (معلوم)
= A new bridge will be built here next year. (مجهول)
1. The rules of hygiene and sanitation .... (must follow – are to follow – must be following – must be followed).
2. Paper, plastic and glass .... (can be recycled – can recycle – can be recycling- could be recycling). (الأزهر ٢٠١٦)
⇨ Allah's orders .... (must obey – must have obeyed – must be obeyed).
⇨ How many pupils .... (will be taken – will take – are taking – are been taken) to the meeting tomorrow?

(٩) نستخدم (been) إن كان فعل الجملة : (have + pp + فعل ناقص)

active		→	Passive	
will- should - must - can't - may - might	+ have + pp.	→	will - should - must - can't - may - might	+ have been + pp.

⇨ Scientists will have discovered a cure for cancer by 2030.
= A cure for cancer will have been discovered by 2030.

✪ Special passive constructions ✪
تركيبات خاصة فى المجهول

إذا كان تركيب الجملة بالشكل التالى فى المعلوم :

فاعل + *think – say – know - expect – believe – deny – report – consider – allege – suppose* + *that* + جملة كاملة

فإنها تتحول الى المجهول بطريقتين:

1) It + v. to be + (P.P. (التصريف الثالث من الفعل الأول) + that + باقى الجملة

2) أ) فاعل الجملة الثانية + v to be +(PP. من الفعل الأول) + to + (المصدر من الفعل الثانى)

(فى حالة المضارع أو المستقبل البسيط) :

ب) فاعل الجملة الثانية + v to be + (PP من الفعل الأول) + to have + PP. (من الفعل الثانى)

(فى حاله الماضي و المضارع التام و الماضي التام):

Examples: أمثلة

1. People *say* that he *is* a genius. (معلوم)
= It *is said* that he is a genius. (مجهول) (√)
= He *is said to be* a genius. (مجهول)(√)

2. People *said* that he *got* a sliver medal. (معلوم)
= It *was said* that he got a silver medal. (√)(مجهول)
= He *was said to have got* a silver medal. (√)(مجهول)

⇨ It .... (reported - has reported - has been reported) that the exam will be cancelled.

(It + فعل مجهول + that + جملة..)
فاعل + is thought / is said ... + to + مصدر / to have + PP.

⇨ The young woman .... to be suffering from insomnia. (ث ع ٢٠٢٠)
Ⓐ thinking Ⓑ thinks Ⓒ is thought يعتقد Ⓓ thought

⇨ It .... that he had been forced to lie. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث.ع)
Ⓐ believes Ⓑ has believed Ⓒ was believing Ⓓ was believed

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

(١٠) يمكن استخدام **get** بدلاً من **v. be** عند التحويل إلى المبنى للمجهول مع بعض الأفعال في المضارع أو الماضي البسيط.

(am / is / are) + pp = get + pp /(was - were) + pp = got+ pp
get divorced يطلق / get caught يقبض على / get arrested / get killed / got married / get lost / get burnt يحترق / get damaged....

⇨ The police arrested the thief last night. (معلوم)
= The thief was / got arrested (by the police)last night. (مجهول)

(١١) إن كان بالجملة مفعولين نبدأ بأي منهما مع وضع **(to - for)** عند البدء بالمفعول الشيء

⇨ She asked me a question. (معلوم)
= I was asked a question. → - A question was asked to me

Exercises on Grammar

جمل وردت فى كتاب الطالب وكراسة الأعمال التحريرية

① Choose the correct answer:

WB. P. 9

1. The first fire service .... by the Romans.
Ⓐ create Ⓑ will create Ⓒ was created Ⓓ created

2. London .... badly by fires several times before 1666.
Ⓐ was damaged Ⓑ will damage Ⓒ damages Ⓓ was damaging

3. Much of the city .... by the earthquake years ago.
Ⓐ was destroyed Ⓑ has destroyed Ⓒ destroys Ⓓ was destroying

4. In 1824, the first local fire brigade .... in Edinburgh, Scotland.
Ⓐ established Ⓑ has been established
Ⓒ was established Ⓓ will be established

5. Today, brave fire fighters .... throughout the world.
   Ⓐ respected Ⓑ are respecting Ⓒ are respected Ⓓ respect
6. New vaccine مصل against ضد covid-19 .... recently.
   Ⓐ is developed Ⓑ has been developed
   Ⓒ will be developed Ⓓ developed
7. Fortunately, the thief .... before he tried to escape.
   Ⓐ is arrested Ⓑ has been arrested
   Ⓒ had been arrested Ⓓ arrested

WB. P. 18

8. All of the candidates' CVs .... by members of our human resources team.
   Ⓐ are read Ⓑ read Ⓒ are reading Ⓓ are being reading
9. I .... to an information evening about internships at that company, but I couldn't go.
   Ⓐ am invited Ⓑ has been invited Ⓒ was invited Ⓓ invited
10. We .... all of our interns the chance to take part in our training programme.
   Ⓐ are offered Ⓑ are offer Ⓒ had been offered Ⓓ offer
11. Many buildings in Gaza .... by the Israeli forces in October 2023 .
   Ⓐ are devastated Ⓑ is seemed to be devastated
   Ⓒ seem to devastate Ⓓ were devastatedدمرت
12. Before I returned home, the email ....
   Ⓐ is sent Ⓑ has been sent Ⓒ had been sent Ⓓ was being sent
13. A lot of roads .... recently.
   Ⓐ are paving Ⓑ have been paved
   Ⓒ had been paved Ⓓ paved

WB. P. 10

14. The successful candidate .... an internship in the editorial department of the publishers.
   Ⓐ will offer Ⓑ will be offering
   Ⓒ will be offered Ⓓ will have offered
15. Basic training .... in some of the other skills you will need.
   Ⓐ will give Ⓑ will be giving Ⓒ will be given Ⓓ will have given
16. The job will be in our London office, but some of your tasks .... from home.
   Ⓐ can be done Ⓑ can be doing Ⓒ can do Ⓓ can have done
17. Work laptops can .... home, but must be brought back at the end of each week.
   Ⓐ take Ⓑ be taking Ⓒ be taken Ⓓ have taken
18. Work laptops .... to play games or watch films.
   Ⓐ shouldn't use Ⓑ shouldn't be used
   Ⓒ shouldn't be using Ⓓ shouldn't have used

19. Successful candidates .... expenses for their travel to and from work.
Ⓐ will offer Ⓑ will be offering
Ⓒ will be offered Ⓓ will have offered

20. Details .... of all interns that we are impressed with for possible future employment
Ⓐ will be kept Ⓑ will keep Ⓒ will be keeping Ⓓ is keeping

21. The successful candidate .... an internship in the product team.
Ⓐ will offer Ⓑ will be offering
Ⓒ will be offered Ⓓ will have offered

22. I suppose your team is hoping .... as one of the finalists for this competition.
Ⓐ to choose Ⓑ to be chosen Ⓒ to be choosing Ⓓ to have chosen

23. During the Coronavirus pandemic, many interns .... training online.
Ⓐ had to be given Ⓑ had to give
Ⓒ had to given Ⓓ had to be giving

24. A photo .... with your CV when you apply for a job.
Ⓐ should send Ⓑ should be sent
Ⓒ should be sending Ⓓ should to be sent

25. Interns at the building company .... to building sites around the country.
Ⓐ will be taken Ⓑ will take
Ⓒ will be taking Ⓓ will have taken

26. Helmets and protective boots .... when visiting the building sites
Ⓐ must be worn Ⓑ must wear
Ⓒ must be wearing Ⓓ must have worn

27. Most of our applicants .....work at our modern offices that overlook the park.
Ⓐ want to be given Ⓑ want give
Ⓒ want giving Ⓓ want to have given

28. Although the internship is in a restaurant, food .... to our workers.
Ⓐ won't provide Ⓑ won't be provided
Ⓒ won't be providing Ⓓ won't have provided

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

29. Agatha's best books .... in over a hundred countries.
Ⓐ publish Ⓑ published Ⓒ have been published Ⓓ publishes

30. She .... to have suffered from amnesia.
Ⓐ think Ⓑ is thought Ⓒ be thought Ⓓ thinks

31. It .... that she cleaned and repaired some of the things that were found.
Ⓐ is reported Ⓑ reports Ⓒ reported Ⓓ is reporting

32. Since then, the play .... without a break.
Ⓐ performed Ⓑ has performed
Ⓒ has been performed Ⓓ is performed

33. The Cairo Metro .... by about two million passengers every day.
Ⓐ is used Ⓑ is using Ⓒ was used Ⓓ has used

34. Directors .... many of Agatha Christie's stories into films and TV programmes.
Ⓐ have made Ⓑ are make Ⓒ has made Ⓓ has been making

35. A famous tennis player .... to be hurt after a city centre road accident.
Ⓐ believed Ⓑ is believed Ⓒ is believing Ⓓ believe

36. The car .... too fast.
Ⓐ drives Ⓑ was driving Ⓒ was being driven Ⓓ will drive

37. It is .... that Egypt is the heart of the Arab world.
Ⓐ saying Ⓑ says Ⓒ said Ⓓ say

38. It .... that books will be replaced by tablets in the future.
Ⓐ reports Ⓑ is reported Ⓒ has reported Ⓓ being reported

39. The amount of energy that we use every year ....
Ⓐ must be reduced Ⓑ must reduce
Ⓒ has to been reduced Ⓓ have reduced

40. He .... where to park the car when he gets there.
Ⓐ will tell Ⓑ will be told Ⓒ would tell Ⓓ will be telling

41. Radar .... to help planes to land.
Ⓐ used Ⓑ is using Ⓒ is used Ⓓ has used

42. Many science articles by Clarke .... published in magazines before the war ended.
Ⓐ had Ⓑ has been Ⓒ had been Ⓓ have been

43. His science fiction stories .... in magazines.
Ⓐ published Ⓑ were published
Ⓒ were publishing Ⓓ are publishing

44. The film .... watched by many millions of people since it was made in 1968.
Ⓐ has been Ⓑ has Ⓒ had been Ⓓ have been

45. This picture .... painted in the nineteenth century.
Ⓐ is Ⓑ was Ⓒ are Ⓓ were

46. This funny photo on the internet is very popular. It .... to hundreds of people!
Ⓐ sent Ⓑ been sent Ⓒ was sent Ⓓ to be sent

47. Petra .... by the Romans in AD 106.
Ⓐ captured Ⓑ is captured Ⓒ was captured Ⓓ was capturing

48. The Eiffel Tower .... in Paris by Gustave Eiffel in 1889.
Ⓐ designed Ⓑ was designed
Ⓒ has designed Ⓓ will be designed

49. She .... at home by her mother.
Ⓐ taught Ⓑ was taught Ⓒ are taught Ⓓ has taught

50. The Mousetrap .... in 1947 by Agatha Christie.
Ⓐ writes Ⓑ was written Ⓒ is writing Ⓓ was writing

51. Agatha Christie's books .... into more than 40 languages.
   Ⓐ was translated   Ⓑ were translated
   Ⓒ have translated   Ⓓ translated

52. 2018 World Football Cup .... by millions of people all over the world.
   Ⓐ watched   Ⓑ was watched   Ⓒ were watched   Ⓓ watches
   (أزهر ٢٠١٦)

53. She was .... at the airport.
   Ⓐ captured   Ⓑ arrest   Ⓒ catch   Ⓓ seize

54. Books .... of paper.
   Ⓐ made   Ⓑ making   Ⓒ are made   Ⓓ are making

55. Are the emails .... by Ali?
   Ⓐ send   Ⓑ sending   Ⓒ sends   Ⓓ sent

56. The Pyramids .... by the ancient Egyptians.
   Ⓐ were built   Ⓑ was built   Ⓒ is built   Ⓓ built

57. Al Sokarya .... written by Naguib Mahfouz.
   Ⓐ is   Ⓑ was   Ⓒ didn't   Ⓓ were

58. Luxor Temples are .... by many people.
   Ⓐ visit   Ⓑ visits   Ⓒ visiting   Ⓓ visited

59. Many innocent أبرياء children and women .... during the Israeli attacks on Gaza in October, 2023.
   Ⓐ killed   Ⓑ were killed   Ⓒ are killed   Ⓓ are killed

❷ Translate into Arabic / English:

1. Reading is one of the main sources of knowledge.
   ....

2. To keep pace with the recent changes all over the world, the use of modern technology in different fields of life is a must nowadays.
   ....

3. We must take into consideration that technology has both positive and negative aspects.
   ....

١. التكنولوجيا هى محصلة outcomeجهود العلماء و البحث .
....

٢. باختصار كلنا متفقون أن التكنولوجيا لها مزايا و عيوب .
....

٣. لا يمكنك قيادة السيارة إذا لم تحمل رخصة قيادة.
....

٤. ليس من السهل الحصول على وظيفة فى السوق الحالي بدون أن يكون لديك الكثير من المهارات و المؤهلات.

- It is not easy to get ليس من السهل الحصول - current الحالي
....

٥. المتقدمون للوظيفة يجب ان يكون لديهم رخصة قيادة و خبرة سابقة في التجارة.

....

٦. تقوم المراة المصرية اليوم بدور فعال فى كل مناحي الحياة.

- effective role دور فعال - fields مناحي ، مجالات

....

Longman Exercises on unit (8)

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

1. My long-term goal is to have a successful .... as a project manager.
   (A) employee (B) employer (C) work (D) career
2. I need a .... job for three hours every day to increase my income.
   (A) part-time (B) full-time (C) permanent (D) complete
3. A/An .... is a person with whom one works in a profession or business.
   (A) student (B) interviewer (C) colleague (D) intern
4. There are twenty .... for the same job, the salary is generous.
   (A) managers (B) employers (C) interns (D) candidates
5. I worked for a clothes factory for two months as a kind of ....
   (A) internship (B) intern (C) membership (D) scholarship
6. Rami: Is it a job for some time every day?
   Hatim: No, it's a .... job as I am in need of a full salary.
   (A) part-time (B) full-time (C) temporary (D) voluntary
7. I'm a hard-working, ... and organised individual with a genuine interest in digital marketing.
   (A) motivate (B) motivation (C) motivated (D) motivator
8. I've .... all the necessary information in my CV to ensure thoroughness and to make it intriguing.
   (A) included (B) excluded (C) contained (D) consisted
9. I'm able to build websites perfectly. — "Build" here is similar in meaning to "..............."
   (A) sign (B) appear (C) do (D) create
10. I have three advanced- .... qualifications at grade A in business studies.
   (A) mark (B) level (C) sign (D) symbol
11. I am going to .... an internship at a nearby factory during the school holidays.
   (A) agree (B) enroll (C) do (D) make
12. Hurricanes الأعاصير and tropical storms العواصف are different kinds of natural .... that threaten man.
   (A) disasters كوارث (B) holidays (C) celebrations (D) festivals

13. You should .... your internship on something you really enjoy.
   Ⓐ make Ⓑ base Ⓒ sit Ⓓ leave

14. The statue of Ramses II is colossal ضخم. —"Colossal" is opposite in meaning to ".............."
   Ⓐ medium Ⓑ huge Ⓒ big Ⓓ tiny

15. Who was in .... of the sales department قسم المبيعات after Mr Adly had resigned استقال?
   Ⓐ change Ⓑ charge Ⓒ choice Ⓓ chat

16. Safety .... inside the factory must be taken seriously.
   Ⓐ measures إجراءات Ⓑ manners Ⓒ chaos فوضى Ⓓ planes

17. It would be .... to buy that expensive mobile; the one you already have is very smart. You should be wise enough with your money.
   Ⓐ economical Ⓑ ordinary Ⓒ extravagant Ⓓ careful

18. He was imprisoned سجن because he couldn't .... off his debt دين on time.
   Ⓐ take Ⓑ go Ⓒ see Ⓓ pay

19. The sisters sobbed بكت uncontrollably during their father's ....
   Ⓐ funeral Ⓑ festival Ⓒ party Ⓓ birth

20. He recently .... from the faculty of commerce كلية التجارة and is currently an accountant at an international company.
   Ⓐ joined Ⓑ left Ⓒ graduated Ⓓ studied

21. My uncle is still .... the village because he doesn't like city life.
   Ⓐ prevented from Ⓑ based in Ⓒ based on Ⓓ lived in

22. An .... is a person who works for a company or factory for a limited period فترة محدودة of time without being paid
   Ⓐ internship Ⓑ intern Ⓒ employer Ⓓ employee

23. When I was a sales manager, I was awarded a prize for .... in increasing sales.
   Ⓐ excellence تفوق Ⓑ excellent Ⓒ excellently Ⓓ excel

24. A cyclist راكب الدراجة should always wear a .... to be safe in case he falls to the ground.
   Ⓐ jacket Ⓑ pair of glasses Ⓒ helmet Ⓓ cap

25. Mr Amr .... the responsibility مسئولية of raising the little child after his parents' deaths.
   Ⓐ looked like Ⓑ took place Ⓒ consisted of Ⓓ took on

26. He is very ....; he behaves in an unpleasant way and thinks that he is better than everyone else.
   Ⓐ modest Ⓑ arrogant Ⓒ simple Ⓓ cruel

27. I like .... talks to people, and I don't mind speaking to large crowds.
   Ⓐ giving Ⓑ taking Ⓒ doing Ⓓ leaving

28. To avoid technology addiction ادمان, you must refrain from playing computer games for long periods of time. – "Refrain from" تمتنع عن – تحجم here has the meaning of "..............."

Ⓐ decrease Ⓑ continue Ⓒ stop Ⓓ enjoy

29. Human .... is the department of a business or organisation that deals with the hiring, administration, and training of staff.

Ⓐ sakes Ⓑ sources Ⓒ forces Ⓓ resources

30. The coach is very kind; he .... my apology and .... to let me train with the first team.

Ⓐ accepted / objected Ⓑ agreed / accepted
Ⓒ accepted / agreed Ⓓ thought / agreed

31. Look! Our school .... now.

Ⓐ is painting Ⓑ is being painted
Ⓒ was painting Ⓓ have been painted

32. What upsetting news ياله من خبر محبط! My friend's car ....

Ⓐ had damaged Ⓑ has damaged
Ⓒ had been damaged Ⓓ has been damaged

33. Most of the novels .... by Nagib Mahfouz are still read by thousands of people.

Ⓐ writing Ⓑ written Ⓒ were written Ⓓ which written

34. By last Friday, preparations for the party ....

Ⓐ has been made Ⓑ were making
Ⓒ had made Ⓓ had been made

35. After ...., the car was ready for the journey.

Ⓐ repaired Ⓑ been repaired Ⓒ being repaired Ⓓ to be repaired

36. I'm hoping that this serious issue قضية .... tomorrow.

Ⓐ is resolving Ⓑ will resolve Ⓒ was resolved Ⓓ will be resolved

37. Because this medicine has the potential قوة to be poisonous, it must .... with a doctor's prescription روشتة only.

Ⓐ be using Ⓑ be used Ⓒ use Ⓓ has been used

38. Egyptian cotton clothes .... all over the world.

Ⓐ are sold Ⓑ are to sell Ⓒ selling Ⓓ has been sold

39. These trees need to .... regularly.

Ⓐ be watering Ⓑ water Ⓒ be watered Ⓓ have watered

40. By next September, a new secondary school .... in our village.

Ⓐ will be building Ⓑ will have been built
Ⓒ has been built Ⓓ will have built

41. I .... an email from the company every time the manager asks me to undertake a new duty.

Ⓐ send Ⓑ sent Ⓒ was sent Ⓓ am sent

42. .... in medical conferences in Egypt?
Ⓐ Is French speaking
Ⓑ Is French spoken
Ⓒ Can French speak
Ⓓ Does French speak

43. Unfortunately, the stolen money .... yet.
Ⓐ hasn't been restored
Ⓑ hasn't restored
Ⓒ hadn't been restored
Ⓓ weren't restored

44. Who .... the radio .... by?
Ⓐ was / inventing
Ⓑ is / invented
Ⓒ was / invented
Ⓓ is / inventing

2 Translate into Arabic / English:

1. Accepting others is a highly civilized trait that we all should have. You can express your opinion and respect the opinions of others as well.
....
....

2. In the labour market, experience alone is no longer the main factor that business owners consider. There are work skills and personal attributes that are no less important than experience.
....
....

3 Write a paragraph of (120) words on :

"The needful skills labour market requires nowadays"
Or: "The job you hope to do".

طريقك للفشل

١- تكرار الأخطاء .
٢- البقاء في الماضي .
٣- الإحباط .
٤- التسرع .
٥- الاستضعاف .
٦- إهمال نقاط القوة .
٧- رفض التغيير .
٨- التخوف .
٩- الوسوسة .
١٠- مطاردة السراب .
١١- التشاؤم .
١٢- الغرور .
١٣- الاستسلام .
١٤- تضخيم الوجع
١٥- إجهاد الجسم

Unit 9

Vocabulary:

life experience
life-changing
contribute(to)
contribution
start /begin
career direction
banking procedures
reinvent yourself
creative
inspire
amazing
parents
The United Nations
the International Da
celebrate
celebration
society
respect
sports science
practical
procedure

Vocabul

- experience
- experiences
- experienced

Unit 9 Starting again

البدء مرة أخرى

Vocabulary:

life experience	خبرة حياتية	common sense	حسن ادراك /ذوق عام
life-changing	تغير حياتى	banking	أعمال بنكية
contribute(to)	يسهم - يشارك فى	working knowledge	المعرفة العملية
contribution	مساهمة - مشاركة	entrepreneur	رائد أعمال
start /begin	يبدأ	entrepreneur ship	ريادة الأعمال
career direction	توجه وظيفى	unemployment	البطالة
banking procedures	إجراءات مصرفية	consider	يفكر- يعتبر
reinvent yourself	يعيد تشكيل /يصلح	partner	شريك
creative	مبدع - خلاق	wisdom	الحكمة
inspire	يلهم	get married	يتزوج
amazing	مدهش- مذهل	generation	جيل
parents	الوالدين	impact	تأثير
The United Nations	الأمم المتحدة	perfect jobs	وظائف مثالية
the International Day	اليوم العالمى	factors	عوامل - عناصر
celebrate	يحتفل	brainstorm	عصف ذهنى
celebration	احتفال	useful advice	نصيحة مفيدة
society	المجتمع	a sports teacher	معلم تربية رياضية
respect	يحترم - احترام	coach	مدرب
sports science	العلوم الرياضية	favorite hobby	هواية مفضلة
practical	عملى	optimistic	متفائل
procedure	إجراء	pessimistic	متشائم

Vocabulary & Structure مفردات و تراكيب لغوية

Units (9)

- experience خبرة ، يتعرض لـ
- experiences تجارب ، مواقف
- experienced ذو خبرة
- experiment تجربة معملية
- expert خبير
- experimental تجريبى

1. In today's programme, we look at three people who .... interesting changes to their lives
   Ⓐ experienced Ⓑ experiment Ⓒ expert Ⓓ experimental

✪ فاعل + enable + مفعول + to + مصدر = يمكن
✪ am/is/are able to + مصدر قادر على
   = am/is/are capable of + v+ ing = can + مصدر

2. The computer .... us to do things accurately.
   Ⓐ able Ⓑ capable Ⓒ unable Ⓓ enables

3. Life changes .... people to reinvent themselves and become successful at the same time.
   Ⓐ able Ⓑ capable Ⓒ unable Ⓓ enable

- You should .... yourself to be a successful teacher. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث)
   Ⓐ recall Ⓑ reinforce Ⓒ reinvest Ⓓ reinvent

✪ Let's + مصدر = دعنا ، هيا
✪ Let us + مصدر = allow us + to + مصدر = اسمح لنا

4. .... us start again.
   Ⓐ Allow Ⓑ Let Ⓒ Allowance Ⓓ Lets

✪ affect / impact/influence (v) يؤثر على (لا يتبعها حروف جر)
= has/ have effect/ impact / influence (on) ✪ side effects آثار جانبية

5. Life changes .... our life style.
   Ⓐ effect Ⓑ affect Ⓒ impacts Ⓓ infects

6. Does the new drug have any .... on children ?
   Ⓐ side effects Ⓑ side talks Ⓒ sideboard Ⓓ sidewise

✪ Ingredients مقادير، مكونات ✪ elements / factors عناصر، عوامل
✪ components مكونات ، أجزاء

• Translate: The main ingredient of the meal I'm cooking is cheese.

....

• Translate: The battery is one of the important components of the car.

....

✪ aged = at the age of فى عمر ✪ in the age of فى عهد
✪ stone age العصر الحجرى

7. Anna Marie Robertson was still painting just before she died .... 101.
   Ⓐ ager Ⓑ aged Ⓒ teenager Ⓓ ago

✪ start / begin + to + inf / v+ ing = يبدأ
✪ start with + n = start by + v + ing يبدأ بـ ✪ invent يخترع
✪ reinvent يعيد تشكيل ، صياغة ✪ invention اختراع ✪ discover يكتشف

• Translate: Let me start by asking why you like to do an internship at our library.

....

• Translate: Laura Ingalls Wilder started to teach when she was just 15 to help the family earn some money.

....

• Translate: Her daughter Rose became a journalist and encouraged her mother to reinvent herself as an author.

....

- **decide to + inf** = يقرران
- **decide on + n**
- **make / take a decision** يأخذ قرار

• Translate: My young son decided to take a creative writing class.

....

Unit (9) Exercises on Vocabulary & Structure

تمارين على المفردات والتراكيب اللغوية

① Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

WB. P. 14

1. There were no instructions تعليمات, so we had to use our .... to work it out.
   Ⓐ common sense Ⓑ common error
   Ⓒ common cold Ⓓ common line
2. If you want to work in the bank, you will need a .... of the latest computing systems.
   Ⓐ working class Ⓑ working knowledge
   Ⓒ working line Ⓓ working room
3. Albert Einstein's work has been a major .... to science.
   Ⓐ contribute Ⓑ contributive Ⓒ contribution Ⓓ distributed
4. Tarek decided to change .... and became a teacher instead.
   Ⓐ career Ⓑ mind Ⓒ behviour Ⓓ employable
5. We should all value the .... of older people. They have learned a lot throughout their lives.
   Ⓐ freedom Ⓑ wise Ⓒ wisdom Ⓓ wisely
6. Many young people find their first .... working in shops or cafes.
   Ⓐ Lifelong Ⓑ life experience Ⓒ life fashion Ⓓ life way
7. Lara worked abroad for four years, which was an amazing .... that she will never forget.
   Ⓐ employ Ⓑ employment Ⓒ unemployed Ⓓ employable
8. Judy found that working as a volunteer was a life changing experience. She has now decided to .... herself as a person who wants to help poor and sick people around the world.
   Ⓐ reinvent Ⓑ invention Ⓒ reinvention Ⓓ invitation

9. Please, how can I cash this cheque according to the ....?
   Ⓐ bank note   Ⓑ bank role
   Ⓒ bankruptcy   Ⓓ banking procedures

WB. P. 14

2 Write a paragraph:

about a person that you know. Say how their life experiences have inspired you.

3 Translate into Arabic / English:

1. During the first few years of a child's life, play has an essential role. It is closely linked with the growth of understanding the nature of objects and of certain basic concepts.
....
2. A week after I left school, I started working in a bank and gained a good working knowledge of banking procedures.
....
3. Although I enjoyed helping customers, I never felt that banking was the career for me.
....
4. I started thinking about what I really wanted to do and I realised it was teaching maths, so I decided to change direction and go to university.
....
5. It was a huge change in my life and I had to reinvent myself several times, but after having completed my first year as a teacher, I don't regret it at all.
....
6. Now I teach sports at a school and my contribution to my students' lives is to inspire them to enjoy sports.
....

١. لقد وهب granted الله الإنسان العقل ليميز الخبيث من الطيب to distinguish / know.
....

٢. الألعاب الرياضية تقوى أجسامنا و تجدد نشاطنا و تعلمنا التعاون .
....

Enrich your language أثر لغتك

renew	تجدد	universal	عالمي
co-operation	التعاون	invasion	غزو
concepts	مفاهيم	-brutal attack	هجوم وحشى
Invade	يغزو	civilians	مدنيين

homeless	مشردين	family members	أفراد الأسرة
refuges	لاجئين	displacement	التهجير
genocide	إبادة جماعية	international law	القانون الدولى
pay the price	يدفع الثمن	ethnic cleansing	تطهير عرقى

Unit (9) Grammar

Quantifiers محددات الكمية و العدد

all كل ـ جميع ـ طوال

✪ all + (فعل مفرد + اسم مفرد (يعد /لا يعد

- All my father's money (is – are) in the bank. (مفرد لا يعد)
- All the milk (has – have) gone bad. Don't drink it. (مفرد لا يعد)
- All her time (is – are) devoted to charities. (مفرد لا يعد)
- All the food I eat every day (is made – are made) in Egypt. (مفرد لا يعد)
- All the day yesterday (was – were) hot. (مفرد يعد)

✪ all + اسم جمع + فعل جمع

- All people (like – likes) money.
- All students (has – have) ambitions.
- All the goods (is – are) imported from China.

✪ all + the + اسم مفرد/ جمع (عند التخصيص)

إذا جاءت (the) أو (صفة ملكية) أو صفة إشارة بعد (all) يمكن أن نضع بينهما (of) وتشير إلي اسم محدد(تخصيص)

- All the people I know (has – have) accounts on face book.
- All the students in my class (is - are) clever and courageous.
- All of these books (are printed - is printed) in Al Fagala.

✪ all of (us/ you / them ..)

إن جاء بعد (all) ضمير مفعول (you- us- them) وجب أن نضع بينهما (of) وإن سبق (all) ضمير فاعل (We- You – They) فلا نستخدم (of)

- All of us (agree – agrees) that Islam is the religion of love and peace.
- We all (agree – agrees) that terrorism causes a lot of destruction.
- Not .... birds can fly. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث ع)

  Ⓐ every Ⓑ all Ⓒ each Ⓓ no

✪ all that = (كل ما) كل الذي

- She ate all (which – that) was in the plate.

Each كل

✪ **Each + اسم مفرد + فعل مفرد**

✍ ياتى بعدها اسم مفرد يعد و فعل مفرد وتشير إلى واحد من اثنين .

- Each student (wear – wears) a uniform.
- Each parent (is – are) responsible for the family. (SBP80)
- Each student in this class has their own special qualities.

✪ **Each (one)of + اسم جمع + فعل مفرد = كل**

✍ يأتى بعد (each of) اسم جمع او ضمير جمع و الفعل مفرد .

- Each (one)of you/ them needs much attention.
- Each of my friends wants to travel abroad.
- She has two dresses. Each of them looks beautiful.

✍ يمكن أن تعبر (each) عن أكثر من اثنين و لكن كل واحد على حدة .

(SB P 27)

- I gave each of my three brothers a card.
- Each person in conference has a mobile phone.
- .... of the houses was slightly different. (أزهر أدبى ٢٠١٩)

Ⓐ All Ⓑ Both Ⓒ Some Ⓓ Each

✍ آخر الجملة بمعنى لكل واحد.

- These bags are 50 pounds each.

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

Every كل

✪ **Every+ اسم مفرد + فعل مفرد = كل**

✍ نضع بعدها اسم مفرد يعد وفعل مفرد وتشير إلى أكثر من اثنين :

✪ **Every +اسم مفرد + فعل مفرد**

- Every person has a role in the society.
- The teacher told the class that (ever – every – all) student had done well that year.
- Every student was given a book.
- After finishing secondary school stage. Every student hopes to join the faculty they want.

(SBP80)

✪ **Every one of + اسم جمع و فعل مفرد = every one of them + فعل مفرد**

- Every one of the boys wants to be the leader of the group.

✍ تشير (each) إلى مجموعة من اثنين او أكثر اما (every) فتشير إلى مجموعة اكثر من اثنين.

- Ali and Abdou are teachers. Each of them likes work.
- Each /Every player of the team wants to score a goal.
- .... sport has something special. I don't think I have a favourite. (ث ع ٢٠١٩)

Ⓐ Either Ⓑ Every Ⓒ All Ⓓ Half

✍ يمكن استخدم (every) لبيان عدد مرات حدوث الفعل .

-The doctor examines the patient every thirty minutes.

✪ Every one of + اسم جمع + فعل مفرد

- Everyone of the group/ staff is attended at the meeting.

✍ يمكن استخدام (each) كضمير محل الاسم وليس (every) .

- Bananas nowadays cost 20 pounds each. (20 pounds for each kilo).
- She died and left two sons. Each got half of the property.

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

few - a few

١. نستخدم (few) قبل الاسم الجمع ومعناها قليل (لا يكفي).

٢. نستخدم (a few) قبل الاسم الجمع ومعناها قليل (يكفي)

- She has few painting pens. (She can't colour the picture)
- She has a few painting pens. (She can colour the picture)

✪ A few of + اسم جمع + فعل جمع = قليل من ... = a small number of .....

- A few of my friends thought I was too old to become an actor.

✪ Only a few of + اسم جمع + فعل جمع = فقط القليل من (للتأكيد)

- Only a few of my friends are absent today.
- You can put only a few drops of lemon juice to the food to be tasty.

✪ Few + اسم جمع + فعل جمع = قليل جدا من = a very small number

- Few people know what job they want to do when they are still children.
- Few countries support Russia in its war against Ukraine.

✪ .. so /very/ too + few + اسم جمع = قليل جداً جداً من

- There are too few people in the park because of the rain.

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

little - a little

١. نستخدم (little) قبل الاسم الذي لا يعد ومعناها قليل (لا يكفي) .

٢. نستخدم (a little) قبل الاسم الذي لا يعد ومعناها قليل ولكن (يكفي).

- We have little money. (we can't buy....)
- We have a little money. (we can buy....)

✪ A little + اسم لا يعد (كمية..) + فعل مفرد = قليل من ... = a small amount of .....

- We only need a little help from our teacher and then we can finish the project.

✪ A little + اسم مفرد معدود = young صغير

- She has a little girl called Nada. My little son is naughty.

✪ Only a little + اسم لا يعد + فعل مفرد = فقط القليل من(للتأكيد) =

- I need only a little sugar in my coffee.

- little + (كمية..) اسم لايعد + فعل مفرد = قليل من ...
= a very small amount (not enough.....)
- There's little hope that they will arrive before 4 p.m.
- Little (information) is known about the new vaccine المصل.

- little + جمع / اسم مفرد يعد = young صغير
- Little boys and girls are allowed to play here.
- My little sister is clever.

- .. so / very/ too + little + اسم لا يعد = قليل جدًا جدًا من.
- I like my tea with too little sugar.

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

None of

- None of + لا يعد / اسم يعد = لا شيء من / لا احد من (دائما بعدها فعل مفرد)

لا بد أن يتبعها محددات مثل : (these – those – them – you – us – it – my – his – her – your – our – its – the – this – that...)

- Despite her illness , she lost none of her enthusiasm حماس for life.
- None of them (work – works- working - to work) hard.
- None of my friends (was – were - am – is) at the party yesterday .
- .... of these telephones works. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث)
  (A) No (B) None (C) All (D) Some

- Both .... and ...... كلا من/ كلا هما
- Both of + فعل جمع + (them – you – us) ضمير مفعول/ اسم جمع

تربط اسمين او صفتين او فعلين و يكون الفعل بعدها جمع (إثبات)

- Both English and Arabic (is – am – are- was) easy.
= Both of them (am – is – are – was) easy.
- I have a brother and a sister. Both of them are tall.
- Rehab is both clever and polite . (صفتين)
- Both Nessma and I (like – likes- liking – are like) shopping at the market.
- Both the laptop and the microwave (are – is – am – was) in the sale.
- Both of the sisters (is – are – was – are) good at maths.

- ... neither ... nor لا...ولا

تربط اسمين او صفتين او فعلين و يكون الفعل بعدها حسب الفاعل الثانى (نفى) .

- Neither English nor Arabic is hard.
- Neither Rahma nor her sisters are in Minia.
- She bought neither the microwave nor the toaster.
- She is neither tall nor short.
- Neither Sami nor Kamal ever (shop – shops- shopping – are shopping) online.

✪ **Either .... or** أو ...... إما ((تربط اسمين او صفتين أو فعلين (للاختيار))

- You can choose either soup or salad with your meal. (SBP15)
- I will eat either macaroni or rice .
- Tarek usually has (either – neither – both – none) an egg or some fruit for breakfast.

1. .... of the five tourists from the north of Europe had blond hair.
   Ⓐ Both Ⓑ Neither Ⓒ No all Ⓓ Every
2. Tarek loves tennis and watches .... matches on television.
   Ⓐ both Ⓑ neither Ⓒ all Ⓓ each
3. There were two photos of me on my cousin's phone but I liked .... of them.
   Ⓐ both Ⓑ neither Ⓒ every Ⓓ each
4. My sister bought two new skirts and .... of them are long and green.
   Ⓐ one Ⓑ neither Ⓒ All Ⓓ each
5. The film was very boring and .... of the people left before the end.
   Ⓐ both Ⓑ neither Ⓒ all Ⓓ each
6. Do you prefer coffee or tea? I like .... of them. I don't like hot drinks .
   Ⓐ both Ⓑ neither Ⓒ all Ⓓ each

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

Some & any

١. تستخدم (some) بعض (قبل الأسماء التي تعد والتي لا تعد فى الإثبات).
- I'd like some oil / books. I have some novels to read. (SB P 80)

٢. تستخدم (some) فى السؤال فى حالة العرض (offer) أو الطلب (request).
- Would you like some tea? (offer)
- Can I have some more sugar? (Request)
- Could you tell me some information about the tower? (request)

٣. (any) أي (قبل المعدود وغير المعدود فى السؤال / النفى).
- Have you got any books / soup?
- Yes , I have got (any-some – a- an) books / soup.
- No, I haven't got (any- some – a- an).
- I don't have (any-some – a- an) plays مسرحيات to read. (SB P 81)

٤. تستخدم (any) فى الإثبات فى الجملة الشرطية .
- If you want any books , go to the library.

٥. تستخدم (any) فى الجمل التي بها : (prevent - refuse - never - scarcely - hardly):
- He refused to take any money.

٦. تحول (some) عند النفى إلى no إذا كانت جزء من الفاعل.
- Someone took my book. (Negative)
= No one took my book.

٧. تحول (some) إلى (any) إذا استخدمت كصفة مع نفى الفعل.
- He wants some tea. (Negative) -He doesn't want any tea.

٨. نستخدم (no) قبل الاسم بدلاً من (any) ولا ننفى الفعل الأساسي.

- There is some soup in the pot. (Negative)
- There is not any soup in the pot.
- There is no soup in the pot.

Enrich your language أثر لغتك

hospitals are overwhelmed	المستشفيات مكتظة
starve to death يتضور جوعًا	My condolences خالص التعازى
massacre مذبحة	resistance المقاومة
occupation الاحتلال	occupied territory الأراضى المحتلة
atrocities أعمال وحشية	

Exercises on Grammar

جمل وردت فى كتاب الطالب وكراسة الأعمال التحريرية

SB. P. 29

1. Magdy still spends .... time talking to entrepreneurs every day.
   Ⓐ a little Ⓑ a few Ⓒ many Ⓓ few
2. People who don't have .... passion رغبة ، شغف don't succeed.
   Ⓐ little Ⓑ much Ⓒ some Ⓓ a few
3. But I imagine that not .... idea is going to work.
   Ⓐ every Ⓑ all Ⓒ some Ⓓ a lot
4. There are always going to be .... people who think they have a new idea.
   Ⓐ any Ⓑ some Ⓒ much Ⓓ any
5. If there's .... chance that the idea will succeed, the entrepreneurs need to know quickly.
   Ⓐ little Ⓑ few Ⓒ a lot Ⓓ many
6. Not .... entrepreneurs succeed unless they're prepared to work hard.
   Ⓐ a few Ⓑ many Ⓒ few Ⓓ some
7. .... of creative people's ideas can be turned later into successful businesses.
   Ⓐ Little Ⓑ Much Ⓒ Many Ⓓ lot
8. Having .... Business experience is not why people succeed. There are other reasons, too.
   Ⓐ many Ⓑ much Ⓒ few Ⓓ a few
9. Old people usually have .... experiences in life.
   Ⓐ little Ⓑ much Ⓒ many Ⓓ lot
10. There is .... chance to catch the train. You are too late!
   Ⓐ little Ⓑ few Ⓒ a lot Ⓓ many

11. Amany and Leila were busy .... has a separate task to do.
Ⓐ Every Ⓑ Each Ⓒ All Ⓓ Much

SB. P. 30

12. One of the speakers thinks that .... older people know how to use the internet.
Ⓐ few Ⓑ little Ⓒ much Ⓓ a lot

13. Magda knows .... older people who use the internet.
Ⓐ a lot of Ⓑ little Ⓒ a little Ⓓ each

14. Magda got .... help from her grandma last year when she was having a tough time.
Ⓐ any Ⓑ a few Ⓒ a lot of Ⓓ many

15. .... she has a problem, Heba's brother helps her to find solutions.
Ⓐ Sometimes Ⓑ Always Ⓒ Every time Ⓓ Usually

16. The question was .... difficult that nobody could answer it.
Ⓐ so Ⓑ such Ⓒ enough Ⓓ too

17. My sister is .... to go to school. She is only two.
Ⓐ so old Ⓑ too old Ⓒ not old enough Ⓓ such old

18. Hamdi wants to study .... English or history at university. He's not sure.
Ⓐ either Ⓑ both Ⓒ neither Ⓓ half

19. My mother gave .... child at the party a small present.
Ⓐ all Ⓑ each Ⓒ either Ⓓ both

20. Our school is .... kilometre from my house.
Ⓐ half of Ⓑ half a Ⓒ half of a Ⓓ half

❷ Write a paragraph of (120) words on:

1. **People aged seventy or over can still contribute to society.**
2. **Things you think young people can learn from older people.**

❸ Translate into Arabic / English:

1. Recently حديثاً, I've been spending all of my time studying, and working in a restaurant at the weekends.

....

2. I'm not sure if I want to go and visit my grandparents in the summer holidays.

....

3. I've always wanted to be a long distance runner and run in the Olympics.

....

4. Younger people can't learn anything from older people because they don't know how to use technology.

....

5. Younger people can get useful advice from older people.

....

6. Older people aren't the only ones who can give younger people useful advice.

7. Older people are able to help younger people just because they've been alive for a lot longer.

8. Some factors make it harder for older people to contribute to society, but they can still have a positive impact on it

9. Schools play an important role in teaching students good manners and values.

10. People are all different and have different problems in their lives.

11. In truth, everyone has the potential قدره to do amazing things if they work hard to overcome their problems, and if they are given the right help and support.

12. To be successful team member, you may need to co operate with people who are very different from you and who you may not like.

13. To succeed, you will have to show tolerance التسامح and work with different people.

١. تلعب المدرسة دورًا فعالاً ومؤثرًا فى خلق جيل واع بتحديات المستقبل.
- effective role دور فعال - create يخلق - generation جيل - challenges تحديات

٢. الكتب هي المصدر الأساسى main source للمعرفة الإنسانية.

٣. يعتمد النجاح فى الحياة على الصبر patience و العمل الجاد.

٤. تهتم مصر بالطفل لأنه يمثل أمل الأمة و مستقبلها.

علام القلق!

يا أيها الإنسان ما هذا القلـق ؟ أو ليس ربك قد تكفل ما خلق ؟
أو ليس بعد العسر يسر مثلما بعد الليالي دائما ياتى الفلق ؟
لا باس فالأحزان يتبعها رضـا يضفى عليك بإذن مولاك الالق
كن مثل سهم ان تراجع للـورا جـد النشاط بهمة ثم انطلـق

Part (2)

elderly people	كبار السن	develop	يطور - ينمى
around	حوالى - حول	fashionable	على الموضة
migrate to	يهاجر الى	bubble	فقاعة
fortunately	لحسن الحظ	recycle	يعيد تدوير
consequently	وبالتالى	chance	فرصة – حظ
chat with	يدردش مع	exist	يوجد
communicate with	يتواصل مع	fountain	نافورة
communication	تواصل	painting	الرسم
social media	وسائل التواصل	recipe	وصفة
take care of	يعتنى بـ	ingredients	مكونات
basis	أساس	working life	الحياة العملية
actually	بالفعل	throughout	خلال – عبر
physical contact	اتصال بدنى	passion	شغف – ولع
perfect	تام – مثالى	stressed	متوتر - مضغوط
energy	طاقة	solar powered	يعمل بالطاقة الشمسية

Phrases, idioms & expressions:

Don't forget that..	لاتنسى أن	owing to	بسبب
at the age of = aged	فى عمر	First of all	أولا وقبل كل شيء
In my twenties	فى العشرينات	In conclusion	فى الختام
make notes on	يدون ملاحظات	To conclude	فى الختام
make contributions to	يقدم اسهامات لـ	In addition	بالإضافة
give reasons for	يعطى أسباب لـ	We cannot ignore	لا يمكن تجاهل
give useful advice	يعطى نصيحة مفيدة	A further reason	سبب أخر
gain wisdom	يكتسب حكمة	From my point of view	من وجهة نظرى
gain experience	يكتسب خبرة	The first thing to consider	أول شيء تفكر فيه
miss friends	يفتقد الأصدقاء	because of	بسبب

on the list في القائمة	have the potential to لدية المقدرة على
a long distance runner عداء لمسافة طويلة	successful as ناجح كـ
While I am away أثناء سفرى بعيداً	over my life عبر حياتى
take writing classes يأخذ دورات فى الكتابة	make a difference يحدث اختلافاً فى
lead a boring life يعيش حياة مملة	around the world حول العالم

Unit (9) Grammar

much / many / a lot of الكثير من

تستخدم (a lot of/ lots of) فى الإثبات غالبًا والسؤال والنفى قبل المعدود وغير المعدود .

- She has a lot of/ lots of books/ sugar at home.

يمكن استخدام (a lot) بدون (of) مثل :

- I have studied a lot. I need to have a rest.
- Many / A lot of people don't find their perfect job until they are over thirty. (SBP 80)

تستخدم (many) للمعدود فى الإثبات / والسؤال والنفي غالبًا.

- How many brothers have you got?
- I haven't got many books/ brothers.
- I don't need to buy an English book. I have got many .

تستخدم (much) لغير المعدود فى الاثبات / والسؤال والنفي غالبًا.

- Have you got much rice ? - Yes, I have got a lot of rice.
- No, I haven't got much rice.
- There is much concern اهتمام about development projects in Egypt.
- There isn't much chance حظ of me going to work on a farm.
- Don't buy sugar. We have much.

How much + اسم لا يعد - How many + اسم يعد

- How much (time /bread/ water / tea / oil / meat / butter / salt ....)
- How many (times / loaves / bottles /people / kilos / bags .....)
- How .... (much - many - long - tall) time do you need to go to Alex, by car? (أزهر ٢٠١١)

Uncountable nouns الأسماء التي لا تعد

- الأسماء التي لا تعد لا يمكن جمعها ولا نستخدم معها a/ an ولا نضع قبلها عدد و يتبعها الفعل فى حالة المفرد.

– tea – water – coffee – gold – iron – silver – sand – rice – money – cheese – honey – pepper – chocolate – milk – wine – lemonade – smoke

– الأسماء المعنوية (love – tolerance – tourism – happiness – brotherhood......etc)

- Money is the root of all evil. المال أصل كل الشرور
- Smoke has bad effect on our systems.

- قبل الأسماء التي لا تعد يمكن أن نستخدم الأدوات التالية :

a great deal of الكثير من /a lot of /the / any / some /much / How much / little /a little

⇨ A great deal of sugar is needed to make these cakes.
⇨ I can't drink this tea. It has a lot of sugar.
⇨ We have some bread but we don't have any butter.
⇨ How much oil do you want ? - A little tea is left in the pot.

- كلمة the police / people/ clergy/ cattle تعامل معاملة الجمع دائما :

⇨ The police (has – is -have)arrested the thief.
⇨ People .... (admire – admires – admiring) clever students.

- هناك بعض الكلمات المنتهية بـ (s) or (ics) ويأتى بعدها الفعل فى حالة المفرد وتشمل مواد دراسية وألعاب رياضية :

Classics – politics – maths – physics – mathematics – news – athletics/gymnastics – statistics – economics – billiards – dominoes – cards – measles مرض الحصبة

⇨ Athletics .... (were – was – are- have been) my favourite sport. (أزهر ٢٠١١)
⇨ Physics .... (are – were – is) my favourite subject.

- أسماء تنتهى بـ (s) الجمع و يكون الفعل بعدها جمع دائما إلا إذا سبقت ب a pair of.

trousers – shoes – shorts – pyjamas – glasses – pants – scissors – scales الميزان – pliers كماشة

⇨ Most shoes are made of leather.
⇨ His shorts are torn ممزقة .He needs to change them.

- لاحظ الفاعل و الفعل فى الجمل التالية :

⇨ Some of the students don't like English.
⇨ Some of the sugar is left in the pot.
⇨ Each one of you is asked to write two reports.
⇨ Most of the pupils who came late are living far away from here.

- الأسماء المشتقة من الصفات لتصف فئة معينة من الناس تعامل معاملة الجمع.

– the young الشباب = the youth – the elite الصفوة – the rich الأغنياء
– the poor الفقراء – the old الكبار

⇨ The youth are the backbone of the society.

✍ الأسماء الآتية تعامل معاملة المفرد و لا يسبقها (a / an) ولا تجمع حتى لو كانت ترجمتها العربية تعبر عن الجمع.

advice – music – furniture – luggage – baggage – information – news
bread – homework – work – grass – damage – macaroni

⇨ Your information .... (am - is - are) right.
⇨ Machinery .... (cost - costs - will cost) a lot these days.
⇨ Money .... (plays - play - are playing) an important role in our life.
⇨ The news .... (is - am - are) good today.

✍ بالنسبة للمبالغ المالية / الفترات الزمنية / المسافات و نواتج العمليات الحسابية تعامل على أنها شيء واحد لذا تعامل معاملة المفرد.

⇨ Sixty minutes is a long time to wait for the bus.
⇨ Three and two is five.
⇨ Five kilometers is a long way to walk.

1. Five litres of petrol .... (is - are - were - had) not enough for the trip from Cairo to Alex. (ث ع ٢٠١٣)
2. Six months .... (are - is - be - have been) half a year. (أزهر ٢٠١٣)
3. Fifty litres of petrol .... (fill - fell - filling - fills) my car. (أزهر ٢٠١٦)
4. Four years .... (is - were – has - are) a long time to spend away from family and friends. (ث ع ٢٠١٤)

Exercises on Grammar

جمل وردت فى كتاب الطالب وكراسة الأعمال التحريرية

❶ Choose the correct answer:

1. Are there .... biscuits left?
   Ⓐ a Ⓑ an Ⓒ any Ⓓ some
2. How .... people are there in the team?
   Ⓐ much Ⓑ many Ⓒ long Ⓓ high
3. How many seconds .... there in an hour?
   Ⓐ is Ⓑ are Ⓒ has Ⓓ have
4. Ten kilometers .... a long way to run.
   Ⓐ has Ⓑ is Ⓒ are Ⓓ have
5. Would you like .... cup of tea?
   Ⓐ an Ⓑ a Ⓒ any Ⓓ some
6. One of the players in the blue team .... very tall.
   Ⓐ were Ⓑ is Ⓒ are Ⓓ am
7. How .... time do you need to do this exercise ?
   Ⓐ much Ⓑ long Ⓒ many Ⓓ deep

8. Three hours .... a long time to wait.
   Ⓐ am Ⓑ has Ⓒ is Ⓓ are
9. Two people .... injured in the accident yesterday.
   Ⓐ was Ⓑ is Ⓒ were Ⓓ are
10. Athletics .... my favourite sport.
   Ⓐ can Ⓑ is Ⓒ are Ⓓ were
11. .... two thousand pounds too much to spend on mending the car?
   Ⓐ Is Ⓑ Are Ⓒ Were Ⓓ Have
12. How .... people are there in the meeting?
   Ⓐ many Ⓑ little Ⓒ much Ⓓ few
13. One of the tourists .... to travel in a taxi.
   Ⓐ refuse Ⓑ refuses Ⓒ refusing Ⓓ refusal
14. My mother did .... shopping yesterday.
   Ⓐ much Ⓑ many Ⓒ any Ⓓ a lot
15. I'd like to listen to .... music.
   Ⓐ some Ⓑ a Ⓒ any Ⓓ an
16. Money .... an important role in our life.
   Ⓐ are Ⓑ plays Ⓒ play Ⓓ playing
17. Two million pounds .... a lot of money.
   Ⓐ are Ⓑ is Ⓒ has Ⓓ am
18. How .... coffees have you drunk today?
   Ⓐ much Ⓑ many Ⓒ a lot Ⓓ little
19. The police .... chasing the criminal.
   Ⓐ are Ⓑ is Ⓒ am Ⓓ was
20. My scissors .... sharp enough to cut with.
   Ⓐ aren't Ⓑ isn't Ⓒ don't Ⓓ doesn't
21. I can't find my shoes , mum . Do you know where ....?
   Ⓐ is it Ⓑ it is Ⓒ are they Ⓓ they are
22. Fifty degrees .... a very high temperature.
   Ⓐ is Ⓑ have Ⓒ are Ⓓ much
23. How .... clothes are there in the cupboard?
   Ⓐ much Ⓑ many Ⓒ long Ⓓ old
24. She has bought a new .... of shoes.
   Ⓐ couple Ⓑ double Ⓒ pair Ⓓ twin
25. Twenty pounds .... a lot of money for your child's pocket money.
   Ⓐ is Ⓑ have been Ⓒ were Ⓓ are
26. Each of the students in the yard .... asked to salute the flag.
   Ⓐ have been Ⓑ is Ⓒ are Ⓓ were
27. Neither the patients nor the doctor .... well.
   Ⓐ sleep Ⓑ sleeps Ⓒ sleeping Ⓓ have slept

28. The pyjamas you bought for me .... fit me.
Ⓐ don't Ⓑ doesn't Ⓒ isn't Ⓓ hasn't

29. One of my shirts .... torn.
Ⓐ is Ⓑ are Ⓒ have been Ⓓ were

30. I don't want .... information.
Ⓐ some Ⓑ any Ⓒ few Ⓓ many

31. She wants .... orange.
Ⓐ a Ⓑ an Ⓒ some Ⓓ any

32. Hagar has still .... things to do.
Ⓐ a little Ⓑ much Ⓒ one Ⓓ - a few

33. There is hardly .... oil in the bottle.
Ⓐ some Ⓑ any Ⓒ an Ⓓ few

34. The kid's bedroom .... upstairs on the 2nd floor. (ث.ع ٢٠١٢)
Ⓐ it is Ⓑ are Ⓒ there are Ⓓ is

35. Poems usually have three or more verses and in .... verse, there are words that rhyme.
Ⓐ ever Ⓑ every Ⓒ either Ⓓ both of

36. She spent nearly .... her life at home.
Ⓐ many Ⓑ each Ⓒ every Ⓓ all

37. She preferred to write long letters to .... friend instead.
Ⓐ all Ⓑ whole Ⓒ not only Ⓓ each

38. .... the students in our class are from Cairo.
Ⓐ All Ⓑ whole Ⓒ Both Ⓓ Each

39. The cake was cut into six pieces, so three of us ate .... of it and we kept the other three pieces until later.
Ⓐ either Ⓑ whole Ⓒ half Ⓓ every

40. The teacher told the class that .... student had done very well that year.
Ⓐ every Ⓑ whole Ⓒ not only Ⓓ nor

41. The tour guide gave .... tourist a ticket to enter the museum.
Ⓐ either Ⓑ whole Ⓒ not only Ⓓ each

42. I was very hungry, so I had .... the cheese and the chicken sandwich!
Ⓐ either Ⓑ both Ⓒ not only Ⓓ each

43. .... room at the hotel has a fridge and TV.
Ⓐ All Ⓑ Each Ⓒ whole Ⓓ Both

44. .... our staff members are trained to make sure that you have a perfect holiday.
Ⓐ Both Ⓑ Neither Ⓒ All Ⓓ Each

45. We want .... visitor to our hotels to leave with a smile on their face
Ⓐ every Ⓑ either Ⓒ both Ⓓ all

Longman Exercises on unit (9)

① Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

1. A good teacher should adopt a/an .... approach to language teaching.
   (A) preventive (B) innovative (C) destructive (D) explosive
2. My brother started working in a factory and gained reasonable working .... of safety procedures.
   (A) ignorance (B) ignorance (C) knowledge (D) science
3. The entire job experience I've gained has been life. ....
   (A) joining (B) charging (C) stealing (D) changing
4. My brother has .... the first prize in a short story competition.
   (A) beat (B) earned (C) won (D) gained
5. I really appreciate your effort on the project. "Appreciate" here is similar in meaning to ....
   (A) value (B) refuse (C) exist (D) obey
6. My grandfather has a lot of ....; we frequently seek his guidance.
   (A) jealousy (B) hatred (C) wisdom (D) health
7. The Ministry of Education is adopting plans to .... the Egyptian educational system.
   (A) reuse (B) reinvent (C) recycle (D) refuse
8. My sister has decided to change career .... and go to university to get a higher degree.
   (A) reaction (B) infection (C) collection (D) direction
9. What a delicious dish! Could you please tell me its ....?
   (A) ingredients (B) elements (C) suggestions (D) possessions
10. Our science teacher, Mr. Rami, has made significant .... to his students' lives in order to motivate them to achieve their objectives.
   (A) ammunitions (B) situations (C) contributions (D) constitutions
11. She was offered employment in the sales department. "Employment" here is similar in meaning to ....
   (A) career (B) job (C) profession (D) idleness
12. You must continue to improve your skills in order to remain ....
   (A) employable (B) unemployed (C) employer (D) employment
13. Taher, my new colleague, is a32 .... old gentleman.
   (A) years (B) year's (C) year (D) years
14. My grandmother can still .... volunteer work; she enjoys helping others.
   (A) make (B) do (C) refuse (D) abuse
15. My neighbour is very old and likes to help young people. I don't think he is typical of most people of his age. "Typical" could be the opposite of the meaning of."..............."
   (A) common (B) familiar (C) weak (D) exceptional

16. After retirement, a lot of old people like to spend their time on hobbies that they are .... about in order to enjoy their lives.
Ⓐ worried Ⓑ passionate Ⓒ angry Ⓓ keen

17. When I received the dreadful news, my heart .... I was upset and disappointed.
Ⓐ sank Ⓑ cheered Ⓒ thought Ⓓ keen

18. We .... live in Alexandria; this is our constant place of residence.
Ⓐ temporary Ⓑ temporarily Ⓒ permanently Ⓓ permanent

19. When I heard about the road accident, I .... for my friend's safety because he was driving that car.
Ⓐ considered Ⓑ feared Ⓒ blamed Ⓓ criticized

20. I chose to enroll in a .... writing class to improve my skills.
Ⓐ creatively Ⓑ creative Ⓒ creation Ⓓ creator

21. No one has declared the final result yet, so I can't .... that I won the competition.
Ⓐ accept Ⓑ seem Ⓒ appear Ⓓ confirm

22. There is a night .... who goes round the building to keep us safe at night.
Ⓐ thief Ⓑ watchman Ⓒ burglar Ⓓ dustman

23. He wasn't faithful; he .... his friend when he was in trouble and refused to help him!
Ⓐ deserted Ⓑ desired Ⓒ disappeared Ⓓ remained

24. Luckily, the old man .... the terrible accident.
Ⓐ lived Ⓑ died Ⓒ arrived Ⓓ survived

25. A .... is an ornamental زخرف structure in a pool or lake from which one or more jets of water are pumped into the air.
Ⓐ waterfall Ⓑ landfall Ⓒ fountain Ⓓ well

26. I want to try making that Chinese dish, but I don't know the ....
Ⓐ prescription Ⓑ description Ⓒ receipt Ⓓ recipe

27. Reading enriches our culture and .... a difference to our lives.
Ⓐ does Ⓑ makes Ⓒ sits Ⓓ appears

28. I .... down to get the lady's handbag from the floor.
Ⓐ broke Ⓑ filled Ⓒ crouched Ⓓ cut

29. Passion is a strong and barely controllable emotion. "Passion" here is opposite in meaning to ....
Ⓐ insistence Ⓑ difference Ⓒ importance Ⓓ indifference

30. "If you don't hit the books this week, you won't pass the exam". This means:
Ⓐ You should throw away the books. Ⓑ You should study hard.
Ⓒ You should buy the needful books.
Ⓓ You should postpone your exam. Structure

31. She is very sad because .... her jewellery has been lost.
Ⓐ neither Ⓑ all Ⓒ each Ⓓ every

32. .... of the students failed; all of them passed.
Ⓐ Each Ⓑ None Ⓒ Every Ⓓ All

33. We need to book a bigger hall for the wedding party; this one can hold .... guests only.
Ⓐ a few Ⓑ a lot of Ⓒ many Ⓓ no

34. A .... workers gathered outside the company to complain about the mistreatment of the manager.
Ⓐ many Ⓑ lot Ⓒ lots Ⓓ lot of

35. I have no money left; .... the money I had was lent to my friend Kamal.
Ⓐ All Ⓑ A few of Ⓒ None of Ⓓ A little

36. In exams, ... student is given a question paper.
Ⓐ none Ⓑ a lot Ⓒ every Ⓓ all

37. Take care! The little child is carrying a glass bottle in .... hand.
Ⓐ neither Ⓑ all Ⓒ every Ⓓ each

38. There isn't .... work to do today, so I can go out with you.
Ⓐ much Ⓑ such a Ⓒ many Ⓓ some

39. I'm so sorry, I don't have .... money to help you.
Ⓐ some Ⓑ a lot Ⓒ many Ⓓ any

40. I have read .... of your ideas and I like them all.
Ⓐ none Ⓑ some Ⓒ any Ⓓ much

41. .... young people prefer to work in nearby places to their homes.
Ⓐ A lot of Ⓑ Lots Ⓒ A lot Ⓓ Every

42. I have almost .... sugar in the apartment. I need to buy...............
Ⓐ much / some Ⓑ no / some Ⓒ many / a little Ⓓ any / some

43. We have .... of petrol in the car, so it is .... to reach our destination.
Ⓐ little /enough Ⓑ lot /some Ⓒ plenty / enough Ⓓ many / a lot

44. There is .... meat in the fridge; we only have .... for three, and we've invited 12 people!
Ⓐ little / enough Ⓑ a little / many Ⓒ more / a few Ⓓ much / no

❷ Write a paragraph of (120) words on :

" Determination is the best way to success".

❸ Translate into Arabic / English:

- The phenomenon of child labour refers to the exploitation of children in different forms of work that deprives them of their childhood, prevents them from going to gardens and affects them physically, socially, and economically.

....

....

- إذا كنت ترغب فى تحقيق المزيد من النجاح فى الحياة فأنت فى حاجة إلى الكثير من التصميم. لذا، إذا فشلت في البداية ، لا تفقد الأمل ولا تستسلم أبدًا.

....

....

Revision 3 On Units (7), (8), (9)

Vocabulary:

education	التعليم	neighbour	جار
career	مهنة	invitation	دعوة
balance	توازن	sank	غرق
interview	مقابلة	express	يعبر عن
a disability	إعاقة	in addition	بالإضافة
challenges	تحديات	successful	ناجح
overcome	يتغلب على	disciplines	أنظمة
achieve	يحقق	accommodation	سكن
employer	صاحب العمل	proud of	فخور بـ
full-time	طول الوقت	experience	خبرة
part-time	جزء من الوقت	innovative	مجدد - مبتكر
intern	متدرب	enjoyable	ممتع
contribution	اسهام	according to	طبقًا لـ
isolation	عزلة	abroad	الخارج
precaution	احتياط - حذر	motivating	مثير
life-changing	تغير الحياة	destructive	مدمر
collection	مجموعة – تشكيلة	don't lose hope	لا تفقد الأمل
extremely well	جيد للغاية	work experience	خبرة العمل
require	يتطلب	skills	مهارات
enhancing	تعزيز	ambitious	طموح
failure	فشل	minimising	تقليل

Workbook Exercises (ps. 20-25) تمارين الورك بوك

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:

1. Mrs. Soha's .... in education started when she got a job at a primary school.
   Ⓐ interview Ⓑ balance Ⓒ career Ⓓ values

2. Ali has a disability, but he could .... many different challenges in his life to become successful.
   Ⓐ overcome Ⓑ aim for Ⓒ achieve Ⓓ jump
3. Good friends often share the same ....
   Ⓐ employer Ⓑ debts Ⓒ valuable Ⓓ values
4. Salma has a .... job at the museum. She only works at the weekends.
   Ⓐ full-time Ⓑ part-time Ⓒ part Ⓓ small
5. Hassan is a/an .... at a computer company. He hopes to get a paid job there in the future.
   Ⓐ internship Ⓑ intern Ⓒ full-time Ⓓ worker
6. The car factory gives .... to a lot of people in our area.
   Ⓐ unemployment Ⓑ employment Ⓒ employer Ⓓ employees
7. We would like to thank Mrs. Radwa for her generous .... to our charity last week.
   Ⓐ isolation Ⓑ precaution Ⓒ revolution Ⓓ contribution
8. Winning the writing prize was a .... experience for Walid, who then became a famous author.
   Ⓐ changing Ⓑ charging Ⓒ life-changing Ⓓ life saving
9. Let's be quick because we don't have .... time.
   Ⓐ little Ⓑ many Ⓒ much Ⓓ less
10. Fady broke his leg and has to stay in bed, so he .... a lot of films recently!
   Ⓐ is watching Ⓑ has been watching
   Ⓒ was watching Ⓓ will be Watching
11. Dina lived in England for many years, so she can speak English ....
   Ⓐ extremely well Ⓑ extremely good
   Ⓒ very good Ⓓ well extremely
12. Hania .... all her exams and is going to start at university next month.
   Ⓐ has passed Ⓑ has been passing Ⓒ passes Ⓓ will be passing
13. Archaeologists found a beautiful old statue, which .... to a museum in Cairo next week.
   Ⓐ was taken Ⓑ will take Ⓒ took Ⓓ will be taken
14. On the plane, all small bags should .... under the seats in front of you.
   Ⓐ put Ⓑ be put Ⓒ are put Ⓓ to be put
15. It was very sunny and hot, but .... tourists wore hats or sunglasses.
   Ⓐ little Ⓑ none Ⓒ few Ⓓ any
16. There is .... petrol in the car, so we will be able to drive to our friend's house.
   Ⓐ none Ⓑ much Ⓒ a few Ⓓ a little
17. When you are in .... of doing something, you are responsible for it.
   Ⓐ debt Ⓑ trouble Ⓒ need Ⓓ charge

18. You need to .... Mr Adel's meeting tomorrow. Otherwise, he might not come.

Ⓐ dismiss Ⓑ confirm Ⓒ achieve Ⓓ crouch

19. Which of the following is structurally correct?

Ⓐ He is exhausted because he hadn't been working all day.

Ⓑ He was exhausted because he has been working all day.

Ⓒ He is exhausted because he has been working all day.

Ⓓ He is exhausted because he had worked all day.

20. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

Ⓐ Did you know that our neighbour s son had returned from London on Wednesday, Dalia

Ⓑ Did you know that our neighbour s son had returned from London on wednesday, Dalia?

Ⓒ Did you know that our neighbour's son had returned from London on Wednesday, Dalia?

Ⓓ Did you know that our neighbour's son had returned from London on wednesday Dalia?

21. Switzerland is .... European country where four languages are spoken.

Ⓐ an Ⓑ a Ⓒ the Ⓓ no article

22. Which of the following is used for an informal invitation?

Ⓐ Let me know if you're coming to the party by tomorrow morning.

Ⓑ Please use the following RSVP form to indicate whether you are going to attend the party or not.

Ⓒ It is our pleasure to invite you to our annual donation party.

Ⓓ We trust you will enjoy it.

23. Our players have played seriously and followed the tactics of the coach.............. Which of the following completions shows result?

Ⓐ , but they lost the match. Ⓑ despite losing the match.

Ⓒ , so they won the match. Ⓓ as well as winning the match.

24. Which of the following is part of an opinion essay on "People over seventy can still contribute to society"?

Ⓐ For example, you need to balance your working hours and the time you assign to your family.

Ⓑ From my point of view, older people who remain active are able to contribute to society, making full use of their experience.

Ⓒ In conclusion, solving the problem of unemployment is the responsibility of the government as well as all sectors of society.

Ⓓ a lot of people believe that the private sector can play a great rote in providing work chances for young people.

25. "My heart sank when I heard this news'. The expression "my heart sank"
- Ⓐ means that you have the happiest moment in your life.
- Ⓑ means that you suddenly feel very worried or disappointed.
- Ⓒ expresses a joyful dream you have just had.
- Ⓓ expresses a feeling of suspicion at this moment.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

To : hamdi@mymail.com
From : uniinfo@edumail.edu

You are receiving this email because you have applied to do a course at our university. Places at the university will be given to the students with the best exam results. In addition, in some disciplines such as medicine, a university exam must also be passed before a student is accepted.

Successful new students will be given accommodation at the university for their first year if <u>they</u> want it. You will be shown the rooms on the university open day, which is on July 13th. Many of the rooms have their own bathrooms, and each room has its own sink.

We are extremely proud of our students and we strongly believe that we have some of the best students in the world studying here. Learning to respect other students is just one of our values. We believe that university is a life-changing experience and we want to make sure that ours is the right university for you. So please come to our open day to see if you can make a contribution to our student life in the future.

We trust that you will have an enjoyable day getting to know our wonderful university. Please use the attached form which needs to be completed if you want to come.

(A) Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

26. Who would receive an email like this?
- Ⓐ university students.
- Ⓑ students who want to study at the university.
- Ⓒ students who are going to study at the university.
- Ⓓ students who are going to the university open day.

27. What do you think the word "<u>disciplines</u>" means in the context of this email?
- Ⓐ a university subject.
- Ⓑ a way to punish people who are not successful.
- Ⓒ a type of exam.
- Ⓓ a course for older people.

28. There are sinks in .... at the university.
- Ⓐ most rooms
- Ⓑ a few rooms
- Ⓒ all rooms
- Ⓓ none of the rooms

29. Learning to respect other students is one of the university's ....
- Ⓐ courses
- Ⓑ skills
- Ⓒ awards
- Ⓓ values

30. According to the passage, what kind of student is going to study medicine at this university?

Ⓐ The students who applied first.
Ⓑ The students with the best exam results.
Ⓒ The students coming from abroad.
Ⓓ The students who pay the university fees only.

31. According to the passage, attending the open day is ....

Ⓐ allowed for parents.
Ⓑ a basic term for a student to be accepted.
Ⓒ not optional.
Ⓓ not obligatory.

32. Those who receive the email are students who ....

Ⓐ have applied to do a course at the university.
Ⓑ attended the open day at the university.
Ⓒ inquire about terms of acceptance.
Ⓓ are going to apply to do a course at the university.

33. "Accommodation" in line four is a synonym for ....

Ⓐ evacuation
Ⓑ evaluation
Ⓒ farming
Ⓓ housing

34. What is the main idea of the passage?

Ⓐ Life-long learning.
Ⓑ Learning to respect other students.
Ⓒ Accommodation at the university is obligatory for accepted students.
Ⓓ Receiving newly accepted students at the university.

35. The underlined word "they" refers to ....

Ⓐ the students who have received emails.
Ⓑ successful new students.
Ⓒ the professors at the university.
Ⓓ the students who are going to apply for the course.

③ Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from (a), (b), (c) or (d):

36. Setting small goals that you will be able to achieve if you work hard can be very motivating and help you to move towards achieving bigger goals.

Ⓐ إن تحديد أهداف صغيرة ستتمكن من تحقيقها إذا عملت بجد قد يكون محفزًا للغاية ويساعدك على المضي قدما نحو تحقيق أهداف أكبر .

Ⓑ إن تحديد أهداف صغيرة ستتمكن من تحقيقها بمساعدة الآخرين قد يكون محفزًا للغاية ويساعدك على المضي قدما نحو تحقيق أهداف أخرى .

Ⓒ إن تحديد اهداف خاصة ستتمكن من تحقيقها إذا عملت بجد قد يكون محفزًا للغاية ويساعدك على المضي قدما نحو تحقيق أهداف عامة .

Ⓓ إن تحديد أهداف كبيرة ستتمكن من تحقيقها إذا عملت بجد قد يكون محفزًا للغاية و يساعدك على المضي قدما نحو تحقيق أية أهداف .

37. Don't lose hope if you fail, it is never too late to start again. You should always learn from your mistakes and be ready to have a new start towards success.

Ⓐ لا تفقد الأمل إذا فشلت لم يفت أبدًا الأوان للمحاولة من جديد يجب أن تتعلم دائما من اخطائك وأن يكون لديك بداية جديدة نحو النجاح .

Ⓑ لا تفقد الأمان إذا فشلت لم يفت أبدًا الأوان للبدء من جديد يجب أن تتعلم دائما من أخطاء الاخرين وأن يكون لديك بداية جديدة نحو النجاح .

Ⓒ لا تفقد الأمل اذا تم انتقادك لم يفت أبدًا الأوان للبدء من جديد يجب أن تتعلم دائما أن اخطائك وأن يكون لديك بداية جديدة نحو الطموح. الاستعداد لبداية جديدة نحو الطموح .

Ⓓ لا تفقد الأمل إذا فشلت لم يفت أبدًا الأوان للبدء من جديد يجب أن تتعلم دائـما مـن أخطائـك وأن يكون لديك الاستعداد لبداية جديدة نحو الطموح .

٣٨. اكتساب خبرة العمل أمر هام جدًا. فهى تساعدك على اكتساب المهارات وتحديد ما يجب القيام به كم يمكن ان تكون مفيد لمن يغيرون حياتهم المهنية والأشخاص الذين يتطلعون إلى شغل مناصب أعلى.

Ⓐ Gaining work experience is very important. It helps you acquire skills and perfect what to do. Also, it can be useful for career-charging and people who hope to keep their positions.

Ⓑ Gaining work experience is easy. It helps you require skills and decide what to do. Also, it can be useful for career-changing and people who are looking for work.

Ⓒ Gaining work experience is very important. It helps you acquire skills and decide what to do. It can also be useful for career changers and people looking forward to occupying higher positions.

Ⓓ Gaining work knowledge is easy. It helps you acquire skills and perfect what you are asked to do. Also, it can be useful for career changers and people who look forward to occupying proper positions.

٣٩. بالنسبة لكثير من الطموحين النجاح الحقيقى له معان كثيرة وهو ليس فقط تحقيق ما تصبو إليه فى الحياة بل الحفاظ على مستوى النجاح الذى وصلت اليه و تعزيزه بقدر المستطاع.

Ⓐ For many ambitious young people, real success does not mean only achieving what you aspire to in life but maintaining the aim of success you have realized and enhancing it as far as possible.

Ⓑ For many ambitious people, real success does not mean only achieving what you aspire to in life but maintaining the level of success you have reached and enhancing it as far as possible.

Ⓒ For many ambitious people, imaginary success does not mean only achieving what you aspire to in life but accepting the level of success you have reached and keeping it as much as possible.

Ⓓ For many ordinary people, real success does not mean only achieving what you aspire to in your career but minimising the level of failure you have reached and trying to make any success as far as you can.

40 Write an opinion essay of about (200) words on one of these topics.

1. **What does "successful" mean to you? Why? Give reasons.**
2. **"You are never too old for a new beginning. It will be hard, but you can do it."**

Unit ⑩ Places of cultural interest

Part (1) الأماكن ذات الاهتمام الثقافى

Vocabulary:

culture	الثقافة	explore	يستكشف
cultural	ثقافى	fact file	ملف حقائق
interest	اهتمام	location	موقع
landmark	علامة بارزة	lighthouse	منارة
column	عمود	original	أصلى
heritage site	موقع أثرى	observatory	مرصد
monument	أثر	preserved	محفوظ
myth	أسطورة - خرافة	dam	سد
picturesque	تصويرى - رائع	dedicated	مخصصة
temple	معبد	gateway	بوابة
remains	أثار - بقايا	healing	شفاء
port	ميناء	impressive	مؤثر
tourist attraction	موطن جذب	statue	تمثال
expedition	رحلة استكشافية	royal	ملكى
entrance	مدخل	region	منطقة
elaborated	مدروس - مفصل - متقن	the ancient world	العالم القديم
devote	يخصص-يكرس	extinct	منقرض
destruction	دمار	coast	ساحل
archeology	علم الأثار	pillar	ركن - عماد
archeologist	عالم أثار	step	خطوة
archeological	أثرى	mural	جدارية
associated	مرتبط	emotional	عاطفى
bibliotheca	مكتبة	essential	ضرورى

Phrases, idioms & expressions:

remove from	يزيل من	transport to	ينقل إلى
is worth visiting	يستحق الزيارة	visitors to	زوار لـ

is located in	يقع فى	follow the arrows	يتبع الأسهم
become known as	يصبح معروف كـ	by chance	بالصدفة
in the maze of	فى متاهة	go through	يمر خلال
in the middle of	فى وسط	devoted to	مكرس لـ
It is easy to	من السهل أن	dedicated to	مخصص لـ

Vocabulary & Structure مفردات و تراكيب لغوية

Units (10)

- tour يسيح ، يتجول ، جولة
- tourist سائح ، متجول
- tourist attraction موطن جذب
- tourism السياحة
- ecotourism سياحة بيئية
- touristic places أماكن سياحية

1. The most popular tourist .... in London is the British Museum. (SBP42)
   Ⓐ comfort Ⓑ attraction Ⓒ facility Ⓓ tourism
2. Egypt is visited by millions of .... every year.
   Ⓐ tours Ⓑ tourists Ⓒ tourism Ⓓ economics

- landmark علامة بارزة
- mark يحدد ، يميز ، يصحح
- marked by معلم بـ ، مميز بـ
- trade mark علامة تجارية
- remark يلاحظ
- remarkable ملحوظ

3. There are several .... steps on the way of progress and development in Egypt in recent years.
   Ⓐ remarkable Ⓑ landmarks Ⓒ marks Ⓓ market
4. The teachers spent the afternoon .... the exam papers.
   Ⓐ marking Ⓑ marks Ⓒ remarks Ⓓ landmarks
5. The sixth of October .... the anniversary of Egypt's victory in 1973.
   Ⓐ marking Ⓑ marks Ⓒ remarks Ⓓ landmarks
6. The pyramids are one of the .... in Egypt.
   Ⓐ marking Ⓑ marks Ⓒ remarks Ⓓ landmarks
7. The world's ancient wonders عجائب are great .... about the glory of the past. (ث ع ٢٠١٢)
   Ⓐ cityscapes Ⓑ landscapes Ⓒ trademarks Ⓓ landmarks
8. The tower and the pyramids الأهرام are of the most famous .... (بوكليت الأزهر التجريبي ٢٠١٧)
   Ⓐ marks Ⓑ landmarks Ⓒ remarks Ⓓ incidents
9. Marriage is .... by a special ceremony.
   Ⓐ marking Ⓑ marked Ⓒ remarks Ⓓ landmarks

10. The clock called Big Ben is perhaps the most famous .... in London and is known around the world!. (SBP42)

Ⓐ mark Ⓑ landmark Ⓒ remark Ⓓ incident

✪ picture صورة ✪ picturesque رائع ، تصويرى ✪ photo صورة فوتوغرافية

✪ photography التصوير ✪ photographer مصور

11. Fort Qaitbey is a very popular and .... tourist attraction in Alexandria.

Ⓐ picture Ⓑ photo Ⓒ photography Ⓓ picturesque

12. Notting Hill in London has some very .... streets with houses painted in pretty colours. (SBP42)

Ⓐ picture Ⓑ photo Ⓒ photography Ⓓ picturesque

✪ port ميناء ✪ airport ميناء (مطار) جوى ✪ transport النقل

✪ means of transport وسائل النقل ✪ harbor ميناء ، مرفأ بحرى

13. The Port of London on the River Thames is the third largest .... in the UK.

Ⓐ port Ⓑ portable Ⓒ transport Ⓓ harbor

✪ come across يقابل بالصدفة ✪ come by يحصل على

✪ come back يرجع ، يعود ✪ come again يكرر ، يعيد

14 "..............." means to find something by chance.

Ⓐ Come by Ⓑ Come across Ⓒ Come back Ⓓ Come in

15. Have you ever .... something valuable or old in a strange place.

Ⓐ come by Ⓑ come across Ⓒ come back Ⓓ come in

✪ pick يقطف ✪ pick up يلتقط ✪ pick someone يحضر ، يوصل

16. .... remove something from the ground.

Ⓐ Pick up Ⓑ hand up Ⓒ come across Ⓓ get up

17. The bus is late, Mum. Can you pick me .... from the station.

Ⓐ up Ⓑ down Ⓒ for Ⓓ away

✪ dig up يحفر ، ينقب ، ينبش ، يتعمق فى ، يفهم

18. Have you ever dug .... something interesting?

Ⓐ down Ⓑ up Ⓒ to Ⓓ of

✪ hand in يسلم باليد ✪ hand in hand التعاون ، يدًا بيد

✪ hand brake فرامل يد

19. Do you always .... your homework on time?

Ⓐ hand in Ⓑ leg in Ⓒ foot in Ⓓ head in

20. .... means to give something to someone in authority.

Ⓐ hand in Ⓑ hand out Ⓒ hand in hand Ⓓ hand brake

✪ site موقع (به مباني ، تصميمات ✪ location موقع (ليس به مباني ..)

• **Translate:** Abu Simbel is the site of two temples.

....

• **Translate:** This map shows the exact location of the project.

....

✪ carved out of = محفور / منحوت من ✪ carve ينحت – يحفر
✪ carved into = منحوت فى

21. The statue of Ramses was .... (carved – broken – parted – carried) out of stone. (أزهر ٢٠٠٦)
22. The artist .... (curved – cured – carved – cared) the sculpture from a massive piece of stone.
23. Abu Simble temple was .... (curved – carved – excavated – dug) into a sandstone cliff. (أزهر ٢٠٠٥)

✪ BC(Before Christ) قبل الميلاد ✪ AD (Anno Donnie) بعد الميلاد

• Translate: Work on the Great Wall of China began in 220 BC. (التاريخ قبلها)

....

• Translate: Attila died in AD 453. (التاريخ بعدها)

....

✪ cut into pieces يقطع إلى أجزاء

• Translate: The massive statues were cut into pieces before lifting them up

....

✪ attach to = fix to يثبت فى

- The pieces of the statues were fixed/attached to a concrete base.

....

✪ reach a length of يصل طوله إلى

• Translate: The Great Wall Of China reached a length of 6400 km.

....

✪ extend (إقامة ، مسافة) يمد ، يمتد ✪ expand (مشروع) يوسع (معادن) يتمدد

• Translate: The first metro line in Cairo extends from Helwan to El- Marg.

....

• Translate: Our government plans to expand the metro project to include all parts of Cairo.

....

✪ historic (أحداث أو أماكن تاريخية هامة في التاريخ) تاريخي
⇨ historic (decision – moment – visit – places – victory – sites).
⇨ The Muslims achieved a historic victory in Badr.

✪ historical (متعلق بدراسة التاريخ) تاريخي
⇨ historical (film - novel - events - research - records - documents - figure - monuments)
⇨ "Days of Sadat" is a historical film.

✪ long = in length طولا ✪ wide = in width عرضًا ، فى العرض

- Our street is 6 metres wide / in width.

Unit (10) Exercises on Vocabulary & Structure

تمارين على المفردات والتراكيب اللغوية

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

WB P. 26-27 / SB P. 42-44

1. A .... is a building used for a religious reason.
   (A) temple (B) river (C) sphinx (D) cliff
2. A .... is an important object that is easy to be seen from distance.
   (A) land fill site (B) landmark (C) landslide (D) land cruiser
3. A .... is an ancient story that may or not be true.
   (A) myth (B) joke (C) teller (D) rumor
4. A .... site is a place which has a historic importance
   (A) heritage (B) local (C) building (D) home
5. "................"is a word to describe something beautiful and possibly old.
   (A) Picture (B) Landscape (C) Park (D) Picturesque
6. The pyramids are considered one of the most popular tourist .... in Giza. Most tourists like to see them.
   (A) mounts (B) attractions (C) atonements (D) land slides
7. The Administrative Capital العاصمة الإدارية has some very .... streets named after great martyrs شهداء and famous figures.
   (A) picturesque (B) narrow (C) dirty (D) unorganized
8. Luxor temples are the most famous .... in Luxor.
   (A) landscape (B) landslide (C) landform (D) landmark
9. The .... system in Cairo has facilitated travelling around all parts of Cairo. It's clean, fast and cheap.
   (A) under control (B) underground (C) undertake (D) under wear
10. Al-Azhar has played an important part in protecting our cultural ....
    (A) culture (B) temples (C) heritage (D) tourist
11. Ahmed feels very proud .... The National Museum of Egyptian Civilization.
    (A) in (B) of (C) off (D) by
12. I believe that the metro will make Cairo more .... to business people and tourists.
    (A) attraction (B) attractive (C) attract (D) attack
13. A- .... is a large structure that is built to remind us of an important event or a famous person.
    (A) monument (B) cliff (C) base (D) tunnel
14. Alexandria is one of the largest .... on the Mediterranean sea.
    (A) museums (B) monuments (C) tourists (D) ports
15. In the past, the .... of Alex was used to guide ships.
    (A) lighthouse (B) light bulb (C) light button (D) light area

16. To .... means to make light shine on something.
 Ⓐ care Ⓑ carve Ⓒ illuminate Ⓓ raise
17. To move or lift something to a higher position means ....
 Ⓐ raise Ⓑ rise Ⓒ arouse Ⓓ arise
18. To .... is to cut stone or wood into a particular shape.
 Ⓐ carve Ⓑ illuminate Ⓒ raise Ⓓ cut
19. Poor people try to keep up with the continuous .... of prices.
 Ⓐ rise Ⓑ raise Ⓒ arouse Ⓓ arise
20. Abu Simbel is the site of two temples which were .... into a cliff in about 1250 BC.
 Ⓐ cured Ⓑ carved Ⓒ curved Ⓓ scarf
21. The massive statues were cut .... pieces which weighed over 30 tons each.
 Ⓐ into Ⓑ of Ⓒ from Ⓓ with
22. Egypt has many .... works of engineering, both ancient and modern.
 Ⓐ amazed Ⓑ amazement Ⓒ amazing Ⓓ amaze
23. The Cairo Metro is the only underground railway .... in the Middle East.
 Ⓐ system Ⓑ method Ⓒ control Ⓓ experience
24. The statue is built on a hard .... made of concrete.
 Ⓐ base Ⓑ bus Ⓒ bases Ⓓ based
25. The statue of the pharaoh is a famous ancient ....
 Ⓐ moment Ⓑ footprint Ⓒ monument Ⓓ momentum

② Translate into Arabic / English:

1. The first line of the Cairo metro was opened in 1989. It's about 44 kilometers long and goes from the Helwan, in the south of Cairo, to New El Marg in the north east.

....

....

2. The underground system saves people a lot of money and improves their journeys to work.

....

3. The Egyptian engineers used a massive drilling machine called Nefertiti to dig tunnels.

....

4. The underground system in Cairo is considered one of the most modern underground systems in the world. And, of course, it's an investment in Egypt's future as a centre for tourism and business.

....

5. Egypt has many amazing works of engineering, both ancient and modern.

....

١. إن مصر بها الكثير من الأعمال الهندسية المذهلة.

....

٢. يعتبر مترو القاهرة واحداً من أحدث أنظمة المترو فى العالم.

....

٣. إن مترو الأنفاق يوفر الوقت و المال و يحسن الذهاب إلى العمل.

....

٤. يبلغ طول سور الصين العظيم ٦٤٠٠ كيلو مترا .

....

Unit (10) Grammar

Making deduction عمل استنتاج

للتعبير عن الاستنتاج فى الحاضر/ الماضي:

must be بالتأكيد	sure / certain / certainly / definitely
can't be لا يمكن	I am sure + نفي / not certain / uncertain
may be ربما يكون	I am not sure – It is probable - perhaps
might be ربما يكون	I am very uncertain – it is possible

✪ must be / can't be

تستخدم "must be" بمعنى (بالتأكيد) لاستنتاج شئ شبه مؤكد فى الحاضر و نفيها "can't be" بمعنى (لا يمكن).

⇨ He treats يعالج people with phobias. He must be a therapist.
= It is certain that he is a therapist. = He is definitely a therapist.
⇨ He changes his car every year. He must have a lot of money
⇨ He has just got a prize. He must be happy.
= He must be English because he speaks English very well.
⇨ He mends cars. He must be a mechanic.
⇨ He is wearing a turban, so he must be at Al Azhar.
⇨ She can't be Egyptian. She doesn't speak Arabic.
⇨ It can't be a plane. It has no wings.
- This shirt is too small for you. It .... (may be – might be – must be – can't be) yours.

✪ must have +pp / can't have + pp.

تستخدم (must have +PP) لاستنتاج شئ شبه مؤكد فى الماضي و نفيها (can't have +pp.).

⇨ The streets are all wet this morning. It must have rained during the night.
⇨ He got ten out of ten. He must have studied well.
⇨ He was taken to hospital. He must have been ill.
⇨ She got low marks. She can't have studied well.
1. He forgot his keys on the table. He .... (can't – shouldn't – mustn't – must) have remembered them. (الأزهر ٢٠١٢)

2. It .... (must have been - must be - can't have been - can't be) very windy during the night. There are leaves all over the ground. (ث ع ٢٠١٢)
3. Ramy has a broken arm. He .... (can't fall - might fall - must have fallen - can't have fallen) off his bicycle in the race. (ث ع ٢٠١١)

✪ **may be / may have been**

✍ تستخدم **may be** لاستنتاج شئ غير مؤكد فى الحاضر و **may have been** فى الماضي .

✪ **It is probable / I'm not sure+ فاعل + is / are .= perhaps. = may be**

✪ **It is probable /I 'm not sure + فاعل + was / were ..= may have been**

1. It is probable that Nada is at home. (may)
= Nada may be at home.
2. She didn't come. She may have been ill.

⇨ He .... visit us tomorrow. I'm not sure. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث علمى)
Ⓐ must Ⓑ may Ⓒ has to Ⓓ shouldn't

✪ **might be / might have + pp.**

✍ تستخدم **might be** لاستنتاج شئ غير مؤكد تماماً فى الحاضر و **might have been** فى الماضي .

✪ **I have no idea / I don't know...... / I don't think / I am very uncertain = might + inf / have + pp**

⇨ She might be French but I think she is probably Italian.
⇨ I have no idea why Rehab didn't come to the party. She might have been ill.

✪ **could be / could have + pp.**

✍ تستخدم **(could be)** بمعنى (من الممكن أن) فى الحاضر والماضي منها هو:

✪ **could have + pp.** كان من الممكن

✍ نستخدم **(could have + p.p)** للتعبير عن الاحتمال فى الماضي وأن الشيء كان الممكن أن يحدث ولكنه لم يحدث .

✍ نستخدم **(couldn't have + p.p)** للتعبير عن استحالة حدوث الشيء فى الماضي.

- I travelled by train, but I .... (might have travelled - could travel – could have travelled - can travel) by car. (ث ع ٢٠١١)
- He couldn't have typed the report as he doesn't know computer.

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

Exercises on Grammar

1 Choose the correct answer:

1. The metro .... have made traveling around Cairo easier.
Ⓐ can't Ⓑ must Ⓒ might Ⓓ mustn't
2. The window was open. The thief .... have got in that way.
Ⓐ must Ⓑ might Ⓒ can't Ⓓ will

3. Souad .... remembered our phone number because she called us today.
   Ⓐ might have Ⓑ mustn't have Ⓒ can't have Ⓓ must have
4. The money is not in the safe; It .... stolen.
   Ⓐ must be Ⓑ must have been Ⓒ can't be Ⓓ might be
5. Look ! he's left a note for us. He .... have been here before our arrival.
   Ⓐ will Ⓑ may Ⓒ must Ⓓ can't
6. He was absent. He .... ill. (أزهر ٩٣/٩٤)
   Ⓐ will be Ⓑ must be Ⓒ must have been Ⓓ can't be
7. He .... foolish, he says he believes in magic. (أزهر ٩٦/٩٧)
   Ⓐ must be Ⓑ must have been Ⓒ can't be Ⓓ might been
8. I can't find my scissors. Someone .... them. (ث.ع. ٩٦)
   Ⓐ should borrow Ⓑ must have borrowed
   Ⓒ can't borrow Ⓓ might borrow
9. It wasn't possible. He .... have caught the bus.
   Ⓐ couldn't Ⓑ must Ⓒ can Ⓓ will
10. She .... have telephoned me because I was in all day. (ث.ع. ٩٥)
    Ⓐ must Ⓑ can't Ⓒ may Ⓓ might
11. The underground .... have saved people a lot of money.
    Ⓐ must Ⓑ mustn't Ⓒ can't Ⓓ may
12. Tunneling under the Nile. .... have been easy.
    Ⓐ may Ⓑ must Ⓒ can't Ⓓ might
13. The project of the underground can't have .... cheap.
    Ⓐ be Ⓑ been Ⓒ being Ⓓ was
14. It must have been a cheap means. It .... have been expensive.
    Ⓐ can't Ⓑ must Ⓒ may Ⓓ might
15. The streets are covered in sand. There .... a sandstorm.
    Ⓐ can't be Ⓑ must have been Ⓒ must be Ⓓ can't have
16. She .... rung me this morning. I was out until midday.
    Ⓐ can't have Ⓑ must have Ⓒ may Ⓓ might
17. He is never late. He .... missed his train.
    Ⓐ must Ⓑ must have Ⓒ can't Ⓓ can't have
18. Ali .... forgotten. He has a very good memory.
    Ⓐ can't have Ⓑ might have Ⓒ may have Ⓓ must have
19. It .... been very windy during the night. There are branches all over the ground.
    Ⓐ can't have Ⓑ must Ⓒ must have Ⓓ may
20. His watch .... cost a lot of money. It's made of plastic.
    Ⓐ must have Ⓑ can't have Ⓒ needn't have Ⓓ mustn't
21. A: I don't know where my school bag is, Mum.
    B: It's not here. You .... have left it on the train.
    Ⓐ should Ⓑ can't Ⓒ might Ⓓ mustn't

22. A: Look, Hamid's keys are on the table.
B: He .... have seen them when he left this morning.
Ⓐ might Ⓑ must Ⓒ can't Ⓓ may

23. A: I rang you this morning, but you didn't answer.
B: Sorry, I .... have been asleep.
Ⓐ must Ⓑ may Ⓒ can't Ⓓ will

24. A: He's only been in the laboratory for ten minutes.
B: Surely, he .... have finished his experiment already.
Ⓐ might Ⓑ must Ⓒ can't Ⓓ may

25. Karim thought he had shut the gate to the field, but now the goats are all in the road. He .... shut it.
Ⓐ can't have Ⓑ can't Ⓒ must have Ⓓ must

❷ Translate into Arabic / English:

1. Egypt has many amazing examples of architecture and engineering.
....

2. Alexandria is a Mediterranean port city in Egypt.
....

3. Because of the Great Library, Alexandria has become known as a centre for knowledge and learning.
....

4. Alexandria library is one of Egypt's most important contemporary landmarks and the cultural heart of the city.
....

5. The Lighthouse of Alexandria was known as one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.
....

6. The Lighthouse of Alexandria was the tallest structure in the world until the Eiffel Tower was built in 1889.
....
....

7. Today, on the site of the lighthouse of Alexandria, stands Fort Qaitbey which has guarded the port of Alexandria since 1480.
....

8. Fort Qaitbey is a very popular and picturesque tourist attraction in Alexandria.
....

❸ Write a paragraph of (120) words on:

A famous project

(e.g. The Cairo metro / The High Dam/The new Suez Canal)

Part (2)

Vocabulary:

cave	كهف	artifacts	مصنوعات يدوية
cellar	قبو - بدروم	coffin	تابوت
contain	يحتوى	display	عرض
civilization	حضارة	arrow	سهم
procession	موكب	prehistoric	ما قبل التاريخ
spectacular	رائع	bazaar	بازار - سوق
grand	كبير	captivate	ياسر - يجذب انتباه
hall	صالة - بهو	categorize	يصنف
feedback	تغذية راجعة	craft	حرفة
highlight	يسلط الضوء على	mausoleum	ضريح
agriculture	الزراعة	maze	متاهة
alleyway	حارة	souvenir	تذكار
authentic	حقيقى - أصلى	appreciate	يقدر
destruction	دمار	attraction	جذب
bridge	كوبرى	The High Dam	السد العالى

Phrases, idioms & expressions:

in honor for	تكريما لـ	around the world	حول العام
all in all	الكل فى الكل	in the future	فى المستقبل
associated with	مرتبط بـ	during the reign of	أثناء حكم
a centre for	مركز لـ	BCE	قبل الميلاد
is known as	معروف كـ	AD	بعد الميلاد
come across	يقابل بالصدفة	religious reason	سبب دينى

Unit (10) Grammar

should / ought to

عند التعبير عن النصيحة فى الحاضر نستخدم :

- should / ought to + inf. = يجب - ينبغى = It is advisable to inf.= من المستحب
  = It is preferable to +inf. = من الأفضل = It is desirable to inf. من المستحب

⇨ In summer, tourists **should wear** a hat and **ought not to sit** in the sun.
⇨ You **should / ought to** study hard. = It is advisable to study.......
⇨ You **ought to go** to the doctor.

✍ يمكن استخدام (should) للتعبير عن الراي فى شئ أو للتعبير عن الشيء الصواب الذى يمكن عمله.

A: Do you think I **should apply** for this job?
B: Yes, I think you **should**.

✍ فى النفى :

✪ **shouldn't inf. = It is not good to +inf. / It isn't advisable to + inf.**

ليس من المستحب ، لا ينبغي ، ليس من الصواب

⇨ You **shouldn't play** football in the street.
⇨ You **shouldn't waste** your time.

✍ فى الماضى :

✪ **should / ought to have + pp.** كان ينبغي ، كان من المستحب

✍ نستخدم (ought to / should + have + pp.) للإشارة إلى شئ كان ينبغي أن يتم ولكنه لم يتم

⇨ **A:** You **shouldn't have arrived** late for your exam.
⇨ **B:** I'm sorry! I **ought to have come** on time.
⇨ You **should have telephoned** me before coming.
⇨ You **should have invited** her. (but you didn't).
⇨ The flowers are dead, He .... them. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث ا)

Ⓐ must have watered Ⓑ shouldn't have watered
Ⓒ had to water Ⓓ can't have watered

⇨ They missed the bus. They .... at the stations earlier. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث ع)

Ⓐ shouldn't have arrived Ⓑ must have arrived
Ⓒ should have arrived Ⓓ might have arrived

✪ **shouldn't have +pp = It was not advisable** لم يكن مستحبا أن

✍ تستخدم (**shouldn't have +pp**) لتعبر عن أن الشخص فعل شيئًا خطأ أو غير مسموح به (للعتاب - اللوم)

⇨ You feel sick. You shouldn't have eaten so much ice cream. (but you ate).
⇨ You shouldn't have insulted her among her friends. (but you did)

Note ملاحظة:

✍ يمكن استخدام (ought to) محل (should) ولكن يفضل استخدام (shouldn't) فى حالة النفي.

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

Exercises on Grammar

① Choose the correct answer:

1. Ali .... have travelled to Alexandria this morning. He is ill in bed!
Ⓐ can't Ⓑ must Ⓒ might Ⓓ should

2. Mona forgot that we have a test tomorrow. She .... have started revising last week.
   Ⓐ should Ⓑ must Ⓒ can't Ⓓ might
3. It .... expensive traveling around London. Bus and underground tickets cost a lot of money.
   Ⓐ should be Ⓑ must be Ⓒ can't be Ⓓ might be
4. Hassan thinks that he did very well in the exam. He .... the best results in the class!
   Ⓐ might get Ⓑ must get Ⓒ can't get Ⓓ mightn't get
5. Look, it's raining! I............... have brought an umbrella.
   Ⓐ ought to Ⓑ must has Ⓒ can't have Ⓓ might have
6. There .... been a sandstorm. The streets are covered in sand.
   Ⓐ ought to Ⓑ must have Ⓒ can't have Ⓓ mightn't have
7. She .... lost her mobile phone. She called me from a friend's phone.
   Ⓐ ought to Ⓑ must have Ⓒ can't have Ⓓ will have
8. He .... missed his train. He'll have to wait two hours until the next one.
   Ⓐ should Ⓑ may have Ⓒ must have Ⓓ will have
9. It .... been very windy during the night. There are branches all over the ground.
   Ⓐ should Ⓑ can't have Ⓒ must have Ⓓ will have
10. **A:** I think this structure was built about 200 years ago.
    B: It .... have been very difficult. Those pieces of metal look incredibly heavy.
    Ⓐ might Ⓑ must Ⓒ can't Ⓓ wouldn't
11. **A:** Do you think they made the pieces nearby or brought them from somewhere else?
    B: They .... have brought them from a far place. They're too big.
    Ⓐ must Ⓑ might Ⓒ wouldn't Ⓓ can't
12. **A:** They must have brought them by boat.
    B: No, they .... have brought them by boat. The boat would have sunk!
    Ⓐ might Ⓑ must Ⓒ can't Ⓓ mustn't
13. Although they did it, it .... have been hard work for a lot of people.
    Ⓐ might Ⓑ must Ⓒ can't Ⓓ mustn't
14. Ashraf .... been unkind to his sister, Damen. He knew she would be upset.
    Ⓐ mustn't be Ⓑ shouldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't be Ⓓ should have
15. Hamid was working with me all day, so you .... him at the park.
    Ⓐ couldn't have seen Ⓑ could see
    Ⓒ could have seen Ⓓ can see
16. Tarek said he would call when he got to the hotel and he .... arrived now.
    Ⓐ mustn't be Ⓑ shouldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't be Ⓓ should have

17. Thank you. it's a fantastic gift, but you .... spent so much money on me.
 Ⓐ should have Ⓑ shouldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't Ⓓ should
18. I .... gone to bed earlier last night. I'm really tired tod.
 Ⓐ mustn't Ⓑ shouldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't Ⓓ should have
19. I .... practiced-playing the piano last week, but I was lazy and now I regret it.
 Ⓐ mustn't Ⓑ shouldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't be Ⓓ should have
20. You .... shouted at your sister. You knew it would make her unhappy and it was the wrong thing to do.
 Ⓐ mustn't Ⓑ shouldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't be Ⓓ should have
21. You .... caught the boat if you had been here at one o'clock, but it's gone now and its too late.
 Ⓐ mustn't Ⓑ shouldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't be Ⓓ could have
22. You .... seen Manal in the park this morning. She has been with me at my house all day.
 Ⓐ could have Ⓑ couldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't be Ⓓ should have
23. I can't believe that you still haven't received the parcel. I sent it three weeks ago, so it .... arrived by now.
 Ⓐ mustn't Ⓑ shouldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't be Ⓓ should have
24. He .... been a great doctor. He had the ability but he didn't want to work hard.
 Ⓐ could have Ⓑ couldn't have Ⓒ shouldn't be Ⓓ should have
25. She traveled by train, but she .... travelled in her car.
 Ⓐ might have Ⓑ could Ⓒ could have Ⓓ can
26. We didn't play very well , so we lost the match .We should .... better.
 Ⓐ have played Ⓑ play Ⓒ played Ⓓ plays
27. He .... find the house, so he has come back to take the map .
 Ⓐ can Ⓑ could Ⓒ couldn't Ⓓ mustn't
28. He has left his car over there. He .... that. There is a "No waiting" sign.
 Ⓐ mustn't do Ⓑ shouldn't have done
 Ⓒ shouldn't do Ⓓ should have done

❷ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The Cairo metro is a wonderful work of engineering. It's the only underground railway system in Africa or the Middle East. It's fast, cheap and safe. It carries 75.000 passengers an hour and does the work of more than 700 buses. Roughly 1.8 million passengers use the Metro daily. The first Metro line was opened in April 1989 and stretched from El-Marg in the north to Helwan in the south, a distance of 43 km.

In 1998 a giant drilling machine called Nefertiti dug a perfectly-shaped tunnel 9.8 m in diameter underneath the Nile for another Metro line. It tunneled through sand and mud for 520 m. Although the excavated earth was searched for antiques, none were found. There are now plans to extend the Metro from Imbaba to Cairo airport and there are also plans for a Metro line in Alexandria.

[A] Answer the following questions:

1. Which other city in Egypt has plans for a metro system?
2. How many passengers can the Cairo metro carry every hour?
3. When was the first Metro line opened?

[B] Choose the correct answer:

4. The excavated earth was searched for ....
   Ⓐ monuments Ⓑ oil Ⓒ minerals Ⓓ metals
5. Traveling by metro is fast, cheap and ....
   Ⓐ dangerous Ⓑ unsafe Ⓒ safe Ⓓ safety

③ Translate into Arabic / English:

1. Pompey's Pillar, which is more than 20 metres tall, stands on a rocky hilltop in the middle of Alexandria.It is one of the best-known ancient monuments still standing in Alexandria today.

   ....

   ....

2. Archaeologists in northern Peru have found a 3,200-year-old mural – wall painting – painted on the side of an ancient temple that is thought to show a Spider God, associated with rain.

   ....

   ....

3. Visitors used to come in large numbers to show their respect to the mysterious Isis.

   ....

4. I decided to visit The National Museum of Egyptian Civilsation after watching a YouTube video of the spectacular Pharaoh's Golden Parade.

   ....

5. About 22 mummies of Ancient Egyptian rulers were transported from the old Egyptian Museum to the new National Museum of Egyptian Civilization in the ancient city of Fustat.

   ....

6. The museum, which opened after the parade in May 2021, is very beautiful and impressive.

   ....

١. يعتبر مترو الأنفاق واحدا من أعظم الإنجازات الهندسية وهو يساهم مساهمة عظيمة فى حل مشكلة المواصلات فى القاهرة الكبرى.

....

- **one of the greatest engineering achievements** واحد من أعظم الإنجازات الهندسية
- **greatly contributes to .....** يسهم مساهمة عظيمة فى .....

٢. إن مشكلة تغير المناخ وارتفاع درجة حرارة الأرض تهديد كبير للبيئة.

= The problem of climate change and global warming is a major threat to the environment.

Longman Exercises on unit (10)

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

1. .... is the study of human history and prehistory through the excavation التنقيب of sites and the analysis of artefacts تحف and other physical remains.
   Ⓐ Psychology Ⓑ Physiology Ⓒ Geology Ⓓ Archaeology
2. Doctors find it difficult to face the problems .... with cancer treatment.
   Ⓐ attached Ⓑ disappeared Ⓒ associated Ⓓ separated
3. The Karnak .... dates back from around 2055 BC to around 100 AD.
   Ⓐ temple Ⓑ oasis Ⓒ mountain Ⓓ river
4. My aunt asked a famous .... to help her with a legal شرعية problem. He defended her well in the court.
   Ⓐ farmer Ⓑ judge Ⓒ criminal Ⓓ lawyer
5. The British Museum is the most popular tourist .... in London.
   Ⓐ destruction Ⓑ obstruction Ⓒ attraction Ⓓ distraction
6. I live in a quiet fishing village with a/an .... harbour which is really fantastic.
   Ⓐ picturesque Ⓑ ugly Ⓒ ordinary Ⓓ dull
7. The ancient tomb contained the fossilised .... of extinct animals.
   Ⓐ pillars Ⓑ remains Ⓒ temples Ⓓ forts
8. Who .... the Ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics? – Champollion decoded them.
   Ⓐ deciphered Ⓑ hid Ⓒ disappeared Ⓓ wrote
9. World leaders must avoid wars because they are the main cause of ....
   Ⓐ destroy Ⓑ destructive Ⓒ destruction Ⓓ destructively
10. The High .... helps store and provide water for agriculture all year.
    Ⓐ Dam Ⓑ Ferry Ⓒ Bridge Ⓓ Way
11. The archaeologists have found wonderful .... inside the royal tomb.
    Ⓐ trees Ⓑ landfalls Ⓒ artefacts Ⓓ museums
12. A great ceremony was held in .... of the Egyptian team winning the African Champions League.
    Ⓐ fact Ⓑ favour Ⓒ advance Ⓓ conclusion

13. There should be .... security precautions in crowded places to avoid infection.
Ⓐ showy Ⓑ inaccurate Ⓒ elaborate Ⓓ exhausted

14. Do you know where the .... of Qaitbay lies?
Ⓐ temple Ⓑ lighthouse Ⓒ ferry Ⓓ fort

15. He isn't a kind man; don't be .... by his tricky behaviour.
Ⓐ misled Ⓑ believed Ⓒ appeared Ⓓ helped

16. My sister likes to make clothes out of wool; she is currently .... a sweater for my brother.
Ⓐ letting Ⓑ knitting Ⓒ hitting Ⓓ sitting

17. It's about a one-hour drive to the factory, give or take a few minutes. "Give or take" means "................"
Ⓐ plus Ⓑ minus Ⓒ plus or minus Ⓓ exactly

18. The impressive modern Bibliotheca مكتبة Alexandrina is one of the most important .... landmarks in the city.
Ⓐ ancient Ⓑ unknown Ⓒ temporary Ⓓ contemporary

19. I was very surprised when I came .... my old friends in the nearby mall.
Ⓐ up Ⓑ back Ⓒ across Ⓓ over

20. What .... me to visit the museum is my desire to see the wonderful mummies of kings and queens.
Ⓐ inspired Ⓑ conspired Ⓒ respired Ⓓ realized

21. I .... up early on Fridays, but now I like to get up early every day.
Ⓐ got Ⓑ won't get Ⓒ use to get Ⓓ didn't use to get

22. Kamal .... by train yesterday; I have no accurate دقيقة information.
Ⓐ might travel Ⓑ might have travelled
Ⓒ should travel Ⓓ must have travelled

23. .... has arrived on time, haven't they?
Ⓐ Everyone Ⓑ No one Ⓒ Neither of them Ⓓ All of them

24. The tourist .... the map. He found himself in a completely different town.
Ⓐ had to follow Ⓑ can't have followed
Ⓒ may have followed Ⓓ mustn't have followed

25. Your answer is full of mistakes. You .... it well.
Ⓐ needn't have checked Ⓑ must have checked
Ⓒ can't have checked Ⓓ had to check

26. Why did you visit him suddenly? You .... given him a ring first.
Ⓐ should have Ⓑ should have been
Ⓒ shouldn't have Ⓓ must have

27. He .... on time because he missed his usual early train.
Ⓐ had to arrive Ⓑ must have arrived
Ⓒ won't have arrived Ⓓ couldn't have arrived

28. This temple .... be important; it's visited by hundreds of people every day.
   Ⓐ can't   Ⓑ shouldn't   Ⓒ must   Ⓓ might
29. Everyone is putting their umbrellas up; it .... raining.
   Ⓐ had to start   Ⓑ must have started
   Ⓒ shouldn't have started   Ⓓ can't have started
30. My father .... to work when he was young, but nowadays he uses his car.
   Ⓐ would always walk   Ⓑ didn't use to walk
   Ⓒ is used to walking   Ⓓ always walks
31. .... football when he was a child?
   Ⓐ Does he play   Ⓑ will he play
   Ⓒ Is he used to playing   Ⓓ Did he use to play
32. He no longer smokes as he. ....
   Ⓐ would do   Ⓑ used to do
   Ⓒ is used to doing   Ⓓ never used to do
33. The car .... repaired well; it broke down again.
   Ⓐ must have   Ⓑ must have been
   Ⓒ can't have been   Ⓓ can't have
34. No one has invited her to the wedding party, ...?
   Ⓐ hasn't he   Ⓑ has he   Ⓒ haven't they   Ⓓ have they
35. Ann hasn't arrived yet. She .... the train. Who knows?
   Ⓐ should have missed   Ⓑ might have missed
   Ⓒ had to miss   Ⓓ must have missed
36. I regret making that silly mistake; I .... have quarreled with my friend.
   Ⓐ should   Ⓑ must   Ⓒ shouldn't   Ⓓ can't
37. .... his illness, Hatim insisted on completing his task.
   Ⓐ Because of   Ⓑ Despite   Ⓒ Since   Ⓓ Regardless
38. She .... be happy; she has just passed her final exam.
   Ⓐ must   Ⓑ had to   Ⓒ can't   Ⓓ ought not to
39. Amin travelled to work by bus. He .... by train as usual.
   Ⓐ must have travelled   Ⓑ had to travel
   Ⓒ could have travelled   Ⓓ might have travelled
40. Tamer did not attend the party. He .... invited.
   Ⓐ can't have   Ⓑ can't have been
   Ⓒ mustn't have been   Ⓓ must have
41. My father left for work and he .... to take his mobile phone. I found it in the living room.
   Ⓐ mustn't have remembered   Ⓑ had to remember
   Ⓒ couldn't have remembered   Ⓓ must have remembered
42. Amany did not come to school yesterday. She .... have been ill. I will contact her to know the reason for her absence.
   Ⓐ can't   Ⓑ must   Ⓒ shouldn't   Ⓓ might

② Write a paragraph of (120) words on :

1. "A visit to one of the most important cultural places"
2. "Tourism is one of the most important sources of national income in Egypt"

③ Translate into Arabic / English:

The government adopts a sustainable development strategy, which represents a roadmap for the future. This plan will help us achieve the dreams and aspirations of Egyptians for a dignified life.

....

....

- تحظي مصر بتراث ثقافى هائل والذى يعد مصدر فخر للمصريين بالإضافة إلى أنه مصدر إلهام للأجيال القادمة .

....

....

دعوة إلى التعلم

تعلم فليس المرء يولد عالـمًا ... وليس أخو علم كمن هو جاهل

وإن كبير القوم لا علم عنده ... صغير إذا التفت عليه الجحافل

وإن صغير القوم إن كان عالما ... كبير إذا ردت إليه المحافل

Unit 11 Finding your Culture

Part (1) إيجاد ثقافتك

Vocabulary:

monolingual	أحادي اللغة	culture	الثقافة
bilingual	ثنائي اللغة	cultural	ثقافى
trilingual	ثلاثى اللغة	easternmost	في أقصي الشرق
multilingual	متعدد اللغات	multicultural	متعدد الثقافات
dominant	مهيمن ، مسيطر	endangered	معرض للخطر
identity	هوية	estimate	يقدر - يقيم
mother tongue	اللغة الأم	figure	رقم- شخصية
ancestors	أسلاف - أجداد	focus	يركز - تركيز
pride	فخر - إعتزاز	formally	رسميا
raise	يربي - يرفع	function	وظيفة
roots	جذور - عروق - أصول	grow up	ينمو - يكبر
belief	إيمان - اعتقاد	inhabitant	ساكن
embrace	يعانق - يحتضن	isolated	معزول
ability	قدرة	issue	مسألة - قضية
clear - cut	واضح - بين	keen	حريص - راغب فى
attention	انتباه - اهتمام	linguistic	لغوى
Bedouin	البدو	memory	ذاكرة - ذكرى
well-balanced	متوازن جيدا	mental	عقلي
benefit	فائدة - يستفيد	minority	أقلية
Berber	البربر	mix	يخلط
birth	الميلاد	nation	أمة
brain	المخ	population	السكان
Catalan	لغة كتالونيا	noticeable	ملحوظ
classify	يصنف	oasis	واحة
community	مجتمع	official	رسمي
confusing	مربك	organization	منظمة

Phrases, idioms & expressions عبارات ومصطلحات وتعبيرات :

according to the text	طبقا للنص
in particular	بشكل خاص
make a note of	يدون ملاحظة لـ
advantages of	ميزات لـ
classified as	مصنف كـ
different from	مختلف عن
divide .... into	يقسم .... إلى
present ideas	يقدم أفكار
slow down progress	يبطئ التقدم
speak ...... as a first language	يتحدث ..... كلغة أولى
keen to/on	حريص - متحمس لـ
swap with	يبادل مع
home-sick	يشعر بالحنين للوطن
shape one's life	يشكل حياة المرء(الفرد)
focus attention on	يركز الانتباه على
deep seated faith	اعتقاد راسخ
a well known fact	حقيقة معروفة
preserve cultural heritage	يحفظ التراث الثقافى
has / have a big impact on	له تأثير كبير على
clear headed	صافى الذهن
open-minded	متفتح الذهن – واسع الأفق
take pride in	يتباهي بـ
shape into	يشكل إلى
thanks to	بفضل
widely spoken	متحدث علي نطاق واسع
sense of humour	روح الدعابة - خفة الدم
sense of identity	إحساس بالهوية
at an early age	فى سن مبكرة
popular in	مشهور في
because of = due to	بسبب
I am lucky / fortunate to + inf.	إننى محظوظ أن ...

Vocabulary & Structure مفردات و تراكيب لغوية

Units (11)

- culture ثقافة
- cultural ثقافى
- confident واثق
- confidence ثقة
- different مختلف
- difference اختلاف
- intelligent ذكى
- intelligence ذكاء

1. The tourists went on a .... tour of Egypt, visiting all the ancient sites.
   Ⓐ cultural Ⓑ culture Ⓒ culturally Ⓓ industrial
2. What is the .... in meaning between "where and wear"?
   Ⓐ differ Ⓑ different Ⓒ difference Ⓓ differentiate
3. You need a lot of .... to be good at chess.
   Ⓐ intelligence Ⓑ intelligent Ⓒ food Ⓓ stupidity

- lecture يحاضر ، محاضرة
- lecturer محاضر
- structure بناء

4. Mona's uncle is an expert on science and often .... (picture - mixture - lectures - structure) at the university.

- clear صافى ، واضح
- clear – cut بين ، واضح
- clear ... up يوضح ، يبين
- clear up = tidy يرتب

5. ".............." means to explain something that is confusing or mysterious.
   Ⓐ Clear up Ⓑ Clear away Ⓒ Clear Ⓓ Stand up

- mono = one – single أحادى
- bi = two - twice = double ثنائى
- tri = three ثلاثى
- multi = many = متعدد

mono أحادى	monotheism التوحيد – monolingual أحادى اللغة monosyllable أحادى المقطع – mono rail أحادى الخط
bi = ثنائى	bilingual ثنائى اللغة – bicycle (دراجة) ثنائى الإطار
tri = ثلاثى	trilingual ثلاثى اللغة – triangle (مثلث) ثلاثى الزوايا
Multi = متعدد	Multilingual متعدد اللغات – multinational متعدد الجنسيات

6. My little brother is .... He speaks Arabic only.
   Ⓐ monolingual Ⓑ trilingual Ⓒ multilingual Ⓓ bilingual
7. Ahmed is .... his parents speak Arabic but he was brought up in France.
   Ⓐ bilateral Ⓑ bilingual Ⓒ bilabial Ⓓ bikini

- thanks to بفضل
- thank + شخص + for + شئ = يشكر

8. Thanks .... (for – on – to – at) modern technology, many things can be done in a short time.
9. Thank you Mohamed Salah .... (on – for – to – in) your help.

9. Thanks .... your help, I got full marks in my maths test.
   Ⓐ to Ⓑ for Ⓒ too Ⓓ on

✪ I am lucky to + مصدر = I am fortunate to + مصدر = إننى محظوظ أن

• **Translate:** I am fortunate to have two cultures to explore.

....

✪ due to + v+ing / n = because of = owing to + n / v + ing = بسبب / جملة

✪ because / as لأن + جملة

10. .... to hard work, he has reached the top of the profession.
    Ⓐ Due Ⓑ Because Ⓒ Because of Ⓓ So

11. He didn't come to school .... his illness.
    Ⓐ due Ⓑ because Ⓒ because of Ⓓ so

• **Translate:** He is very open-minded because he comes from a multicultural family.

....

✪ be proud of + n/ v+ing = فخور بـ ✪ be proud to + inf فخور أن

✪ take / have pride in = يفتخر بـ ✪ bride عروس

12. Egypt is .... of its scientists.
    Ⓐ proud Ⓑ bride Ⓒ bread Ⓓ beard

13. I am proud .... the poor and the needy.
    Ⓐ help Ⓑ to help Ⓒ for help Ⓓ of help

14. What aspects of your culture are you most proud ....?
    Ⓐ from Ⓑ by Ⓒ in Ⓓ of

Unit (11) Grammar

Compound adjectives الصفات المركبة

الصفة المركبة هى صفة تحتوى على كلمتين و تسبق الاسم أو بعد (to be) وتوضع غالبًا بين الكلمتين (hyphen) (-) لبيان أنها صفة أو فكرة واحدة ولربطهما معا إن جاءت قبل الاسم ولا نضعها إن جاءت بعد الاسم وهى أنواع منها :

❶ ظرف + pp

- well-known مشهور جدًا
- quickly-written مكتوب بسرعة
- well-balanced متوازن جدًا
- widely-used مستخدم على نطاق واسع
- well-dressed حسن المظهر
- well-educated متعلم جيدًا
- widely-known معروف على نطاق واسع
- widely-spoken متحدث على نطاق واسع
- well-cooked مطهى جيدًا

⇨ English is a widely-spoken language.

⇨ English is widely spoken all over the world.

❷ صفة + pp

- deep-rooted = deep-seated عميق الجذور ، راسخ
- old-fashioned موضة قديمة
- clear-cut بين ، واضح
- absent-minded شارد الذهن
- open-minded واسع الأفق ، متفتح
- far-sighted بعيد النظر
- narrow-minded ضيق الافق
- ready-made جاهز
- kind-hearted طيب القلب

⇨ This shop sells old-fashioned clothes.
⇨ He is an open-minded student.
⇨ My love to my the prophet is deep-seated.
⇨ All the faithful have deep-rooted love to the prophet (PBUH).

❸ صفة Adj. + Noun اسم

- Full-time طول الوقت
- short-time جزء من الوقت
- long-term طويل المدى
- second-hand مستعمل
- short-term قصير المدى

⇨ You should set short-term and long-term goals and try hard to achieve them.

....

• **Translate:** My long-term goal is to have a successful career as a project manager.

....

❹ adj. صفة + v + ing

- Good-looking حسن المظهر
- quick-thinking سريع التفكير
- far-reaching بعيد المنال
- slow-moving بطىء الحركة
- long-lasting يدوم طويلاً

⇨ Estella was a good-looking woman.

❺ number عدد + noun اسم

- Five-minute break استراحة لمدة ٥ دقائق
- three-day holiday أجازة لمدة ٣ أيام
- two-way road طريق مزدوج

⇨ A five-minute review at the beginning of the lesson is a must.

❻ noun اسم + adj. صفة

- sugar-free خالى من السكر
- world-famous مشهور عالميًا
- environment-friendly صديق للبيئة
- fat-free خالى الدهن
- self-centred أنانى

⇨ Mo. Salah is a world - famous player.
⇨ We need to use environment-friendly vehicles.

❼ noun اسم + v + ing

- Arabic-speaking متحدث للعربية
- record-breaking محطم للرقم القياسى
- energy-saving موفر للطاقة
- time-saving موفر للوقت

⇨ Egypt is an Arabic-speaking country.
⇨ Energy-saving bulbs are available.

❽ **noun اسم +pp**

- sun-baked مجفف بالشمس
- middle-aged فى منتصف العمر
- left-handed أشول
- black- haired أسود الشعر
- long-haired طويل الشعر

⇨ She is engaged to a middle – aged man.

so / such ... that/ enough / too ... to

✍ تستخدم (جداً very/so) لتقوية الصفة أو الاسم الموصوف أو الظرف .

⇨ She is very/ so nice. (very / so + adj.)

⇨ He walks very/ so slowly. (very/ so + ظرف)

a very + صفة+ اسم= such a – an +صفة+ اسم

⇨ Ali is a very good man. Ali is such a good man.

(جدا ... لدرجة أن). فعل + فاعل + that صفة/ ظرف + so + فعل + فاعل

✍ تعطى المعنى السلبي أو الإيجابي.

⇨ The book is so exciting that I'd like to read it again and again.

⇨ They are so friendly that you will probably be invited to their homes. (SBP 54)

⇨ It is so hot outside .... I can't go for a walk.

Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ that

(جدا ... لدرجة أن). فعل + فاعل + that اسم لايعد + so + much + فعل + فاعل

⇨ Tourists hear so much information about Egypt's amazing monuments that they want to visit. (SBP 54)

⇨ He has spent .... time working that he felt exhausted. (SB P. 82)

Ⓐ such many Ⓑ so many Ⓒ very many Ⓓ so much

(جدا ... لدرجة أن). فعل + فاعل + that اسم جمع + so + many + فعل + فاعل

⇨ There are so many people queuing to get into the museum that we decided not to go. (SB P. 55)

⇨ Hala has .... tasks to do that she can't go to the club with her friends. (SB P. 82)

Ⓐ such many Ⓑ so many Ⓒ very many Ⓓ too much

جداً ... لدرجة أن = جملة + that + موصوف مفرد + صفة + such + a / an + فعل + فاعل

⇨ It was such a useful book that I read it twice.

⇨ Hungarian is such a difficult language that it is very hard to learn. (SB P. 55)

⇨ They have such a good sense of humour that you will laugh a lot. (SB P. 54)

⇨ Gamal is .... honest man that all people trust him. (SB P. 82)

Ⓐ so Ⓑ such Ⓒ too Ⓓ such an

➪ It is .... film that I watched it twice. (SB P. 82)

Ⓐ so nice Ⓑ such a nice Ⓒ too nice Ⓓ such an nice

جدًا ... لدرجة أن = جملة + that + موصوف جمع/ لا يعد + صفة + such + فعل + فاعل

➪ They are such long questions that we don't have time to answer them all.

➪ Egyptians are such friendly people that they are famous for their hospitality.

كرم الضيافة

➪ It's .... an amazing play that you can't miss it.

Ⓐ such Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ ever

➪ That salad was .... nice that I'll ask the restaurant for the recipe.

Ⓐ so Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such

➪ It was .... long film that some people fell asleep before the end.

Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such a

➪ Egypt has .... monuments that a lot of tourists enjoy seeing them. (SB P. 82)

Ⓐ so amazing Ⓑ such amazing Ⓒ too amazing Ⓓ such an amazing

جدا ....لدرجة أن لايمكن (نفي) ....مصدر ... to ....صفة / ظرف .... too

➪ This soup is .... hot to eat.

Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such

➪ This pullover is .... heavy to wear in summer.

Ⓐ such Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ So

مصدر + to + enough + صفة + فعل + فاعل

➪ She is clever .... to answer these hard questions .

Ⓐ such Ⓑ enough Ⓒ too Ⓓ So

Test Yourself — Grammar

① Choose the correct answer:

1. The exercise was .... easy that I finished it in two minutes.

   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ so

2. Rami is careful .... to make very few mistakes.

   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ so

3. This soup is .... hot to eat.

   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ ever

4. The question is .... difficult for the little boy to answer.

   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ ever

5. It's .... an amazing play that you can't miss it. (SB P. 32)

   Ⓐ such Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ ever

6. They are .... long questions that we don't have time to answer them all. (SB P. 32)
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such
7. I'm .... busy to go to work every day. (SB P. 32)
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ very Ⓒ too Ⓓ two
8. Sometimes I worked .... hard that I had to work until late at night.
   Ⓐ too Ⓑ to Ⓒ so Ⓓ very
9. There are times when you can't work hard .... to live comfortably.
   Ⓐ such Ⓑ enough Ⓒ too Ⓓ very
10. I worked .... long hours that I didn't have any time to myself.
   Ⓐ such Ⓑ so Ⓒ too Ⓓ such a
11. Other freelance workers find doing their accounts is .... difficult for them to do on their own.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ ever
12. That salad was .... nice that I'll ask the restaurant for the recipe.
   Ⓐ so Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such
13. It was .... long film that some people fell asleep before the end.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such a
14. The stadium is big .... to hold 50,000 spectators. (WB P. 30)
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such
15. That ladder is .... long to be put on the back of your car.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such
16. Today is .... hot to play tennis outside.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such
17. Elephants are .... powerful that they can push over trees.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ so Ⓓ such
18. The test was .... difficult to finish.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such
19. It was not dark .... to see any stars in the sky.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such
20. The food in that restaurant is .... that we go every week.
   Ⓐ good enough Ⓑ so good Ⓒ too bad Ⓓ such good
21. It was .... long game that we didn't finish it until ten o'clock!
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such a
22. It is so hot outside .... I can't go for a walk.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ that
23. It is .... interesting book that I can't stop reading it.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ such a Ⓒ too Ⓓ such an
24. The sea was warm .... to swim.
   Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ very Ⓓ such

25. The wall was .... high to climb.
Ⓐ such Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ enough

26. There were so many people in the room .... we couldn't stay for long.
Ⓐ then Ⓑ to Ⓒ that Ⓓ than

27. It is .... big flat that all the family can live in it.
Ⓐ enough Ⓑ such a Ⓒ too Ⓓ such

28. I think that it is .... hot to play outside today.
Ⓐ enough Ⓑ too Ⓒ so Ⓓ such

29. The exam was .... difficult that I could not answer it.
Ⓐ such Ⓑ so Ⓒ too Ⓓ enough

30. She is .... to carry this heavy bag. She is too weak.
Ⓐ so strong Ⓑ Strong too
Ⓒ not strong enough Ⓓ such a strong

31. I think this car is .... expensive that you cannot buy it.
Ⓐ enough Ⓑ so Ⓒ too Ⓓ such

32. This exercise is very difficult . I'm not clever .... to do it!
Ⓐ enough Ⓑ so Ⓒ too Ⓓ such

33. She was walking .... slowly that she couldn't catch the bus
Ⓐ so Ⓑ enough Ⓒ too Ⓓ such

34. It is .... an exciting novel that I don't want to stop reading it!
Ⓐ enough Ⓑ so Ⓒ too Ⓓ such

35. Ali is .... busy to go to the park every day.
Ⓐ two Ⓑ so Ⓒ too Ⓓ such

36. There are times when you can't work hard .... to live comfortably.
Ⓐ enough Ⓑ to Ⓒ too Ⓓ such

Part (2)

convince	يقنع	perform	يؤدي- يقوم بـ
customs	عادات	Portuguese	اللغة البرتغالية
date back to	يرجع تاريخه إلى	protect	يحمي
deep-seated	عميق- راسخ	precious	ثمين ، قيم
dialect	لهجة	sociolinguist	عالم لغوى اجتماعي
speaker	متحدث	temporary	مؤقت
stick to	يلتزم بـ	thesis	رسالة دكتوراه - فرضية
survive	ينجو	traditions	تقاليد
swap	يبادل ، يقايض	unique	متميز - فريد
teenager	مراهق	well known	معروف

tips	نصائح - بقشيش	monotheism	التوحيد
beneficial	نافع - مفيد	mayor	عمدة
generosity	كرم	obelisk	مسلة
illness	مرض	peers	أقران
influence	تأثير - يؤثر علي	tour	جولة- يتجول
limited	محدود	inhabit	يسكن - يعمر
mandarin	اللغة الصينية	sight	موقع سياحي
aspect	جانب	lucky	محظوظ
beauty	جمال	mark	علامة ، يميز
chopsticks	عصا الأكل الصينية	rent	يؤجر ، إيجار
definitely	بالتأكيد	profession	مهنة
familiar	مألوف	relatives	أقارب
fortunate	محظوظ	rock music	موسيقي الروك
gap	فجوة	sense	حاسة ، إحساس
Greek	يوناني	shape	شكل ، يشكل
humour	فكاهة - دعابة	tend to	يميل إلي
arrange	يرتب	typical	نموذجي ، مثالي
carriage	حنطور	immigrant	مهاجر
cultural	ثقافي	Irish	أيرلندي
end up	ينتهي الأمر	mixture	مزيج - خليط
expatriate	مغترب	participate	يشارك

Unit (11) Grammar

(1) Relative Pronouns ضمائر الوصل

- يحل ضمير الوصل محل الاسم المتكرر فى الجملة الثانية
- يكتب ضمير الوصل بعد الاسم المراد وصله مباشرة إلا إذا فصلهما حرف جر .
- ضمير الوصل الذى يحل محل الفاعل يكون بعده فعل .
- ضمير الوصل الذى يحل محل المفعول يتبعه الفاعل ثم الفعل .
- يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل إذا كان يحل محل المفعول وتكون الجملة صحيحة .

اسم عاقل + who / that + فعل

who / that (للفاعل و المفعول العاقل مفرد / جمع) الذي ، التي ، الذين ، اللاتي

.... فعل + فاعل + who / that / whom اسم عاقل

الذي ، التي (لغير العاقل) فعل + فاعل / فعل + which / that غير عاقل

✍ يمكن وضع حروف الجر (at - in - by - with - from - to ..) قبل ضمائر الوصل (whom - which) ولا نضعها غالبًا قبل (whose - where - that - when - who).

⇨ Lord of the Flies is a story .... a group of school boys are shipwrecked on an island. (الأزهر ٢٠١٤)
Ⓐ which Ⓑ in which Ⓒ where Ⓓ that

⇨ My brother and I have just had a phone conversation .... we discussed our holiday plans.
Ⓐ which Ⓑ in which Ⓒ what Ⓓ to which

⇨ I don't know with .... about the loan. (ث ع ٢٠١٤)
Ⓐ who I should speak Ⓑ whom I should speak
Ⓒ who should I speak Ⓓ whom should I speak

حيث (تشير للمكان) و لا نستخدم معها حروف جر . where مكان

⇨ A school is a place .... (who - which - where) students learn.

(where) = in / at / on / to + which

⇨ A school is a place <u>in which</u> students learn.
⇨ She went to the clinic <u>where</u> her sister is treated.
= She went to the clinic <u>in which</u> her sister is treated.
⇨ The school .... (where - that - which - whose) I work is not far from here. (الأزهر ٢٠١٢)
⇨ The village .... (where - who - when - which) I was born is in Upper Egypt. (الأزهر ٢٠١١)
⇨ Dr. Aisha Abdelrahman used to go with her father to meetings at ....(which - where - who - whom) she learned to read and write. (ث ع ٢٠١٣)
⇨ My uncle went to a school in London .... (where - when - which - what) he learned to speak English. (الأزهر ٢٠١٤)

حينما ، عندما (يسبقها فترة زمنية) when زمن

(day - week - month - year - century - time)

⇨ Spring is the <u>season</u> .... (who - where - when - whom) plants and trees become green.

When = (in / on / at / during) which

⇨ Summer is the season <u>during which / when</u> we go to Alex.

الذي ، التي (للملكية، تحل محل صفات الملكية .. whose (his - her - their

.... اسم مملوك + whose + مالك (اسم عاقل / غير عاقل)

⇨ Samy is the boy .... (who – whose – whom – which) cousin is a pilot. (الأزهر ٢٠١٢)

⇨ Agatha Christie, ... (who – that – whose) books were translated into many languages ,was a famous crime writer.

⇨ This is the boy .... (whose – who – which – whom) father taught us English. (الأزهر ٢٠١١)

ملاحظات Notes:

✍ يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل (who / which) محل الفاعل إن تبعهم صيغة المبنى للمجهول.

⇨ A knife is a tool <u>which is used</u> for cutting things.

= A knife is a tool used for cutting things.

✍ (حذفنا ضمير الوصل و (to be) واستخدمنا التصريف الثالث).

⇨ The books .... (written – were written – had been written – were writing) by Agatha Christie , were made into films. (الأزهر ٢٠١٣)

⇨ I prefer cars .... (making – are made – made – which) in Germany. (الأزهر ٢٠١٢)

⇨ The food <u>which is prepared</u> by my mother is delicious.

= The food prepared by my mother is delicious.

✍ يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل إن تبعه فعل فى المبنى للمعلوم و نضيف للفعل (ing).

⇨ People <u>who call</u> for values and principles are a lot .

= People <u>calling</u> for الداعين إلى values and principles are a lot.

✍ يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل باستخدام الصفة .

⇨ Workers <u>who are honest</u> should be rewarded.

= Honest workers should be rewarded.

✍ لا نستخدم (that) عند وجود (,) ولكن نستخدم (who) للعاقل و(which) لغير العاقل.

⇨ My pen friend, ... (who – which – where) lives in Sweden, is studying biology at university.

⇨ Our flat, ... (where – who – which) is on the fifth floor, overlooks the Nile.

✍ يمكن استخدام (that) ليست (who - which) فى التعبيرات التالية :

- **all that** كل ما - **The only thing that....** الشيء الوحيد الذى ....
- **the best (that)** - **few – little – many – none .. nothing..**

⇨ I ate all that was in the plate.

⇨ Football is one of <u>the best</u> sports that are practised all over the world.

⇨ The only thing that makes me happy is helping the poor.

✍ يمكن استخدام (which) عند تعريف الأماكن و لكن عند ذكر الحدث الذى يتم فى المكان نستخدم (when/where).

⇨ Cairo <u>which is the capital of Egypt</u> is famous for the pyramids.

⇨ Cairo <u>where my uncle lives</u> is a big city.

⇨ Spring, which <u>is one of the four seasons</u> is moderate.

⇨ Spring <u>when flowers flourish</u> is moderate.

⇨ Sham El Nessiem is a day .... marks the beginning of spring. (ث ع ٢٠٠٤)

Ⓐ in which Ⓑ which Ⓒ when Ⓓ whose

✍ يمكن استخدام (which) لتعود على جملة قبلها مثل :

⇨ He told me about <u>what he made with the old man</u> , which pleased me a lot.

✍ يمكن استخدام بعض الكلمات كأسماء و أفعال فإن استخدمت كأسماء يسبقها (whose) وكأفعال يسبقها (who – which - that) على حسب الاسم الذى يسبقها .

(....dream – stay- work- hope)

⇨ The person <u>who dreams</u> الذى يحلم of living on the moon is very imaginative.

⇨ The person <u>whose dream</u> الذى حلمه is to live on the moon is very imaginative.

Test Yourself Grammar

1 Choose the correct answer:

1. Cleopatra, ... was very beautiful, was the last pharaoh of Egypt.
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ whom Ⓒ where Ⓓ which
2. Alexandria, ... my mother was born, is in northern Egypt.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ in where Ⓒ where Ⓓ whose
3. Agatha Christie was a famous crime writer .... books were translated into many languages.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ whose Ⓒ whom Ⓓ that
4. Woman's Day, ... marks an important event in 1919, is on March 8th.
   Ⓐ what Ⓑ which Ⓒ where Ⓓ when
5. Abdel-Tawab Youssef, ... books have been translated into many languages, is a famous children's writer.
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ which Ⓒ where Ⓓ whose
6. I spoke to the worker .... was cleaning my office.
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ which Ⓒ where Ⓓ whose
7. Did you like the room .... we stayed?
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ that Ⓒ where Ⓓ whose
8. Wael did something wrong, for .... he apologized.
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ which Ⓒ where Ⓓ whose
9. I always like to buy cotton .... is from Egypt.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ who Ⓒ where Ⓓ whose
10. Queen Victoria, ... died in January 1901, was queen of Britain for most of the nineteenth century.
    Ⓐ which Ⓑ who Ⓒ where Ⓓ what
11. I have been reading about famous women, ... I have found very interesting.
    Ⓐ who Ⓑ which Ⓒ where Ⓓ whose

12. Cairo, ... is very big, is a great city.
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ which Ⓒ where Ⓓ what
13. The police caught the man .... stole the lady's bag.
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ which Ⓒ where Ⓓ in which
14. Lord of the Flies is a story in .... a group of school boys are shipwrecked on an island.
   Ⓐ that Ⓑ whose Ⓒ which Ⓓ who
15. Tomorrow, I'm going to a meeting .... we're going to discuss women's role in society.
   Ⓐ at which Ⓑ for which Ⓒ to which Ⓓ in where
16. She asked me where I had been, ... I replied, "It's a secret".
   Ⓐ to which Ⓑ in which Ⓒ from which Ⓓ to what
17. They said something very cruel, ... I think they should apologize.
   Ⓐ by which Ⓑ for which Ⓒ for that Ⓓ for whom
18. Dr Aisha Abd El-Rahman, ... is known as Bint El-Shatei, is one of the most famous people in Egyptian and Arab culture. (SB P. 22)
   Ⓐ when Ⓑ where Ⓒ which Ⓓ who
19. Dr Aisha used to go with him to meetings, ... she learned to read and write.
   Ⓐ at which Ⓑ which Ⓒ in who Ⓓ at whose
20. She went to Cairo University, ... she studied Arabic language and literature.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ where Ⓒ who Ⓓ whose
21. Dr Aisha wrote many books and articles .... she argued for a more positive role for women.
   Ⓐ in which Ⓑ which Ⓒ from who Ⓓ in that
22. Her work, ... took up much of her personal life, is still appreciated today.
   Ⓐ in which Ⓑ which Ⓒ who Ⓓ whose

Additional Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

1. Minia is the city .... my grandparents were born.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ where Ⓒ who Ⓓ when
2. This is the book .... my favourite character goes to the Arctic.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ that Ⓒ in which Ⓓ to which
3. Omar, ... mother is a scientist, always does well in the science tests.
   Ⓐ whose Ⓑ who Ⓒ who's Ⓓ for whom
4. The shop, ... I visited last week, has some great souvenirs.
   Ⓐ when Ⓑ where Ⓒ who Ⓓ which

5. I could not decide .... to wear to the wedding party.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ what Ⓒ that Ⓓ who
6. Jomana, ... is good friend with my sister, is really good at tennis.
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ whose Ⓒ what Ⓓ which
7. This is the hotel .... I stayed when I was young.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ what Ⓒ where Ⓓ when
8. This is a book .... the hero travels to space.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ where Ⓒ in which Ⓓ at which
9. Saturday, ... we always play football, is always a busy day for me.
   Ⓐ that Ⓑ on which Ⓒ where Ⓓ what

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

10. Adel is my friend .... brother won the poetry competition.
    Ⓐ which Ⓑ where Ⓒ who Ⓓ whose
11. Have you seen .... I bought from London?
    Ⓐ what Ⓑ where Ⓒ who Ⓓ whose
12. Alexandria, ... is Egypt's second biggest city, is a wonderful place for a holiday.
    Ⓐ which Ⓑ where Ⓒ who Ⓓ whose
13. He made a bad mistake .... he had to apologize.
    Ⓐ to which Ⓑ for which Ⓒ what Ⓓ for whose

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

جمل وردت فى امتحانات سابقة

14. Yesterday, I played a long game of tennis with my brother, ... made me very tired. (ث ع ٢٠١٧)
    Ⓐ which Ⓑ who Ⓒ whose Ⓓ where
15. The school .... I work is not far from here. (الأزهر ٢٠١٢)
    Ⓐ where Ⓑ that Ⓒ which Ⓓ whose
16. The village .... I was born is in Upper Egypt. (الأزهر ٢٠١١)
    Ⓐ where Ⓑ who Ⓒ when Ⓓ which
17. My uncle went to a school in London .... he learned to speak English. (الأزهر ٢٠١٤)
    Ⓐ where Ⓑ when Ⓒ which Ⓓ what
18. This is the boy .... father taught us English. (الأزهر ٢٠١١)
    Ⓐ whose Ⓑ who Ⓒ which Ⓓ whom
19. The books .... by Agatha Christie , were made into films. (الأزهر ٢٠١٣)
    Ⓐ written Ⓑ were written Ⓒ had been written Ⓓ were writing
20. I prefer cars .... in Germany.
    Ⓐ making Ⓑ are made Ⓒ made Ⓓ which

21. Sham El Nessiem is a day .... marks the beginning of spring. (ث ع ٢٠٠٤)
Ⓐ in which Ⓑ which Ⓒ who Ⓓ whose

22. It is said he was a man .... to have the sight of an eagle and a courage of a lion. (ث ع ٢٠١٢)
Ⓐ who appeared Ⓑ he appeared Ⓒ that appears Ⓓ and appears

23. Name the actor .... plays Salah El Deen. (ث ع ٢٠١١)
Ⓐ which Ⓑ whose Ⓒ whom Ⓓ who

24. I met the doctor .... car was stolen last week. (ث ع ٢٠١٣)
Ⓐ whom Ⓑ who Ⓒ whose Ⓓ which

25. I don't know with .... about the lion. (ث ع ٢٠١٤)
Ⓐ who I should speak Ⓑ whom I should speak
Ⓒ who should I speak Ⓓ whom should I speak

26. He lost the book .... him last week. (السودان ٢٠١٢)
Ⓐ which lent Ⓑ which I lent it Ⓒ who lent Ⓓ I lent

27. He's already finished a novel .... the main character is a 60-year old man. (السودان ٢٠١٢)
Ⓐ which Ⓑ who Ⓒ in which Ⓓ whose

28. This is the man .... helped me carry my luggage. (السودان ٢٠١٠)
Ⓐ whom Ⓑ which Ⓒ who Ⓓ whose

29. This is the map .... shows the exact location of the bus station. (السودان ٢٠١٠)
Ⓐ who Ⓑ which Ⓒ what Ⓓ where

30. We'll give a prize to the company .... exports are good. (السودان ٢٠١٥)
Ⓐ who Ⓑ which Ⓒ who's Ⓓ whose

31. Have you seen .... she bought from the book fair? (ث ع ٢٠١٩)
Ⓐ what Ⓑ that Ⓒ which Ⓓ when

2 Translate into Arabic / English:

1. Education is becoming more and more important . People have to continue learning new skills throughout their lives. One person can do several different jobs.

....

٢. إننى مشغول جدًا لدرجة إننى لا أستطيع الذهاب إلى العمل كل يوم .

....

٣. فى الصيف يكون الجو حار لدرجة أننا لا نريد أن نفعل أى شئ.

....

Longman Exercises on unit (11)

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

Structure

1. Unfortunately, it was only a one-year guarantee ضمان .... came with the fridge, so we will have to pay so much to have it repaired.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ what Ⓒ where Ⓓ who
2. Do you know the manager with .... I work?
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ that Ⓒ whom Ⓓ whose
3. The accountant .... we employed last month is really efficient.
   Ⓐ what Ⓑ which Ⓒ whose Ⓓ no relative pronoun
4. Thank you for presenting .... thorough lecture.
   Ⓐ such Ⓑ such a Ⓒ so Ⓓ enough
5. The person .... acts are irresponsible is usually unreliable.
   Ⓐ whom Ⓑ who Ⓒ whose Ⓓ which
6. The TV .... I bought last month has started to give a very low sound.
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ that Ⓒ what Ⓓ when
7. She forgot to bring back her friend's camera, ... she had to apologise.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ at which Ⓒ for which Ⓓ that
8. Do you think French is .... all over Africa?
   Ⓐ speaking Ⓑ speaking widely Ⓒ widely speak Ⓓ widely spoken
9. He showed me all .... he had brought from the book fair.
   Ⓐ that Ⓑ where Ⓒ which Ⓓ what
10. I think that Chinese is .... difficult that I can't learn it easily.
    Ⓐ such a Ⓑ so Ⓒ enough Ⓓ such
11. I don't know .... this strange man is coming from.
    Ⓐ who's Ⓑ who Ⓒ where Ⓓ that
12. Do you know .... your uncle is coming back from Algeria?
    Ⓐ where Ⓑ who Ⓒ whose Ⓓ when
13. Siwi is the language .... in parts of the south of Egypt.
    Ⓐ spoken Ⓑ which is speaking
    Ⓒ speaking Ⓓ which spoken
14. It is a .... fact that being bilingual can improve some brain functions.
    Ⓐ knowing Ⓑ widely knowing Ⓒ well known Ⓓ well-known
15. .... you say is unbelievable: the sun is not a planet!
    Ⓐ Which Ⓑ What Ⓒ That Ⓓ Who
16. Our civilisation, ... is the oldest in the world, is our source of pride.
    Ⓐ where Ⓑ what Ⓒ that Ⓓ which
17. I don't know .... making this noise, but all of you must keep quiet.
    Ⓐ who's Ⓑ whose Ⓒ that Ⓓ who

18. The mobile phone cost so .... that I couldn't buy it.
Ⓐ many Ⓑ much Ⓒ few Ⓓ little

19. Don't worry; the lecture is easy .... to study alone.
Ⓐ enough Ⓑ so Ⓒ too Ⓓ such a

20. I don't know the name of the factory in .... Farid works.
Ⓐ what Ⓑ which Ⓒ where Ⓓ who

21. Luxor, ... monuments are famous everywhere, attracts tourists from all over the world.
Ⓐ what Ⓑ which Ⓒ that Ⓓ whose

22. My uncle works for the company, ... has developed a vaccine against Coronavirus Omicron variant متحور.
Ⓐ which Ⓑ what Ⓒ where Ⓓ whose

23. Mr Kareem, ... lives in Luxor, assures that tourists going there will experience hospitality and an amazing history.
Ⓐ whom Ⓑ that Ⓒ who Ⓓ which

24. These famous sonnets are poems .... by William Shakespeare on a variety of themes.
Ⓐ were written Ⓑ written Ⓒ which written Ⓓ writing

25. Al Azhar Park, ... we used to go, is currently being renovated.
Ⓐ where Ⓑ that Ⓒ which Ⓓ who

26. The government takes strict measures إجراءات صارمة against those traders who .... prices illegally.
Ⓐ raise Ⓑ rise Ⓒ arouse Ⓓ arise

27. The old man often feels ....; people rarely visit him.
Ⓐ familiar Ⓑ social Ⓒ insulated Ⓓ isolated

28. The first language you learn as a baby is your ....
Ⓐ unknown language Ⓑ mother tongue
Ⓒ foreign language Ⓓ second language

29. He is ....; he is able to speak three languages.
Ⓐ dumb Ⓑ mute Ⓒ bilingual Ⓓ multilingual

30. What are the .... that give Egyptians a unique identity?
Ⓐ demerits Ⓑ characteristics Ⓒ characters Ⓓ quantities

31. I'm fortunate to have two cultures in my family. "Fortunate" is a synonym for "..............".
Ⓐ lucky Ⓑ terrible Ⓒ unlucky Ⓓ miserable

32. Leila warmly .... her son, who was very afraid, and he soon felt safe.
Ⓐ kicked Ⓑ hit Ⓒ embraced Ⓓ traced

33. Egypt has a rich history which .... back thousands of years.
Ⓐ pretends Ⓑ happens Ⓒ writes Ⓓ dates

34. In some countries, there may be one .... language, which is usually the one used by the government.
Ⓐ silent Ⓑ temporary Ⓒ dominant Ⓓ second

35. Knowing about your family's roots helps build a sense of .... and brings you closer to older relatives.
  Ⓐ horror Ⓑ humour Ⓒ identity Ⓓ quality

36. Babies walking later than 18 months are .... as slow walkers.
  Ⓐ thought Ⓑ classified Ⓒ considered Ⓓ appeared

37. Tourists leave the country fascinated by the places they visited and the hospitable people they met. This shows the tourists"............... ".
  Ⓐ dissatisfaction Ⓑ infraction Ⓒ over action Ⓓ satisfaction

38. There are sixteen other .... spoken round the country; for example, in Nubia, people speak Nubian.
  Ⓐ symbols Ⓑ dialects Ⓒ languages Ⓓ codes

39. In Nubia and the Nile Valley, you will see monuments that .... famous pharaohs like Khufu, Djoser, Amenhotep III and Khafre.
  Ⓐ cultivate Ⓑ eradicate Ⓒ commemorate Ⓓ communicate

40. The .... of people live in the desert; most people live in cities, towns or villages.
  Ⓐ minority Ⓑ majority Ⓒ population Ⓓ whole

❷ Translate into Arabic / English:

It is quite clear that modern culture and civilization have become dependent on science and technologies; they have become an integral part of life according to the needs and requirements of the people.

....

....

هناك العديد من العناصر الأساسية التى تشكل كل ثقافة مهما اختلف نوعها . ومن أهم هذه العناصر البيئة الجغرافية والروابط الأسرية واللغة ونوعية التعليم والمعتقدات والقيم .

....

....

I wish you all the best

دعاء

- اللهم لا تكسر لي ظهرًا و لا تصعب لى حاجة و لا تعظم على أمرًا.
- اللهم لا تحنى لى قامة و لا تكشف لى سترًا و لا تفضح لى سرًا.
- اللهم لا تجعل ابتلائي فى جسدي و لا فى مالي و لا فى أهلى.
- اللهم لا تمكن منى حاسدًا ولا تشمت بى عدوًا.
- اللهم اغننى بحلالك عن حرامك و بفضلك عمن سواك.
- اللهم إن ضاقت على الأرض بما رحبت فأغننى برحمتك.
- اللهم إن عصيتك جهرًا فأغفر لى وإن عصيتك سرًا فاسترني.

Unit 12 — Myths and fables

الأساطير والحكايات

Part (1)

Vocabulary:

myth = legend	أسطورة	mythology	علم الأساطير
boast	يتباهي - يتفاخر	knights	فرسان
causes	علل - أسباب	fable	حكاية رمزية
cheer	يشجع - يهتف	stretch out	يبسط ذراعيه - يمدد
chop	يقطع - يشرح	steady	ثابت
chivalry	شهامة - فروسية	fed up	سأم - مل
flood	يفيض - فيضان	tears	دموع
honourable	محترم - مبجل	brave	شجاع
eternal	أبدي- خالد	generous	كريم
evidence	دليل - برهان	admit	يعترف
humble	متواضع - ذليل	armour	درع
author	مؤلف	obey	يطيع
beloved	محبوب	occur	يحدث
centre	يتركز - مركز	overall	كلي - شامل
challenge	يتحدي - تحدي	pace	يسرع الخطي (المشي)
code	شفرة - رمز ، قانون	partly	جزئيا
culture	ثقافة	pause	يتوقف - يصمت
defeat	يهزم	perseverance	عزيمة - إصرار
demonstrate	يدلل - يثبت	poet	شاعر
dragon	تنين (مخلوق أسطوري)	power	قوة
encouragement	تشجيع	proof	إثبات ، دليل
exaggerate	يبالغ	purpose	غرض
exist	يوجد	qualities	سمات - صفات
fact	حقيقة	race	سباق
fighter	محارب	real life	حياة واقعية
fit	نوبة ، يناسب	reflect	يعكس
force	قوة - يجبر- يرغم	regular	منتظم

furious	ثائر - غاضب	relax	يسترخي
generation	جيل	shining	لامع
grateful	ممتن – معترف بالجميل	sword	سيف
hare	أرنب	tortoise	سلحفاة
hero	بطل	verbally	لفظيا - شفويا
Holy Grail	الكأس المقدسة	version	نسخة - إصدار
jealous	غيور	virtue	فضيلة

Phrases, idioms & expressions عبارات ومصطلحات وتعبيرات :

fit of anger	نوبة غضب
is - are told aloud	يحكى بصوت عالي
bring...... back to life	يعيد .... للحياة
follow a code of behaviour	يتبع قانون سلوكيا
forces of nature	قوي الطبيعة
in our opinion	في رأينا
in return	في المقابل
in trouble	في متاعب / مأزق
gather round	يتجمع حول
from now on	من الآن فصاعدا
based on	معتمد علي
boast about	يتباهي بخصوص
centre around	يتركز حول
over time	بمرور الوقت
take turns	يتبادل الأدوار
cover.... with	يغطي ..... بـ
cut into	يقطع إلى
give a shout	يطلق صيحة
in a fit of anger	في نوبة غضب
keep walking	يواصل السير
make...... interesting	يجعل ..... شيقا
take the risk	يأخذ المخاطرة

throughout the world	عبر العالم
a drop of	قطرة من
pass on / down	ينتقل من
run along	يجري عبر
reflected in	معكوس في
version of	نسخة من

Vocabulary & Structure مفردات و تراكيب لغوية

Units (12)

- make up يؤلف ، يخترع
- was – were made up by تالف بواسطة
- make up مكياج
- make up students طلاب متخلفون عن الامتحان
- is – are made in يصنع فى
- is – are made of يصنع من
- is – are made by يصنع بواسطة

⇨ Myths are stories that were .... by people who wanted to explain how our world works.

Ⓐ made up Ⓑ made in Ⓒ made of Ⓓ made to

- myth أسطورة
- legend أسطورة
- legendary أسطورى
- fable حكاية ، قصة

⇨ Myths are stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works

....

⇨ Legends are also stories that people made up but they are usually about real-life people.

....

⇨ Fables are stories that are passed down from one generation to the next and the overall purpose is to teach a lesson or a moral.

....

- pass down from ....to ... = يتوارث من .. إلى ، = ينحدر من .. إلى = pass on from

• Translate: Good manners pass down from teacher to pupil.

....

• Translate: Myths are generally passed on from one generation to the next.

....

- Come from مشتق من = is derived from
- come across يصادف

⇨ The word "myth" actually comes from the Greek "mythos" meaning: word of the mouth.

....

- night الليل x day النهار
- at night بالليل
- knight فارس
- at midnight فى منتصف الليل
- at midday فى منتصف النهار

Translate: Along time ago, a brave knight had a son called Santana.

....

Translate: The Red Knights were the bravest knights in the country.

....

- boost = support يعزز ، يقوى
- boast about يتفاخر بـ ، يتباهى
- stretch out يمدد. post منشور
- bust تمثال نصفى
- burst ينفجر

⇨ My grandfather likes to boast about the different adventures he had had.

....

⇨ To .... (boast - bust - boost) is to help someone or something get better or improve.

⇨ We must .... our immune system to keep healthy.

Ⓐ boast Ⓑ boost Ⓒ burst Ⓓ paste

- at a slow pace = slowly = ببطء ، بوتيرة بطيئة
- at a steady pace = steadily = بخطى ثابتة
- is fed up with = bored with = يمل من ، يسأم من
- in a fit of anger = فى نوبة غضب
- fit لائق بدنيًا
- keep fit يحافظ على اللياقة

⇨ Progress and development in Egypt go at a steady pace.

....

Translate In a fit of anger, Seth killed his brother because he wanted to be the king himself.

....

- The only purpose is to + مصدر = الغرض الوحيد هو أن

Translate The only purpose of the fable is to teach a lesson or a moral.

....

Unit (12) Grammar

(1) Reported statements الجمل الخبرية في غير المباشر

يمكنك أن تعرف أن الجملة الخبرية فى غير المباشر إن توافرت بها الملاحظات التالية :

1) فاعل + told + مفعول (اسم ، ضمير) + (that) + فاعل + فعل (محول للأمضى منه) + باقي الجملة

⇨ She .... (said - told - advised) me that she .... (will travel - would travel - shall travel) the next day.

⇨ Sama .... (told - said - asked) her mother she .... (will pass - had passed - passes) the test.

* told+ (me- him- her- us- you- them)أسماء/ضمائر مفعول

2) فاعل + said + لا مفعول (that) + فاعل + فعل (محول للأمضى منه) +باقي الجملة

⇨ He .... (said – told – advised) that he .... (has – have – had) a meeting.

⇨ She .... (told – said – asked) that she .... (is watching – was watching – watches) the match when the phone rang.

3) فاعل + reported صرح / declared أعلن / promised وعد admitted اعترف
+ لا مفعول + (that) + فاعل + فعل (محول للأمضى منه) + باقي الجملة

⇨ Mariam declared that she .... (will meet – would meet – is going to meet – has met) her fiends the following week.

⇨ Alaa admitted she .... (has taken – had taken – is taking) my pen.

4) فاعل + asserted أكد / claimed ادعى / explained أوضح / threatened هدد /
mentioned ذكر + لا مفعول + (that) + فاعل + فعل (محول للماضى منه) + باقي الجملة

⇨ Nora .... (asserted – told – asked) that she (has seen – have seen – had seen) the thief running out of the door.

⇨ He admitted that he .... (has stolen – had stolen – steal – is stealing) the bag the day before.

✍ يمكن استخدام (that) أو حذفها.

5) فاعل + tell/ tells + مفعول (اسم، ضمير) + (that) + فاعل + فعل (فى نفس الزمن) + باقى الجملة

⇨ She tells her mother that she .... (wants – wanted – wanting) to be a teacher.

6) فاعل + say / says + لا مفعول + (that) + فاعل + فعل (بدون تغيير الزمن) + باقى الجملة

⇨ Ahmed says that he .... (will go – could go – goes) to the zoo the following Friday.

✍ **يبقى زمن الجملة كما هو في الأحوال الآتية :**

١) إن كان فعل القول مضارع أو مستقبل بأنواعه.

٢) إن كانت الجملة تعبر عن حقيقة علمية .   ٣) حالتي if الثانية والثالثة .

٤) إن كان بالجملة (had to - might - could - would – should..)

٥) إن كانت الجملة قيلت فى الحال أو التو و ذلك فى وجود:
(now / just now / a moment ago) فى فعل القول .

✍ كما تحول أسماء الإشارة والظروف كما يلى :

Direct	Indirect
here	there
this	that
these	those

Direct	Indirect
now	then/ at that time
today	that day
tonight	that night
tomorrow	the next day- the following day
next week	the following week
yesterday	the day before- the previous day
(two days)ago	(two days) before/ earlier

Test Yourself Grammar

① Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

1. Mr. Farag said he .... his driving test the previous year.
   Ⓐ had passed Ⓑ has passed Ⓒ passes Ⓓ passing
2. He .... me that he had been working as a sales assistant.
   Ⓐ said Ⓑ told Ⓒ says Ⓓ is saying
3. He .... that his uncle was encouraging him to find another job.
   Ⓐ explained Ⓑ told Ⓒ says to Ⓓ is saying to
4. He said that his uncle .... our products for many years.
   Ⓐ sells Ⓑ has sold Ⓒ had sold Ⓓ is selling
5. He said that he was a sociable person and so he .... talking to customers.
   Ⓐ will enjoy Ⓑ would enjoy Ⓒ enjoys Ⓓ is enjoying
6. I .... him that we aren't interviewing any more people today.
   Ⓐ explained Ⓑ told Ⓒ says to Ⓓ is saying to
7. I promised that I .... him on Saturday morning.
   Ⓐ will contact Ⓑ would contact Ⓒ contacts Ⓓ is contacting
8. Manal told her friend that her brother .... her with her homework that afternoon.
   Ⓐ has helped Ⓑ have helped Ⓒ was helping Ⓓ is helping
9. Tarek .... that they were hot because they had been playing tennis.
   Ⓐ explained Ⓑ told Ⓒ says to Ⓓ is saying to
10. Karim admitted that he .... the pen.
    Ⓐ has lost Ⓑ have lost Ⓒ had lost Ⓓ is losing
11. She complained that she .... for more than an hour for her appointment.
    Ⓐ had waited Ⓑ has waited Ⓒ waits Ⓓ waiting
12. He admitted that he .... late the night before.
    Ⓐ had arrived Ⓑ was arriving Ⓒ has arrived Ⓓ can arrive
13. She explained that she .... to visit me the following week.
    Ⓐ was hoping Ⓑ has hoped Ⓒ had hoped Ⓓ is hoping

14. He agreed that he .... anyone what I had said.
   Ⓐ will not tell   Ⓑ would not tell   Ⓒ don't tell   Ⓓ hasn't told

(2) Reported (Indirect) Question السؤال فى غير المباشر

✍ يمكنك أن تعرف ان الجملة الاستفهامية (السؤال) فى غير المباشر إن توافرت بها الملاحظات التالية :

1) فاعل + asked(مفعول) + أداة استفهام/if/whether+ فاعل + فعل محول للامضى منه + باقى الجملة

⇨ Habiba asked me where .... (I did go – did I go – I had gone – had I gone) the night before.

2) فاعل + wanted to know أراد أن يعرف / wondered تساءل / +(لا مفعول)+أداة استفهام/ if / whether + فاعل + فعل محول للامضى منه + باقى الجملة

⇨ My sister wanted to know what .... (I would buy – I will buy – will I buy – would I buy) for my father on his birthday.

⇨ The teacher asked me .... (that – to – if – weather) I .... (will finish – had finished – have finished – finishes) my homework.

⇨ I wanted to know how old .... (is she – she is – she was – was she).

2) فاعل + ask/s(مفعول) / want/s to know / wonder/s + أداة استفهام /if/whether + فاعل + فعل فى نفس الزمن + باقى الجملة

⇨ She wants to know if .... (do I like – I like – does I like – I do like) the candy.

✍ تكون الجملة أيضًا فى غير المباشر إذا بدأت بالتعبيرات التالية ويكون الفعل فى نفس زمنه :

3) **Can you tell me + if/whether/** أداة استفهام + فاعل + فعل + باقى الجملة ?
هل يمكن ان تخبرنى.....؟

4) **Could you tell me + if/whether/** أداة استفهام + فاعل + فعل + باقى الجملة ?
هل يمكن أن تخبرنى.....؟

5) **Do you know + if/whether/** اداة استفهام + فاعل + فعل + باقى الجملة ?
هل تعلم أن .....؟

6) **I want to know + if/whether/** أداة استفهام + فاعل + فعل + باقى الجملة ?
أريد أن أعرف ....؟

7) **I don't know + if/whether/** اداة استفهام + فاعل + فعل + باقى الجملة ?
لا أعرف .....؟

⇨ Can you tell me what .... (is your name – your name is – was your name) your name was?

⇨ Do you know .... (if she does – if does she do – if is she – if she do) her homework?

✍ نحذف (do – does – did) المستخدمة كأفعال مساعدة فى السؤال.

Test Yourself — Grammar

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

1. He asked me .... I knew that his sister had been ill.
   Ⓐ if Ⓑ of Ⓒ weather Ⓓ that
2. Do you know that my sister .... ill?
   Ⓐ had been Ⓑ has been Ⓒ are Ⓓ are being
3. We wanted to know what .... of his idea.
   Ⓐ did they think Ⓑ they thought Ⓒ they did think Ⓓ they think
4. Mayar .... Kholoud what she had done the evening before.
   Ⓐ told Ⓑ asked Ⓒ said Ⓓ said to
5. Hany asked Fady whether .... go to the museum the next day.
   Ⓐ he can Ⓑ can he Ⓒ he could Ⓓ could he
6. The teacher inquired whether we .... the homework easy or difficult.
   Ⓐ has found Ⓑ had found Ⓒ will find Ⓓ have found
7. Hagar wondered if .... go to the park.
   Ⓐ we shall Ⓑ shall we Ⓒ should we Ⓓ we should
8. Imad wanted to know when Hisham .... to university.
   Ⓐ are going Ⓑ is go Ⓒ will go Ⓓ would go
9. Amir .... what Munir was studying in English at that moment.
   Ⓐ said Ⓑ wondered Ⓒ wonders Ⓓ said to
10. Munir .... that they were studying an English poet and that he was very interesting.
    Ⓐ explained Ⓑ asked Ⓒ wondered Ⓓ wanted to know
11. Amir asked what ....
    Ⓐ his name is Ⓑ is his name Ⓒ was his name Ⓓ his name was
12. Munir .... him that it was Thomas Hardy.
    Ⓐ told Ⓑ said Ⓒ asked Ⓓ wondered
13. Amir wanted to know if/whether .... books. (WB. p. 66)
    Ⓐ does he write Ⓑ he wrote Ⓒ did he write Ⓓ he writes
14. Amir said yes, he had, but that he .... poems as well.
    Ⓐ had written Ⓑ has written Ⓒ did wrote Ⓓ writes
15. Amir wondered if .... read one of his poems.
    Ⓐ could he Ⓑ he could Ⓒ he can Ⓓ can he
16. Munir explained that he hadn't got one with him. He asked .... he should bring one home after the following lesson.
    Ⓐ weather Ⓑ whether Ⓒ that Ⓓ of
17. Amir said that that .... good.
    Ⓐ ill be Ⓑ can be Ⓒ would be Ⓓ to be

18. First, I asked Andy where the poet ....
Ⓐ grew up Ⓑ grow up Ⓒ grown up Ⓓ had grown

19. Then I asked him .... he could tell me about his career.
Ⓐ that Ⓑ if Ⓒ so Ⓓ then

20. Then I asked what he ...... as ambassador to the United States.
Ⓐ does Ⓑ had done Ⓒ done Ⓓ has done

21. I asked him whether it was true that he .... helped students at Oxford University.
Ⓐ has Ⓑ had Ⓒ have Ⓓ having

22. I then asked Andy if .... about Spring-Rice's writing.
Ⓐ he can talk Ⓑ he could talk Ⓒ could he talk Ⓓ can he talk

23. I asked Andy why the ambassador .... poems.
Ⓐ writes Ⓑ has written Ⓒ had written Ⓓ writing

24. The seller asked me how much cheese ....
Ⓐ did I want Ⓑ I want Ⓒ I will want Ⓓ I wanted

25. She .... me what I would have for breakfast.
Ⓐ said Ⓑ told Ⓒ asked Ⓓ said to

26. I asked her whether................ the film the night before.
Ⓐ had she attended Ⓑ she attends
Ⓒ she had attended Ⓓ did she attend

27. He asked me just now if .... the football match at the stadium.
Ⓐ I will watch Ⓑ will I watch Ⓒ I watch Ⓓ I would watch

28. I want to know where ....
Ⓐ are you going Ⓑ do you go Ⓒ you had gone Ⓓ you are going

29. "Hany, do you prefer ice cream or cake?"
Grandpa asked Hany if he .... ice cream or cake.
Ⓐ is preferring Ⓑ had preferred Ⓒ preferred Ⓓ has preferred

30. Mother asked the new servant .... she knew the way to the market.
Ⓐ if Ⓑ off Ⓒ weather Ⓓ either

31. She wants to know what time ....
Ⓐ did the show start Ⓑ does the show start
Ⓒ the show started Ⓓ the show starts

32. I asked Amir if ....
Ⓐ was the meeting cancelled Ⓑ the meeting had been cancelled
Ⓒ did the meeting cancel Ⓓ the meeting has been cancelled

33. The teacher asked her why she .... her homework.
Ⓐ hadn't finished Ⓑ don't finish
Ⓒ hasn't finished Ⓓ wasn't finished

34. Could you tell me why................ for this job?
Ⓐ you applied Ⓑ will you apply
Ⓒ have you applied Ⓓ did you apply

35. Mrs. Osama asked me if my parents .... where I was.
Ⓐ knows Ⓑ known Ⓒ had known Ⓓ know

36. Hanan asked where the keys ....
Ⓐ put Ⓑ are putting Ⓒ were put Ⓓ are put

37. I didn't do my homework yesterday. Today, the teacher asked why I .... it.
Ⓐ have done Ⓑ did Ⓒ wasn't doing Ⓓ hadn't done

38. "Why do you want to study abroad?"
-Yasser asked me why I .... to study abroad.
Ⓐ wants Ⓑ have wanted Ⓒ wanting Ⓓ wanted

39. She wondered .... (الأزهر ٢٠٢٣ د ث)
Ⓐ how did they leave Ⓑ how they did leave
Ⓒ how they left Ⓓ how they will leave

Part (2)

legendary	أسطوري	youth	الشباب
liquid	سائل	attack	هجوم - يهاجم
Middle Ages	العصور الوسطي	debatable	قابلة للنقاش - خلافي
monster	وحش	defend	يدافع عن
moral	خلق - فضيلة	deserve	يستحق
motivation	دافع - حافز	donate	يتبرع بـ
fierce	شديد - عنيف	stony	حجري
murder	جريمة قتل	strict	صارم - حازم
bend	يلوي - يثنى	leaf	ورقة شجر
branch	غصن - فرع	literary device	صورة بلاغية
childhood	مرحلة الطفولة	metaphor	استعارة
collect	يجمع	moral	مغزي - عبرة
creature	مخلوق	pain	ألم
deliver	يوصل - يسلم	represent	يمثل
edit	يعدل - يحرر	sharp	حاد
entertaining	مسل - ممتع	simile	تشبيه
grassland	أرض عشبية	slip	ينزلق
humour	فكاهة - دعابة	solution	حل
imaginary	خيالي	tale	قصة
long-necked	ذو رقبة طويلة	trap	مصيدة

short-necked	ذو رقبة قصيرة	tragic	مأساوي
perspective	منظور	universal	عالمي ، كوني
plot	حبكة الرواية	unrealistic	غير حقيقي (خيالي)
relevant	له صلة بالموضوع	bite	يعض
tasty	لذيذ - ذو طعم جيد	conflict	صراع
theme	سمة - موضوع	dove	حمامة
hunter	صياد	float	يطفو
chivalry	شهامة- مروءة -فروسية	flow	ينساب -انسياب

Unit (12) Grammar

(3) Reported imperatives, suggestions and advice
الأمر والاقتراحات والنصيحة فى غير المباشر

يمكنك أن تعرف أن الجملة الأمرية / الطلبية / النصيحة فى غير المباشر إن توافرت بها الملاحظات التالية :

1) فاعل + ordered أمر / commanded أمر / told اخبر / asked طلب / advised نصح / warned حذر / threatened هدد / encouraged شجع + (مفعول) + to / not to + مصدر + باقى الجملة

⇨ The doctor advised the patient .... (take - to take - to have taken - took) the medicine regularly.

⇨ My mother asked me .... (to tidy - tidied - not to tidy - tidying) my room.

⇨ The teacher asked us .... (not to do homework - to do homework - don't do homework - do homework).

⇨ Tourists are asked .... (not to touch - touched - don't touch - touches) the statues.

1) فاعل + offered عرض / promised وعد /agreed وافق / refused رفض /decided قرر / warned حذر / threatened هدد + to / not + مصدر + باقى الجملة

⇨ She offered .... (to help - helping - help - helped) us.

⇨ The manager refused .... (signing - to sign - signed - to not sign) the contract.

Test Yourself Grammar

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

1. Amir ordered the servant .... out of his office.
   Ⓐ to go Ⓑ to going Ⓒ going Ⓓ that he go

2. My mother advised me .... my savings in the bank.
   Ⓐ to put Ⓑ putting Ⓒ that I put Ⓓ to putting
3. The teacher asked the students .... to the library after the lesson.
   Ⓐ not going Ⓑ that they go Ⓒ if they went Ⓓ to go
4. Mother told her daughter .... the plates in the kitchen.
   Ⓐ to put Ⓑ that put Ⓒ to putting Ⓓ that she puts
5. The teacher told the students .... during the test.
   Ⓐ to talk Ⓑ to talking Ⓒ not to talk Ⓓ don't talk
6. Heba's mother warned her .... the pot as it was hot.
   Ⓐ to touch Ⓑ not to touch Ⓒ touching Ⓓ don't touch
7. Ahmed is good at football, so Mr. Othman .... him to join the school team.
   Ⓐ encouraged Ⓑ discouraged Ⓒ blamed Ⓓ threatened
8. The tour guide .... the tourists not to go into the desert on their own.
   Ⓐ moved Ⓑ advised Ⓒ encouraged Ⓓ ordered
9. Maya .... Ola to start revising for the test.
   Ⓐ wondered Ⓑ warned Ⓒ asked Ⓓ said
10. The teacher .... the students to stop running in the corridor.
   Ⓐ encouraged Ⓑ warned Ⓒ suggested Ⓓ ordered
11. The doctor .... me to take off my jacket.
   Ⓐ asked Ⓑ warned Ⓒ said Ⓓ explained
12. She asked me .... a nice tie for the party.
   Ⓐ to wear Ⓑ not to wear Ⓒ that I wore Ⓓ that I wear
13. The teacher advised all his students .... more time playing football.
   Ⓐ to spend Ⓑ not to spend Ⓒ to spending Ⓓ spend

Additional Exercises

① Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

1. Khaled told me that he .... basketball the day before.
   Ⓐ plays Ⓑ had played Ⓒ has played Ⓓ was played
2. Samira said that they .... all of Cairo from the top of the tower.
   Ⓐ can see Ⓑ could be seen Ⓒ could see Ⓓ have seen
3. I asked Imad .... he often wrote stories.
   Ⓐ that Ⓑ whether Ⓒ weather Ⓓ does
4. My brother asked me if we .... to the station.
   Ⓐ shall go Ⓑ go Ⓒ went Ⓓ should go
5. Nawal asked me where .... dinner the night before.
   Ⓐ I had had Ⓑ have had Ⓒ had I had Ⓓ have I had
6. The teacher suggested .... the exercise again.
   Ⓐ we do Ⓑ we are doing Ⓒ doing Ⓓ did we

7. Sayed recommended .... the ice cream.
   Ⓐ to try Ⓑ tried Ⓒ trying Ⓓ that try
8. Mr Zaki ordered us .... running round the park.
   Ⓐ start Ⓑ starting Ⓒ started Ⓓ to start
9. The teacher told us that Russia .... the biggest country in the world.
   Ⓐ is Ⓑ were Ⓒ has been Ⓓ would be
10. Leila says that she .... ready now to go to the shops.
   Ⓐ was Ⓑ had been Ⓒ is Ⓓ is being
11. My father advised me .... to bed early because I had a test the next day.
   Ⓐ go Ⓑ going Ⓒ to go Ⓓ went
12. The manager .... to make us stay in late if we didn't work harder.
   Ⓐ recommended Ⓑ suggested Ⓒ threatened Ⓓ said
13. Mother said that we could watch television after .... our homework.
   Ⓐ finish Ⓑ have finished Ⓒ finishing Ⓓ had finished
14. Haytham said that it .... hot that day.
   Ⓐ will be Ⓑ would be Ⓒ is Ⓓ is being
15. Wael .... on a plane before he flew to Amman.
   Ⓐ had never been Ⓑ never was
   Ⓒ has never been Ⓓ was never being
16. We had to stand on the bus because .... seat was taken.
   Ⓐ all Ⓑ both Ⓒ either Ⓓ every
17. My parents .... me tidy my room before I could go out this weekend.
   Ⓐ had Ⓑ had go Ⓒ got Ⓓ was getting
18. Look! Some flowers .... by those children for today's spring festival.
   Ⓐ been drawn Ⓑ were drawn Ⓒ are being drawn Ⓓ were drawing
19. Mohamed .... me that he had had a busy morning.
   Ⓐ said Ⓑ explained Ⓒ told Ⓓ admitted
20. Eman said that Damascus .... the capital of Syria.
   Ⓐ is Ⓑ be Ⓒ had been Ⓓ is being
21. Karim promised that he .... us the next morning.
   Ⓐ will phone Ⓑ would phone Ⓒ phoned Ⓓ had phoned
22. Hala asked Ola .... the following Monday.
   Ⓐ what will she do Ⓑ what would she do
   Ⓒ what she would do Ⓓ what she will do
23. Hisham asked me .... I walked to school.
   Ⓐ if Ⓑ weather Ⓒ that Ⓓ did
24. Mariam asked me whether we .... to the park.
   Ⓐ should go Ⓑ shall go Ⓒ will go Ⓓ went
25. The teacher wanted to know which exams I ....
   Ⓐ pass Ⓑ have passed Ⓒ am passing Ⓓ had passed

26. I .... her the name of my friend's cousin.
Ⓐ inquired Ⓑ wondered Ⓒ wanted to know Ⓓ told
27. The ship's captain ordered the sailors .... harder.
Ⓐ work Ⓑ working Ⓒ to work Ⓓ must work
28. My friends suggested .... to the sports club after school.
Ⓐ to go Ⓑ go Ⓒ going Ⓓ went
29. The teacher advised the students .... their time.
Ⓐ not to waste Ⓑ not wasting Ⓒ don't waste Ⓓ no waste

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★

جمل وردت فى امتحانات سابقة

30. She promised she .... me as soon as the plane landed. (ث ع ٢٠١٥)
Ⓐ will phone Ⓑ is going to phone Ⓒ would phone Ⓓ phones
31. At the wedding party yesterday, the bride said .... the happiest day of her life. (ث ع ٢٠١٤)
Ⓐ today was Ⓑ that day was Ⓒ yesterday had Ⓓ that day had
32. "It's rather late and it's time for you to go to sleep." The mother .... that the children are still awake. (ث ع ٢٠١٢)
Ⓐ remembered Ⓑ inquired Ⓒ promised Ⓓ complained
33. He said just now that he .... a new story. (السودان ٢٠١٥)
Ⓐ is reading Ⓑ was reading Ⓒ had read Ⓓ was read
34. Monira has just told Amira that they .... to their friend's wedding tonight. (ث ع ٢٠١١)
Ⓐ would go Ⓑ have gone Ⓒ were going Ⓓ are going
35. Amgad asked Hossam when he .... his homework. (ث ع ٢٠١١)
Ⓐ will do Ⓑ would do Ⓒ has done Ⓓ does
36. I asked him where .... all morning. (الأزهر ٢٠١٧)
Ⓐ has he been Ⓑ had he been Ⓒ he had been Ⓓ have he been
37. Can you tell me what .... about his experience? (ث ع ٢٠١٧)
Ⓐ did his colleagues think Ⓑ his colleagues think
Ⓒ do his colleagues think Ⓓ his colleagues thought
38. They promised that they .... phone us as soon as they arrived. (الأزهر ٢٠١٥)
Ⓐ will Ⓑ would Ⓒ can Ⓓ may
39. He admitted that he .... late the night before. (الأزهر ٢٠١٤)
Ⓐ has arrived Ⓑ arrives Ⓒ to arrive Ⓓ had arrived
40. He promised that he .... to me that week. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٠)
Ⓐ will write Ⓑ would have written Ⓒ would write Ⓓ will be writing
41. I don't know if Ali .... to sell the house. (الأزهر ٢٠٢٠)
Ⓐ agree Ⓑ agreed Ⓒ would agree Ⓓ will agree

42. She wanted to know if I .... a driving licence.
Ⓐ has Ⓑ have Ⓒ had Ⓓ has had

43. Marwa asked me what I .... doing since I left university.
Ⓐ was Ⓑ had been Ⓒ am Ⓓ has been

44. Taha's mother asked him where ....
Ⓐ he had been Ⓑ had he been Ⓒ has he been Ⓓ he has been

45. She promised she .... me as soon as the plane landed.
Ⓐ will phone Ⓑ phoned Ⓒ would phone Ⓓ phones

46. Abdou .... that his uncle had been employed as a diplomat.
Ⓐ told Ⓑ said Ⓒ asked Ⓓ wondered

47. She asked me .... I had done my homework or not.
Ⓐ whither Ⓑ whether Ⓒ unless Ⓓ weather

48. Sherif told me a moment ago that he .... football then
Ⓐ is playing Ⓑ was playing Ⓒ had played Ⓓ played

49. He admitted that he .... late the night before. (الأزهر ٢٠١٤)
Ⓐ had arrived Ⓑ arrives Ⓒ to arrive Ⓓ has arrived

Longman Exercises on unit (12)

1 Choose the correct answer from (a), (b), (c), or (d):

Structure

1. Ali told me that he .... his lesson at that moment.
Ⓐ was revising Ⓑ has been revising
Ⓒ will revise Ⓓ was revised

2. I was .... that a secondary school had been built in the neighbouring village.
Ⓐ said Ⓑ asked Ⓒ told Ⓓ advised

3. My father told me that we .... to the club until we finished our homework.
Ⓐ don't go Ⓑ won't go Ⓒ hadn't gone Ⓓ wouldn't go

4. Samir says that he .... the summer holiday in Hurghada when he has finished exams.
Ⓐ has spent Ⓑ will spend Ⓒ would spend Ⓓ had spent

5. The general manager declared that the company .... efficient and punctual workers the next month.
Ⓐ had promoted Ⓑ is promoting
Ⓒ is going to promote Ⓓ was going to promote

6. Tom said that he .... about that accident before he returned home.
Ⓐ hadn't told Ⓑ isn't told
Ⓒ hadn't been told Ⓓ won't tell

7. She informed me that my friend Rami .... a terrible accident while he was driving to work.
Ⓐ have had Ⓑ had Ⓒ will be having Ⓓ is having

8. I told her that she .... a bad mistake and that she should be cautious later on.
Ⓐ had made Ⓑ is making Ⓒ would make Ⓓ has made

9. Gaber................ he was ready for the interview.
Ⓐ told Ⓑ informed Ⓒ wondered Ⓓ said

10. The social studies teacher told us that Russia .... the world's largest country by landmass.
Ⓐ was Ⓑ is Ⓒ has been Ⓓ will be

11. Tarek complained that the service at that hotel .... bad.
Ⓐ has been Ⓑ is Ⓒ was Ⓓ would be

12. The interviewer said that they would inform me of the result of the interview ....
Ⓐ the following week Ⓑ last week
Ⓒ next week Ⓓ the week before

13. Could you tell me why .... to London last month?
Ⓐ did you travel Ⓑ had you travelled
Ⓒ you travelled Ⓓ you had travelled

14. Ali wanted to know................ I was ready for the exam or not.
Ⓐ when Ⓑ why Ⓒ that Ⓓ whether

15. Tamer wonders when................ home because he needs my help badly.
Ⓐ I had returned Ⓑ I will return
Ⓒ would I return Ⓓ will I return

16. My mother asked why .... that loud noise.
Ⓐ I was making Ⓑ was I making
Ⓒ I will make Ⓓ had I made

17. I asked my mother if food .... yet.
Ⓐ has prepared Ⓑ had prepared
Ⓒ had been prepared Ⓓ has been prepared

18. My friend wanted to know how long .... for the car factory.
Ⓐ am I working Ⓑ I am working
Ⓒ had I been working Ⓓ I had been working

19. Huda inquired .... or not I would accept that invitation.
Ⓐ if Ⓑ whether Ⓒ that Ⓓ which

20. Please, tell me where .... meet tomorrow.
Ⓐ we were going to Ⓑ we are going to
Ⓒ we met Ⓓ are we going to

21. The shop assistant asked why I .... to change that tie.
Ⓐ want Ⓑ was wanted Ⓒ wanted Ⓓ have wanted

22. Samir .... me why I had chosen that T-shirt.
Ⓐ said Ⓑ inquired Ⓒ ordered Ⓓ asked

23. I recommended that she .... to a lawyer to prove she isn't guilty.
Ⓐ spoke Ⓑ speak Ⓒ not speaking Ⓓ don't speak

24. The policeman .... the rash driver not to drive so fast.
Ⓐ made Ⓑ wondered Ⓒ instructed Ⓓ said

25. Let's spend the weekend in our village. This means that I .... going there.
Ⓐ discourage Ⓑ dislike Ⓒ allow Ⓓ suggest

26. Mohamed Salah is a talented موهوب player who has achieved marvelous success; he is really a living ....
Ⓐ lie Ⓑ legend Ⓒ superstition Ⓓ fable

27. To achieve more success, you will need a lot of perseverance مثابرة. "Perseverance" is the synonym مرادف for ....
Ⓐ carelessness Ⓑ cleverness Ⓒ determination Ⓓ deterioration

28. .... are stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how natural events occur.
Ⓐ Dreams Ⓑ Legends Ⓒ Lies Ⓓ Myths

29. With the help of the High Dam, the Nile no longer .... as it used to.
Ⓐ irrigates Ⓑ moves Ⓒ floods Ⓓ rains

30. The novel is greatly ....; the author portrays يصور the main character as more extreme or dramatic than he is.
Ⓐ exaggerated Ⓑ realistic Ⓒ authentic Ⓓ historic

31. Sorrowfully, the young man lost his mind and wounded his neighbour in a .... of anger.
Ⓐ fat Ⓑ foot Ⓒ fit Ⓓ fete

32. Stop being talkative; I'm .... up with your lies!
Ⓐ made Ⓑ fed Ⓒ given Ⓓ looked

33. Our country will continue to make progress as long as sincere people................
Ⓐ disappear Ⓑ rest Ⓒ escape Ⓓ exist

34. To .... is to extend your arms and legs.
Ⓐ stretch out Ⓑ cheer up Ⓒ break down Ⓓ look back

35. There should be a/an .... decline in the national birth rate to achieve more development and raise standards of living.
Ⓐ instable Ⓑ fluctuating Ⓒ steady Ⓓ trifle

36. Peter is an intelligent student, but he lacks ....
Ⓐ hesitation Ⓑ motivation Ⓒ retardation Ⓓ obstruction

37. Myths can be passed .... from one generation to another.
Ⓐ in Ⓑ into Ⓒ on Ⓓ to

38. Peace is the backbone of stability الاستقرار and growth all across the world, so its spread is a matter of .... concern.
Ⓐ minor Ⓑ local Ⓒ limited Ⓓ universal

39. The police have strong .... that the factory worker is the killer.
   Ⓐ evidence Ⓑ cleverness Ⓒ eagerness Ⓓ dizziness
40. My friend is really ....; he never brags about يتباهى بـ his achievements or possessions.
   Ⓐ tolerate Ⓑ arrogant Ⓒ pompous Ⓓ humble متواضع
41. The player behaved with great .... towards his rival نافس after he had won the game. He showed true nobility نبل.
   Ⓐ activity Ⓑ chivalry شهامة Ⓒ hatred Ⓓ envy

2 Translate into Arabic / English:

a) It is not enough to always be proud of the great achievements of our ancestors in the past. We must work hard to achieve our goals and succeed in life while also contributing to the progress of society.

....

....

- يجب أن لا تنتقد الآخرين أبدًا دون أن تكون موضوعيًا . يجب أن تكون إيجابيا وتتخذ خطوات إيجابية تجاه المجتمع .

....

....

خواطر

(١) لا تحكم على مستقبلك من الآن ! فالأنبياء ،، رعوا الغنم ثم قادوا الأُمم.

(٢) ستبقى فى دائرة الضياع والأحزان ما دامت الصلاة ليست فى دائرة اهتمامك.
الصلاة مقرونة بالفلاح (حي على الفلاح) فكيف يفلح من لايصلي؟

(٣) لك الحرية أن تكره أفعال شخص ما ولكن ليس من حقك أن تشوه سمعة من كرهت..

(٤) مستحيل أن يذهب لغيرك شيءٌ قد كتبهُ اللهُ لك .. فاطمئن.

(٥) ليس البكاء على النفس إن ماتت ... ولكن البكاء على التوبة إن فاتت...
استغفر الله وأتوب إليه.

(٦) يَارب إن كان هُناك حاسد يَكره أن يراني سَعيدا فارزقه سَعادة تنسيهِ أمري.

(٧) نحن فى امتحان، وفى أي لحظة قد يتم سحب ورقتك وينتهي وقتك الذي خصصه الله لك ، فضلا ركز فى ورقتك واترك ورقة غيرك.

Revision 4 On Units (10), (11), (12)

Vocabulary:

necropolis	مقبرة	destruction	دمار
well-known	معروف	deterioration	تدهور
landmark	علامة بارزة	propaganda	دعاية
remains	اثار	inextricably linked	ارتباط وثيق
ferry	معدية	reflect	يعكس
bridge	كوبرى	civilization	حضارة
dam	سد	magnificent	رائع
recommended	مستحب	source of pride	مصدر فخر
multicultural	متعدد الثقافات	announced	أعلن
mother tongue	اللغة الأم	WHO	منظمة الصحة العالمية
limited	محدود	Contagious = infectious	معد
widely-spoken	يتحدث على نطاق واسع	mutations	متحورات
identities	هويات	mutant	متحور
ancestors	أجداد	antiquities	آثار
fascinated	مبهور	artefacts	تحف
pandemic	وباء	valuable	قيم
essay	مقال	advantages	مزايا
steady	ثابت	disadvantages	عيوب
trembling	يرتعش	myth	أسطورة
bilingual	ثنائى اللغة	amount	كمية
benefits	فوائد	root	جذر - أصل
typical	نموذجى	exist	يوجد
attractions	مواطن جذب	brave	شجاع
outskirts	ضواحى	strange way	طريقة غريبة
display	عرض	Governorate	محافظة
extravagant	مسرف - باهظ	crimes	جرائم
construction	بناء	column	عمود

Workbook Exercises (ps. 44 - 49) تمارين الورك بوك

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:

1. The Giza Necropolis مقبرة is a well-known .... in Egypt.
   Ⓐ column Ⓑ landmark Ⓒ remains Ⓓ myth
2. Amir is not here now so he .... have gone to the museum by himself.
   Ⓐ must Ⓑ can't Ⓒ should Ⓓ can
3. It .... easy for the man to walk last week because he had a broken leg.
   Ⓐ can't be Ⓑ should be
   Ⓒ can't have been Ⓓ must have been
4. There is a huge .... which controls the amount مقدار of water in the Nile.
   Ⓐ bridge Ⓑ ferry Ⓒ gateway Ⓓ dam
5. It is highly recommended من المستحب to .... young children to learn more than one language; this is very helpful.
   Ⓐ arise Ⓑ raise Ⓒ rise Ⓓ risk
6. Large cities are usually very .... as many different nationalities جنسيات live together.
   Ⓐ multicultural Ⓑ bilingual Ⓒ mother tongue Ⓓ limited
7. English is one of the most .... language in the world, so it's important to learn to speak it.
   Ⓐ widely-spoken Ⓑ well-known Ⓒ difficult Ⓓ unfamiliar
8. We can learn a lot from our .... and we should study our family trees more.
   Ⓐ identities Ⓑ root Ⓒ ancestors Ⓓ pride
9. Students know much more about the past due .... the internet.
   Ⓐ to Ⓑ for Ⓒ in Ⓓ of
10. My grandfather is the person .... knows most about-our family history.
    Ⓐ where Ⓑ when Ⓒ which Ⓓ who
11. The temple of Karnak, ... many pillars are very tall, was built over 1,000 years ago.
    Ⓐ when Ⓑ who Ⓒ whose Ⓓ which
12. What .... at 7 pm yesterday?
    Ⓐ are you doing Ⓑ were you doing
    Ⓒ have you done Ⓓ you were
13. If the High Dam السد العالى didn't exist, the Nile would .... a lot of land.
    Ⓐ help Ⓑ flood Ⓒ pour Ⓓ water
14. I lent Hatim the book which I .... enjoyed reading: it is really interesting!
    Ⓐ hadn't Ⓑ haven't Ⓒ had Ⓓ have
15. Legends الأساطير are usually about .... Figures شخصيات who face dangerous situations.
    Ⓐ brave Ⓑ humble Ⓒ polite Ⓓ bravely

16. Tourists who come to Egypt are .... by how huge the Pyramids are.

Ⓐ struggled Ⓑ fascinated Ⓒ fed up Ⓓ rescued

17. <u>Choose the correct option to put the sentence into reported speech:</u>

-My friend said to me, 'I don't know why Ayman has behaved in this strange way'

Ⓐ My friend asked me why Ayman has behaved in that strange way.

Ⓑ My friend told me that he doesn't know why Ayman has behaved in that strange way.

Ⓒ My friend told me that he didn't know why Ayman had behaved in that strange way.

Ⓓ My friend told me that he hasn't known why Ayman had behaved in that strange way.

18. Abu Simbel is two massive ضخم rock-cut .... in the village of Abu Simbel, Aswan Governorate.

Ⓐ myths Ⓑ temples Ⓒ hills Ⓓ caves

19. Kamel said to his sister, 'I can't go out with you because I am busy revising for the exam' Report what Kamel said to his sister.

Ⓐ Kamel told his sister that she couldn't go out with him because she was busy revising for the exam.

Ⓑ Kamel told his sister that he would go out with her because he had finished revising for the exam

Ⓒ Kernel told his sister that he couldn't go out With her because he was busy revising for the exam

Ⓓ Kamel told his sister that he didn't go out with her because he hadn't finished revising for the exam.

20. The man paid for his life. This means that ....

Ⓐ he had to protect himself against those who tried to kill him.

Ⓑ he was punished for the crimes he had committed.

Ⓒ he had to pay to let others set him free.

Ⓓ he had to show others that he was not guilty.

21. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

Ⓐ Wael try to keep calm during the exam: this will let you concentrate more.

Ⓑ Wael, try to keep calm during the exam: this will let you concentrate more.

Ⓒ Wael, try to keep cairn during the exam this will let you concentrate more.

Ⓓ Wael. Try to keep calm during the exam .this will let you concentrate more.

22. "Haidy, I can challenge you to a tennis match now!" Reem said.
- Reem said that she .... challenge Haidy to a tennis match then.
Ⓐ can Ⓑ could Ⓒ should Ⓓ will

23. Coronavirus pandemic is still spreading. However, a lot of people don't care much about this danger. The second sentence shows ....
Ⓐ addition Ⓑ cause Ⓒ result Ⓓ contrast

24. Which of the following is part of an essay on the advantages of learning more than one language?
Ⓐ A lot of people are against teaching young children more than one language at an early age.
Ⓑ In my opinion, I think that modernizing education is the most important issue to adopt. Good education surely leads to building up great generations that can face global challenges.
Ⓒ The benefits of being bilingual are clear cut; it is a well-known fact that being bilingual can improve some brain functions, like the ability to focus attention and perform mental tasks.
Ⓓ in my opinion, those who are against modernizing education believe that they are right because they need to accept change gradually.

25. A surgeon must have .... hands to perform a surgery.
Ⓐ small Ⓑ steady Ⓒ vibrating Ⓓ trembling

26. Which of the following is structurally correct?
Ⓐ Having finished work, I returned home and had lunch.
Ⓑ Having finished work, I had returned home and had lunch.
Ⓒ After I had finished work, I had returned home and had lunch.
Ⓓ After I had finished work, I will return home and had lunch.

27. We are proud of our ancestors who made an amazing civilization thousands of years ago. The antonym for ancestors is ....
Ⓐ parents Ⓑ descendants Ⓒ grandparents Ⓓ grandchildren

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Hidden treasures

Do you like visiting the most typical landmarks when you travel to a different city? We all love a selfie in front of famous places, so we can say 'I've been there' However, there are many places of cultural interest that are not on the lists of tourist attractions but are still very important heritage sites.

One such site can be found in a park on the outskirts of London. For over 170 years the different nations of the world have been celebrating the International Registered Exhibitions (also called the Expo) which are opportunities for different countries to come together to find solutions to the problems of humankind and share the world's diverse culture in huge

pavilions through cultural experiences. These are often extravagant displays of the country's culture for everyone to enjoy under one roof.

Back in 1851 the very first Great Exhibition was held in London. Initially, the building which held the event was built in Hyde Park but then moved to an area outside the city. The construction, which was designed by Joseph Paxton, was similar to a giant greenhouse made of iron and glass. The building was unfortunately destroyed by fire in 1936 but the remains can still be seen in the park which is named after the historic building. So, if you want to see a place of cultural interest in London which is not a typical tourist attraction, you might want to visit the Crystal Palace.

28. According to the article, we love to take a selfie ....
Ⓐ with well-known people
Ⓑ in front of famous places
Ⓒ in London only
Ⓓ with the people we work with

29. In 1851, ...
Ⓐ the giant greenhouse was burnt.
Ⓑ the first Great Exhibition was destroyed.
Ⓒ the international Registered Exhibitions were set up.
Ⓓ the first Great Exhibition was held in London.

30. The Expo ....
Ⓐ has been celebrated for less than 180 years.
Ⓑ was designed by Joseph Paxton.
Ⓒ was destroyed in 1936.
Ⓓ was opened in 1851.

31. What does the article focus mainly on?
Ⓐ Taking a selfie of a famous place.
Ⓑ Finding solutions to the problems of mankind.
Ⓒ displays of a country's culture.
Ⓓ Places of cultural interest.

32. The underlined word <u>construction</u> is an antonym for ....
Ⓐ obstruction
Ⓑ destruction
Ⓒ instruction
Ⓓ deterioration

33. According to the article, the reason for celebrating the Expo is ....
Ⓐ to throw a party after reaching solutions to the problems of mankind.
Ⓑ to make more propaganda about that place.
Ⓒ to find solutions to the problems of mankind.
Ⓓ to prevent other countries from sharing in that event .

34. According to the article, which of the following is correct?
Ⓐ There are ordinary displays of the countries' cultures during celebrating the Expo.
Ⓑ The Great Exhibition was held in Paris.
Ⓒ The celebration of the Expo aimed at sharing the world's diverse languages
Ⓓ Joseph Paxton designed the building the Great Exhibition.

35. The building of the Great Exhibition was ....
Ⓐ similar to a giant greenhouse made of iron and glass.
Ⓑ different from a giant greenhouse made of iron and glass.
Ⓒ held in an African country.
Ⓓ similar to a giant greenhouse made of rock and metal.

3 Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from (a), (b), (c) or (d):

36. Culture and language are inextricably linked: you can't understand a culture without first learning a language. Therefore, it is better to be bilingual to know more about other cultures.

Ⓐ ترتبط الثقافة والحضارة ارتباطا وثيقًا. لا يمكنك فهم حضارة ما دون تعلم اللغة أولاً. من الأفضل أن تكون ثنائي الثقافة لمعرفة المزيد عن تاريخ الشعوب الأخري .
Ⓑ ترتبط الثقافة واللغة ارتباطا وثيقًا. لا يمكنك فهم حضارة ما دون دراسة تاريخها أولاً. من الأفضل أن تكون ثنائي اللغة لمعرفة المزيد عن تاريخ الدول الأخري.
Ⓒ ترتبط الحضارة والتاريخ ارتباطا وثيقًا. لا يمكنك فهم حضارة ما دون دراسة التاريخ أولاً. لذلك من الأفضل أن تكون ثنائي اللغة لمعرفة المزيد عن تاريخ الدول الأخري.
Ⓓ ترتبط الثقافة و اللغة ارتباطا وثيقًا. لا يمكنك فهم ثقافة ما دون تعلم اللغة أولاً. لذلك من الأفضل أن تكون ثنائي اللغة لمعرفة المزيد عن الثقافات الأخري.

37. Egypt has wonderful great monuments that reflect its great civilization throughout history. This magnificent heritage must be a source of pride for us as well as a motivator to achieve great things.

Ⓐ تمتلك مصر الحضارة الفرعونية العريقة التي تبرز آثارها العظيمة عبر التاريخ . يجب أن يكون هذا التاريخ الرائع مصدر فخر لنا وكذلك دافعا لتحقيق أحلام عظيمة.
Ⓑ تمتلك مصر العديد من الآثار العظيمة التي تؤثر علي حضارتها العظيمة عبر التاريخ . يجب أن يكون هذا التاريخ الرائع مصدر فخر لكل العالم وكذلك دافعا لتحقيق أشياء عظيمة.
Ⓒ تمتلك مصر العديد من الآثار الرائعة التي تعكس حضارتها العظيمة عبر التاريخ . يجب أن يكون هذا التراث الرائع مصدر فخر لنا وكذلك دافعا لتحقيق أشياء عظيمة.
Ⓓ تمتلك مصر الحضارة المعمارية الرائعة التي تعكس تاريخها المجيد عبر التاريخ . يجب أن تكون هذه الحضارة النادرة مصدر فخر لنا وكذلك دافعا لتحقيق أشياء عظيمة

٣٨. أعلنت منظمة الصحة العالمية أن متحور فيروس كورونا الجديد ـ الذي تطلق عليه إسم "أوميكرون" هو الأشد عدوى بين كل متحورات الفيروس التي ظهرت حتي الآن.

Ⓐ The World Health Organization announced that COVID-1 9 - which it calls "Omicron"- is the most contagious between all the virus mutations that have been developed so far.
Ⓑ The Egyptian Ministry of Health and Population announced that the new Coronavirus mutant - which it calls "Omicron"- is the most contagious among all the virus mutations that have been cured so far.

Ⓒ The World Health Organization denied that the new Coronavirus mutant - which it calls COVID"-1 9- is the simplest among all the virus mutations that have appeared so far.

Ⓓ The World Health Organization announced that the new Coronavirus mutant - which it calls "Omicron"- is the most contagious among all the virus mutations that have appeared so far.

٣٩. لم تكشف كل أسرار الحضارة المصرية القديمة حتي الأن، من حين لأخر يفاجئنا علماء الأثار باكتشاف المزيد من القطع الأثرية الفريدة التي تزيل الغموض عن طبيعة الحياة منذ آلاف السنين.

Ⓐ Not all secrets modern Egyptian antiquities have been revealed yet. From time to time, archaeologists surprise us by discovering more unique artefacts that add to the history of the ancient Egyptian civilization hundreds of years ago.

Ⓑ Not all the secrets of ancient Egyptian antiquities have been written down yet. From times to time, archaeologists surprise us by discovering more unique artefacts that show the majesty of the Egyptian civilization thousands of years ago.

Ⓒ Not all the secrets of ancient Egyptian civilization have been revealed yet. From time to time, archaeologists surprise us by discovering more unique artefacts that uncover the mystery of the nature of life thousands of years ago.

Ⓓ A few of the secrets of ancient Egyptian civilization have been revealed yet. From time to time, geologists surprise us by discovering more unique rocks that uncover the mystery of the nature of the desert thousands of years ago.

40 Write an opinion essay of about (200) words on one of these topics.

1. **What are the advantages and possible disadvantages of many nations coming together to; share their past and present culture in one place?**
2. **A myth, a fable or a legend you have heard of and which has taught you some sort of valuable lesson.**

تدريبات كراسة التمارين

Workbook Practice Exercises



Workbook Practice Exercises

Practice Exercises (4) هام جداً

① Choose the correct option from (A), (B), (C), or (D):

1. The new hotel is very .... It has 200 rooms and three swimming pools by the sea.
   Ⓐ impressive مؤثر Ⓑ impress Ⓒ impressed Ⓓ impression
2. The artist told me that she took .... from her father who was also a painter.
   Ⓐ ventilation تهوية Ⓑ ammunition
   Ⓒ inspiration إلهام Ⓓ respiration
3. Tarek's grandfather .... a long illness, and is back home after many weeks in hospital.
   Ⓐ treated Ⓑ achieved Ⓒ overdid Ⓓ overcame تغلب على
4. Sara is the best .... for the job. She has more experience than anyone else.
   Ⓐ intern Ⓑ candidate مرشح Ⓒ interview Ⓓ direction
5. A job on the website looks very interesting, you should .... for it.
   Ⓐ supply Ⓑ reply Ⓒ apply Ⓓ imply
6. If you want this job, you need to send your .... vitae.
   Ⓐ professional Ⓑ profile Ⓒ personal Ⓓ curriculum سيرة ذاتية
7. He leaned over and ...., to my ear, but I didn't hear what he said.
   Ⓐ shouted Ⓑ whispered Ⓒ cried Ⓓ sang
8. The neighbours الجيران were ...., with all the noise the dog was making.
   Ⓐ cheered up Ⓑ agreeing Ⓒ pleased Ⓓ fed up سأم
9. Osama worked hard in the summer and has .... his goal of getting top marks in the exams.
   Ⓐ gained Ⓑ scored Ⓒ won Ⓓ achieved حقق
10. Mona's .... to the family party was to bake some lovely cakes.
    Ⓐ contribution إسهام Ⓑ resources Ⓒ employment Ⓓ inspiration
11. By this time next month my parents will .... their new company.
    Ⓐ have started Ⓑ has started Ⓒ starting Ⓓ having started
12. People nowadays no longer believe ancient .... which used to explain how the world works.
    Ⓐ columns أعمدة Ⓑ myths أساطير Ⓒ monuments آثار Ⓓ ports
13. Some of the most difficult .... situations make us stronger.
    Ⓐ career Ⓑ common sense Ⓒ life-changing Ⓓ employee
14. Whether we get angry about situations or not depends on our ...., on the issue.
    Ⓐ identity Ⓑ ancestors Ⓒ understanding Ⓓ perspective

15. We should look for the ...., in every experience we have.
Ⓐ fable Ⓑ legend Ⓒ narrative Ⓓ moral

16. Choose the correct option to put the sentence into indirect speech: I'd like to share the research I have done to find the secrets to achieving my goals.
Ⓐ The writer said he likes sharing the research he has done to find the secrets to achieving his goals.
Ⓑ The writer said he would like to share the research he does to find the secrets to achieving his goats.
Ⓒ The writer said he will like to share the research he has done to find the secrets to achieving his goals.
Ⓓ The writer said he would like to share the research he had done to find the secrets to achieving his goals.

17. Fateen's trip .... really enjoyable because he wrote a long blog about it.
Ⓐ couldn't have been Ⓑ would have been
Ⓒ must have been Ⓓ can't have been

18. Which of the following is structurally correct?
Ⓐ My friend told me that he had obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.
Ⓑ My friend said to me that he had obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.
Ⓒ My friend told me that he has obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.
Ⓓ My friend ordered me that he had obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.

19. **Choose the correct option to put the sentence into indirect speech:**
Mark McCormack said, Divide your objectives into smaller steps:
Ⓐ Mark told to me to divide my objectives into smaller steps.
Ⓑ Mark told me to dividing my objectives into smaller steps.
Ⓒ Mark told me to divide my objectives into smaller steps.
Ⓓ Mark told to divide my objectives into smaller steps.

20. The village streets are muddy because it .... all night.
Ⓐ had rained Ⓑ had been raining
Ⓒ has been raining Ⓓ will be raining

21. The novelist .... an award for his last collection of short stories a week ago.
Ⓐ had offered Ⓑ offered Ⓒ has been offered Ⓓ was offered

22. I and my brother usually depend on .... to face everyday problems.
Ⓐ myself Ⓑ themselves Ⓒ ourselves Ⓓ himself

23. My assistant .... my instruction: he did the opposite!
Ⓐ can't have been understood. Ⓑ can't have understood.
Ⓒ must have understood. Ⓓ mustn't have understood.

24. Most of the plays .... by Shakespeare were translated to different languages.
   Ⓐ which written Ⓑ were written Ⓒ written Ⓓ writing

25. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   Ⓐ The poem is too interesting that read it many times.
   Ⓑ It is such an interesting poem, that I read it many times.
   Ⓒ The poem is so interesting which I read it many times.
   Ⓓ The poem is enough interesting to read many times.

26. There is .... bread left; it isn't even enough for just one person of the big family.
   Ⓐ a little Ⓑ much Ⓒ a lot Ⓓ little

27. The following is part of a/an .... essay.
   It was my first day on the new job. was sitting in a badly-furnished office with three other young men. They started asking me different questions to get as much information as they could. The moment one of them asked me if had known the General Manager, I felt terribly annoyed and said, "Please, stop inquiring about my life: let's concentrate on what we are doing'
   Ⓐ persuasive Ⓑ opinion Ⓒ narrative Ⓓ descriptive

28. Which of the following is part of an argumentative essay on "the importance of libraries'?
   Ⓐ moreover r there are other habits that children could practise as well as playing video games.
   Ⓑ on the other hand, being bilingual is a good way to learn more and more about other cultures.
   Ⓒ in my opinion, it would be a serious mistake to replace libraries with tablets. First, digital books and resources are associated with less learning and more problems than print resources.
   Ⓓ Therefore, it is highly recommended to show our young people how to mix with other cultures, bearing in mind that they must keep their local customs and moral values.

2 Read the following passages then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D:

Azza Nakhla

1 I have recently graduated with a degree in English from Cairo University. My goal is to be a full-time guide for a travel company and I would like to apply for an internship تدريب at your company so I can learn more about the job.

I have already had some experience of being a guide. During my university holidays two years ago, I worked part-time for a company that took school children round museums in Cairo. There were a lot of young children in each group and they had to be watched carefully to make sure they were safe. I would go with the group leaders to the museum, and then would take small

groups of children round the highlights of the museum, The company must have been pleased with my work, because I was asked to work there again the following year.

I have also been working as a volunteer at a local charity that helps children who are in hospital. I visit them once a week to play games with them. The children like to be read to and kept busy. I often read them books of myths and legends that they really enjoy.

My peers say that I'm a well-rounded and generous person and I take pride in my excellent English skills. I also have a good knowledge of the landmarks, monuments and tourist attractions that your company takes tourists to visit. I think I can make an important contribution to your company as an intern. If you are happy with my work, I hope to be offered full-time employment in the future.

29. The text is from ....
- Ⓐ a curriculum vitae.
- Ⓑ a job advertisement.
- Ⓒ a professional profile.
- Ⓓ a museum website.

30. Azza is applying ....
- Ⓐ for a full-time job.
- Ⓑ for a part-time job.
- Ⓒ to be an intern.
- Ⓓ to take children round museums.

31. The underlined idiom "take pride in" is similar in meaning to ....
- Ⓐ be responsible for
- Ⓑ value something highly
- Ⓒ be ashamed of
- Ⓓ take turns to

32. In her part-time job, Azza took ....
- Ⓐ a few children round the museum's highlights alone.
- Ⓑ a few children round the museum's highlights with her group leader.
- Ⓒ large groups of children around the museum's highlights alone.
- Ⓓ children to see landmarks, monuments and tourist attractions.

33. In her voluntary work, Azza helps children ....
- Ⓐ to be treated for illnesses.
- Ⓑ to overcome problems.
- Ⓒ who must have been very ill.
- Ⓓ who want to be entertained.

34. Who might not be able to tell the company that Azza is an impressive candidate for the job?
- Ⓐ People at the place where she worked part-time.
- Ⓑ The children at the hospital.
- Ⓒ People that she knows who are the same age as her.
- Ⓓ People who work at the city's tourist attractions.

The secrets to my success

2 **I'm sure, like me, you have goals you would like to reach some time in the future. In this blog post I want to share the research I have done to find the secrets to achieving my goals.**

First of all I identified my weaknesses by reflecting carefully and asking friends and family. I should have done this many years earlier as I discovered that I was disorganized, scared of failing, and that I get distracted easily. Were there too many problems to solve at once?

Well, I started with one at a time and here's what I learnt. I

I read a book about organizing my room. The author , Sheila Chandra, suggested starting at one place in the room and when you pick things up not to put them down until you find the perfect location for them, Then, the next time you use it, always return it to its home so you'll know where to find it next time, just like you do with your toothbrush!

The next issue was my fear of failing. Mark H. McCormack was the author of a book which advised me to divide my objectives into smaller steps and then set a time limit for each of these steps. He said that if we look at the top of a huge mountain we will be put off climbing it, but if we focus on reaching different points in the mountain, it is less scary. Breaking down bigger goals into smaller objectives with specific time limits helped me focus for short periods of time with greater concentration too.

As you can see, I started by identifying the problems and researching possible solutions, then I put the ideas into practice, I hope the secrets to my success help you as much as they have helped me.

35. The article is about ....
    - Ⓐ the most influential books the writer has ever read.
    - Ⓑ the importance of being a reflective learner.
    - Ⓒ how the writer progressed towards his goals.
    - Ⓓ how to decide on the best research methods.

36. The author says ....
    - Ⓐ he asked the people he knew for advice.
    - Ⓑ he asked the authors of the books for help.
    - Ⓒ he did not need to ask anyone for help.
    - Ⓓ he will read more self-help books.

37. The author says that ....
    - Ⓐ Sheila Chandra taught him about toothbrushes.
    - Ⓑ cleaning your room makes you feel more positive.
    - Ⓒ the toothbrush principle helped him become organised.
    - Ⓓ it is important to put your toothbrush in the same place.

38. The message in the second book was that ....
Ⓐ big goals are always easy to achieve.
Ⓑ many smaller objectives are lots of fun.
Ⓒ mountain climbing can be very scary.
Ⓓ you should divide bigger goals into smaller ones.

39. The message from the second book helped the author to ....
Ⓐ reduce the fear of failing and find a new hobby.
Ⓑ stay organised and reach their goals more quickly.
Ⓒ reduce the fear of failing and improve concentration.
Ⓓ improve the writer's time management problems.

40. The process the writer uses to help him become more successful can be summarized as: ....
Ⓐ identify the problems, research the solutions and implement them.
Ⓑ identify the problems, talk to friends and family and ask for solutions.
Ⓒ identify the problems, go to the library and find useful books to help.
Ⓓ identify the friends and family that can help you and ask lots of questions.

3 Read the sentences then choose the correct transition from A, B, C or D.

41. ابحث حاليًا عن تدريب فى موقع ويب حيث يمكننى معرفة المزيد حول كتابة المقالات للأخبار المحلية سيتم وضع ملف التعريف المهنى الخاص بى على الإنترنت قريبًا.
Ⓐ I am currently looking for an internship at a website where I can write articles for local news. My professional profile will be put online shortly.
Ⓑ I'm currently looking for an internship at a website where I can learn more about writing articles for local news, My professional profile has been online recently.
Ⓒ I have been looking for a new job at a website where I can write articles for local news. My professional profile will be put online shortly.
Ⓓ I want to look for an internship in an office where I can learn more about writing articles for international news. My professional profile will be put online shortly.

42. Recently, Hassan has been spending all of his time studying for his exams. However he has not stopped helping at the local charity, which helps elderly people.
Ⓐ فى الآونة الأخيرة كان حسن يقضى كل وقته فى الدراسة من أجل امتحانه ومع ذلك لم يتوقف عن المساعدة فى الجمعية الخيرية المحلية التى تساعد الأشخاص الكبار.
Ⓑ فى الآونة الأخيرة قضى حسن كل وقته فى الدراسة من أجل امتحانه ولذلك توقف عن الدراسة لكى يساعد فى الجمعية الخيرية المحلية التى تساعد الأشخاص الكبار.

Ⓒ قضى حسن كل وقته فى الدراسة من أجل امتحانه فى العام الماضى ومع ذلك لم يتوقف عن المساعدة فى الجمعية الخيرية التى تساعد الأيتام .

Ⓓ فى الآونة الأخيرة كان حسن يقضى كل وقته فى أداء امتحاناته ومع ذلك لم يتوقف عن المساعدة فى الجمعية الخيرية المحلية التى تساعد الشباب .

43. تعكس الأماكن ذات الطابع الثقافى عمق حضارة البلد عبر السنين وتعد الإسكندرية مثالاً واضحًا لهذا الطابع بما تحظى به من أماكن تاريخية مثل المسرح الرومانى ومتحف الإسكندرية القومى.

Ⓐ The count's wealth has affected places of cultural interest recently. Alexandria is a clear example of great heritage, with its historic places such as the Roman Theatre and Alexandria National Museum.

Ⓑ Alexandria has affected the depth of the count's civilisation over the years. This ci is an example of cultural interest, with its historical places such as the Bibliotheca Alexandria and Alexandria National Museum.

Ⓒ Places of economic interest have reflected the importance of the county's civilization over centuries Alexandra is a clear example of economic interest with its historical places such as the Roman Theatre and Alexandria National Museum.

Ⓓ Places of cultural interest reflect the depth of the counts civilization over the years. Alexandria is a clear example of cultural interest with its historical places such as the Roman Theatre and Alexandria National Museum.

44. Success in life is measured in terms of the achievements one could care out throughout their lives. Therefore, many ambitious people aspire to achieve higher levels of success.

Ⓐ يقاس الطموح فى الحياة من حيث النجاح الذى تمكن المرء من أن يحققه طوال حياته و لذلك يتطلع العديد من الأشخاص الطموحين إلى تحقيق المزيد من الأهداف الشخصية فى الحياة .

Ⓑ يقاس النجاح فى الحياة من حيث الإنجازات التى تمكن المرء أن يحققها طوال حياته و لذلك يتطلع العديد من الأشخاص الطموحين إلى تحقيق مستويات اعلى من النجاح .

Ⓒ يقاس التقدم فى الحياة من حيث الطموحات التى تمكن المرء أن يحققها طوال حياته و مع ذلك يتطلع القليل من الشباب الى تحقيق مستويات اعلى من النجاح .

Ⓓ يقاس النجاح فى الحياة من حيث الانجازات التى يحاول المرء ان يحققها طوال حياته و لذلك يتطلع بعض الاشخاص الطموحين الى تحقيق المزيد من النجاح طالما أنهم يحلمون بذلك .

4 Write an essay of about (200) words on:

45. **"Hard work and perseverance المثابرة are your tools أدوات to achieving your goals". To what extent الى أى مدى do you agree or disagree with this? Write an essay of about 200 words.**

Practice Exercises (5) هام جداً

1 Choose the correct option from (A), (B), (C), or (D):

1. The Great Pyramids are one of the most famous tourist .... in the world.
   (A) remains (B) attractions (C) monuments (D) heritage
2. Alexandria has always been Egypt's most important ...., on the Mediterranean Sea.
   (A) highlight (B) port (C) site (D) monument
3. We all felt very sad at the end of the play. The story was very ....
   (A) moving (B) moved (C) picturesque (D) worth seeing
4. Traditional music is part of Egypt's .... and we can all be proud of it.
   (A) myths (B) remains (C) legends (D) heritage
5. London is very ...., with about 250 languages spoken by people who live there.
   (A) bilingual (B) picturesque (C) multicultural (D) dominant
6. Nadia now lives in Aswan, but she was .... in Cairo.
   (A) raised (B) risen (C) embraced (D) cheered
7. My grandmother takes a lot of .... in her garden, which always looks beautiful.
   (A) place (B) proud (C) pride (D) roots
8. Adam's family live in Cairo now, but their .... were farmers in the countryside.
   (A) families (B) ancestors (C) roots (D) identity
9. Everyone in the stadium .... when Egypt scored a goal.
   (A) cheered (B) stretched (C) won (D) boasted
10. I was .... with the mess, so I decided to clean my room.
    (A) humble (B) jealous (C) fed up (D) pride
11. He is still doing the exercise. He .... it for two hours now.
    (A) has done (B) has been doing (C) had been doing (D) was doing
12. Food .... by mum, what delicious meals she makes!
    (A) is never made (B) is always made
    (C) was never made (D) is always making
13. Don't worry; the problem .... sooner or late. أجلا أو عاجلا
    (A) was solved (B) will solve
    (C) is going to solve (D) will be solved
14. The teacher instructed us ....
    (A) read (B) that read (C) to read (D) to reading
15. I don't know the proper time .... I can meet the manager . He is always busy.
    (A) which (B) that (C) when (D) where

16. When we arrived, the manager .... an urgent task. We had to wait for a few minutes to meet him.

Ⓐ had one Ⓑ is doing Ⓒ was doing Ⓓ have done

17. All the students answered that question well; it .... so easy.

Ⓐ had to be Ⓑ mightn't be
Ⓒ mustn't have been Ⓓ must have been

18. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

Ⓐ did you remember to buy all your mother's things? when you reached the supermarket.

Ⓑ Did you remember to buy all your mother s things When you reached the supermarket?

Ⓒ did you remember to buy all your mother s things when you reached the supermarket?

Ⓓ Did you remember to buy all your mother's things when you reached the supermarket?

19. Which of the following can't express contrast?

Ⓐ although Ⓑ despite the fact that
Ⓒ but Ⓓ in addition to

20. Which of the following could start an essay about "the importance of tourism?

Ⓐ above all, people should know to reflect a bright picture about their behaviour towards tourists.

Ⓑ it's a matter of fact that tourism is one of the most important sources of income for any country.

Ⓒ In conclusion, it is highly recommended to spread national awareness about the importance of tourism.

Ⓓ however tourism must flourish for the sake of our national economy.

21. Choose the correct option to change the following into reported speech:

-Huda said, "Why are you so late, Ahmad?"

Ⓐ Huda inquired why Ahmad is so late.

Ⓑ Huda inquired why Ahmad was so late.

Ⓒ Huda asked why was Ahmad so late.

Ⓓ Huda inquired why I had been so late.

22. The book is .... interesting that I want to read it again.

Ⓐ such Ⓑ so Ⓒ enough Ⓓ too

23. Which of the following is part of an essay on "the importance of keeping our national economy during Coronavirus pandemic'?

Ⓐ On the one hand, we have to stop flights to other countries where Coronavirus pandemic is still spreading. On the other hand ,another vaccination campaign must be carried out.

Ⓑ Protective measures must be followed to face Coronavirus pandemic Moreover necessary medicines must be available for free.

Ⓒ Therefore, more awareness campaigns should be launched on social media to educate people about the importance of taking Precautionary measures firmly while staying at home.

Ⓓ In my opinion, we should go on working at a normal scale to keep the cycle of production and protect our local economy as long as we follow precautionary measures strictly everywhere

24. Mrs. Hughes .... a very important author, Everyone wants her to sign her book.

Ⓐ will be Ⓑ could be Ⓒ must be Ⓓ must have been

25. Unfortunately, the car .... checked well before we left our village; it broke down again.

Ⓐ had Ⓑ hadn't Ⓒ had been Ⓓ hadn't been

26. Grandpa .... do the gardening every morning, but now he is too tired.

Ⓐ use to Ⓑ should Ⓒ used to Ⓓ will

27. Faten came .... an amazing article about ancient myths on the internet as she was doing her homework.

Ⓐ up Ⓑ over Ⓒ in Ⓓ across

28. As the ship was under a lot of sand, they had to dig it .... carefully.

Ⓐ up Ⓑ over Ⓒ in Ⓓ across

2 Read the following passages, then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D:

1 **Tunis is the capital city of Tunisia and is well worth seeing, and its nearby ancient archaeological remains are not to be missed. The well -known site of Carthage, which is near the Tunisian coast, was added to the UNESCO World Heritage list in 1979. Highlights of the site include Roman baths, remains of Roman villas and temples and an Amphitheatre. Little can be seen of the theatre today, which is so ruined that it does not look very impressive. However, it must have been an amazing place in Roman times. Around 36,000 people would visit the Amphitheatre at that time to enjoy events.**

There is also a museum at the site which allows you to look back and learn about the city's history. Carthage, which means 'new town,' is said to have been built in around 814 BCE by the Phoenicians. It must have been a wealthy and safe port after this time, with a castle to guard it and the people were able to trade with countries around the Mediterranean. The city had also become rich from nearby silver mines and the Phoenicians were famous for making excellent beds and furniture.

However, although Carthage was rich, its people could not stop the powerful Romans, who crushed Carthage in a war in 146 BCE. The Romans must have destroyed much of Carthage, because most of today's monuments date from Roman times.

29. Carthage is ....
   Ⓐ a city in Tunisia.
   Ⓑ a roman city
   Ⓒ an archaeological site.
   Ⓓ a picturesque

30. Most tourists visit Carthage to see ....
   Ⓐ the capital of Tunisia.
   Ⓑ picturesque Phoenician buildings.
   Ⓒ an important castle.
   Ⓓ roman remains.

31. The Amphitheatre at Carthage ....
   Ⓐ is very impressive today.
   Ⓑ must have been very impressive in the past.
   Ⓒ is big enough for 36,000 tourists.
   Ⓓ can not be seen toady.

32. The Phoenicians were ....
   Ⓐ good friends with the Romans.
   Ⓑ the people who first built Carthage.
   Ⓒ the people who built most of the buildings you can see today.
   Ⓓ people who built silver mines.

33. The Romans won a war against the Phoenicians ....
   Ⓐ to get their beds and furniture.
   Ⓑ because they were too powerful for them.
   Ⓒ because they wanted their silver.
   Ⓓ because they wanted to trade with them.

34. From the text, find a word that means '<u>completely defeated</u>'.
   Ⓐ crushed Ⓑ ruined Ⓒ looked back Ⓓ destroyed

The hidden gems of Egypt الجواهر (الدرر) المكنونة فى مصر

2 **Egypt has a wide range of picturesque places for tourists to visit all year round. The most popular destinations for those wanting to learn more about Egypt's rich cultural heritage include Cairo and Hurghada.**

Together these two locations welcome over ten million visitors every year. Most of us know about the Pyramids of Giza or the impressive remains in The Valley of the Kings. However, I am a travelling reporter and I have been in search of the cultural heritage below the surface in order to discover Egypt's hidden heritage.

In July 2021 I read a newspaper article about the discovery of hidden ruins in the Nile and I just had to find out more. I managed to speak to Franck Coddio, the French marine archaeologist who made the discovery and asked him to tell me about this wonderful finding. He said that his team had discovered the 25-metre ship thanks to the latest technology used to scan the bottom of the Nile. He explained to me how the ship, which is over 2,200

years old, had sunk after being hit by huge blocks from the temple of Amun. Franck told me that it had been these blocks which had helped to protect the sunken ship from further destruction which is why it was found in such good condition. Franck and his team also explained to me how much they had learnt about the ancient port of Thonis-Heracleion and the trade with the Greek world because of the discovery.

Speaking to Franck has taught me that there are so many undiscovered treasures which can teach us lots about our cultural history. It is important to learn about our ancestors by visiting the most celebrated tourist attractions however we mustn't forget we can also find out about our cultural identity in the most unexpected places.

35. The article is written by ....
    - Ⓐ a TV reporter.
    - Ⓑ a university student.
    - Ⓒ a magazine reporter.
    - Ⓓ an archaeologist.
36. The main idea of the text is that ....
    - Ⓐ the Nile is very important for Egypt's cultural heritage.
    - Ⓑ some of Egypt's cultural heritage is under water.
    - Ⓒ we can learn about our history in surprising places.
    - Ⓓ Egypt and Greece used to have very strong connections.
37. Which of the following isn't correct according to the passage?
    - Ⓐ Most people know about the P pyramids of Giza or the impressive remains in The Valley of the Kings.
    - Ⓑ Egypt has a lot of picturesque places for tourists to enjoy visiting, including Cairo and Hurghada.
    - Ⓒ A French geologist explained how the 2,200-year ship had sunk after being hit by huge blocks.
    - Ⓓ There are still so many undiscovered treasures in Egypt.
38. Franck Goddio discovered ....
    - Ⓐ an important pyramid in the valley of the kings.
    - Ⓑ a port which hadn't been used for many years.
    - Ⓒ the temple of Amun.
    - Ⓓ a big ship under the water.
39. The remains were found in good condition because...
    - Ⓐ it was very long.
    - Ⓑ of the use of the latest technology.
    - Ⓒ some blocks saved it from destruction.
    - Ⓓ the Nile delta is not very deep.
40. The finding has helped us learn about ....
    - Ⓐ how ships used to be made.
    - Ⓑ the old port and the connections with Greece.
    - Ⓒ how people would travel on the Nile.
    - Ⓓ how important technology is.

3 Read the sentences then choose the correct transition from A, B, C or D.

41. ترتفع حالات الإصابة بفيروس دلتا حاليًا فى جميع أنحاء العالم و يدق المتحور الجديد "اوميكرون" أجراس الأنذار فى جميع أنحاء العالم لذلك لابد من اتخاذ كل التدابير الوقائية بحزم .

Ⓐ Cases of the Coronavirus are currently rising all over the world. The new mutant "Omicron" is raising alarm bells round Africa. Therefore, all precautionary measures must be taken firmly.

Ⓑ Cases of the delta mutated virus are currently rising all over the world. The new mutant "Omicron" is raising alarm bells round the world. Therefore, all precautionary measures must be taken firmly.

Ⓒ Cases of the delta mutated virus are no longer rising all over the world. However, the new mutant "Omicron" is raising alarm bells round the world. Therefore, all precautionary measures must be taken firmly.

Ⓓ Cases of the delta mutated virus are currently rising all over the world. The new mutant "Omicron" is raising alarm bells round the world, . However, precautionary measures are still ignored.

42. Some employers prefer experience to the enthusiasm of youth, while many business owners tend to prefer a mix of both to carry out more achievements in any enterprise.

Ⓐ يفضل بعض أصحاب العمل حماس الشباب على الخبرة بينما يريد العديد من أصحاب الأعمال كثيرًا من الخبرة لتحقيق المزيد من الإنجازات فى أى مؤسسة .

Ⓑ يفضل بعض أصحاب العمل الخبرة على توظيف الشباب بينما يريد القليل من أصحاب الأعمال مزيجًا من الاثنين لتحقيق المزيد من الاحلام فى أى مصلحة حكومية .

Ⓒ يفضل بعض أصحاب العمل الخبرة على حماس الشباب بينما يريد العديد من أصحاب الاعمال مزيجًا من الاثنين لتحقيق المزيد من الانجازات فى أى مؤسسة .

Ⓓ يفضل الكثير من أصحاب العمل الخبرة على حماس الشباب بينما يريد القليل من أصحاب الأعمال توظيف الشباب المتحمس لتحقيق المزيد من الإنجازات فى أى مؤسسة .

43. يمكن للشباب أن يتعاملوا مع أناس من ثقافات أخرى طالما أنهم قادرون على الاستفادة من ما يناسبهم من تلك الثقافات والمحافظة على قيمهم وعاداتهم الأصيلة .

Ⓐ Young people can't deal with people from other cultures as long as they aren't able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures and preserve their original values and customs.

Ⓑ Young people can deal with people from other cultures as long as they are able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures and preserve their original values and customs.

Ⓒ Young people can't travel with people from other cultures as long as they aren't able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures and preserve their local values and customs.

Ⓓ Young people can travel with people from other cultures as long as they are able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures, regardless of keeping their original values and customs.

44. I am bilingual, not only because my parents speak different languages, but also because I have lived in two countries. I grew up in Brazil, where they speak Portuguese, but went to university in Egypt.

Ⓐ أنا متعدد اللغات ليس فقط لأن والداى يتحدثان لغات مختلفة و لكن أيضا لأننى عشت فى ثلاث دول . نشأت فى البرازيل حيث يتحدثون البرتغالية وذهبت إلى الجامعة فى الخارج .

Ⓑ انا ثنائى اللغة ليس فقط لأن اصدقائى يتحدثون لغات مختلفة و لكن أيضا لننى عشت فى بلدين . نشأت فى البرازيل حيث يتحدثون الفرنسية لكنى ذهبت الى الجامعة فى مصر .

Ⓒ أنا ثنائى اللغة ليس فقط لأن والداى يتحدثان لغات مختلفة و لكن أيضا لأننى عشت فى بلدين نشأت فى مصر حيث يتحدثون العربية لكنى ذهبت إلى الجامعة فى البرازيل .

Ⓓ أنا ثنائى اللغة ليس فقط لأن والداى يتحدثان لغات مختلفة و لكن أيضا لاننى عشت فى بلدين . نشأت فى البرازيل حيث يتحدثون البرتغالية لكنى ذهبت إلى الجامعة فى مصر .

45. كان ميناء المدينة القديمة خلابا للغاية و مع ذلك لابد انها كانت أجمل فى الطقس الجيد لأنها كانت تمطر عندما زرنا المكان .

Ⓐ The port in the old city was worth seeing. However, it must have been even prettier in good weather, because it was raining when we visited.

Ⓑ The port in the old city was very old. However it was even prettier in the past, and it was raining when I visited.

Ⓒ The harbour in the city was very picturesque. However it must have been even prettier in the past, because it was busy when I visited.

Ⓓ The port in the old city was very picturesque. However, it must have been even prettier in good weather, because it was raining when I visited.

4 Write an essay of about (200) words on:

46. **"In a multicultural world, it is very important to know more than one language to be able to communicate and work with others easily."**
Do you agree or disagree? Write an essay of about 200 words.

من أقوال الحكماء

جوهر المرء فى ثلاث :

كتمان الفقر حتى يظن الناس من عفته انه غنى

و كتمان الغضب حتى يظن الناس من هدوئه انه راض

وكتمان الشدة حتى يظن الناس من تبسمه أنه منعم

Practice Exercises (6) هام جداً

1 Choose the correct option from (A), (B), (C), or (D):

1. Ali has a/an .... at a bank, and he is learning a lot about the job.
   Ⓐ internship Ⓑ intern Ⓒ membership Ⓓ scholarship
2. My mother works .... at a hotel; she has to be at home for four days a week because I have two younger brothers.
   Ⓐ continually Ⓑ full-time Ⓒ fully Ⓓ part-time
3. I always get very nervous when I go for a job .... and forget what to say.
   Ⓐ internship تدريب Ⓑ review
   Ⓒ interview Ⓓ citizenship مواطنة
4. We should look for the .... in every experience we have.
   Ⓐ fable Ⓑ legend Ⓒ myth Ⓓ moral
5. You should .... people with kindness and respect.
   Ⓐ treat تعامل Ⓑ give Ⓒ achieve Ⓓ overcome
6. I have the same .... as my friends. We all think that we should look after the environment.
   Ⓐ inspiration إلهام Ⓑ direction توجه Ⓒ protection Ⓓ inspection
7. The Cairo Tower is a famous city ....
   Ⓐ landfill Ⓑ landmark علامة بارزة Ⓒ myth Ⓓ temple
8. Our teacher is .... and can speak four or five languages.
   Ⓐ multilingual Ⓑ bilingual Ⓒ multicultural Ⓓ mother tongue
9. Around 250 languages are spoken in London, but English is the .... language.
   Ⓐ minor Ⓑ dominant مهيمنة Ⓒ second Ⓓ temporary
10. The columns أعمدة in the temple which show .... figures and hieroglyphics are important historic objects.
    Ⓐ elaborate توضح Ⓑ incorrect
    Ⓒ illiterate أمي Ⓓ desperate يائس
11. Only .... students are present . It has been raining heavily all night.
    Ⓐ many Ⓑ a few Ⓒ none Ⓓ little
12. More schools .... to decrease the number of students in classes.
    Ⓐ should build Ⓑ was built
    Ⓒ are going to build Ⓓ are going to be built
13. Scientists .... the side effects of COVID 19 for years, they're still doing this task.
    Ⓐ had been researching Ⓑ have researching
    Ⓒ have been researching Ⓓ were researching
14. Children .... Due care to prepare them to face the challenges of life.
    Ⓐ was given Ⓑ should give Ⓒ are to give Ⓓ are given

15. Choose the correct option to put the question into indirect speech:
-Are you prepared for the 21st Century?
Ⓐ The writer asked if we had been prepared for the 21st Century.
Ⓑ The writer asked if we were prepared for the 21st Century.
Ⓒ The writer asked if we will be prepared for the 21St Century.
Ⓓ The writer asked if we are preparing for the 21st Century.

16. My uncle has lived in his village .... his childhood.
Ⓐ for Ⓑ since Ⓒ ago Ⓓ when

17. Eman got the gold medal; she .... hard lately.
Ⓐ can't have trained Ⓑ must have trained
Ⓒ shouldn't have trained Ⓓ didn't have to train

18. The sales manager asked if I .... the reply to my complaint the week before.
Ⓐ had received Ⓑ have received Ⓒ was receiving Ⓓ would receive

19. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
Ⓐ I can't tell you now. However, everything will be explained tomorrow evening.
Ⓑ i can't tell you now. however everything will be explained tomorrow evening
Ⓒ i cant tell you now, however everything will be explained tomorrow evening.
Ⓓ i can t tell you now. however everything will be explained tomorrow evening.

20. Mr. Gaber, ... is a sales manager, lives next door to us.
Ⓐ that Ⓑ which Ⓒ who Ⓓ whose

21. Do you know that the first mobile phone call .... 40 Years ago?
Ⓐ is made Ⓑ had been made Ⓒ was made Ⓓ was making

22. Which of the following can be used to show reason?
Ⓐ as a result Ⓑ regardless Ⓒ due to Ⓓ moreover

23. In an essay about "The importance of keeping cultural heritage' which of the following sentences can be a topic sentence?
Ⓐ on the other hand, schools should spread national awareness to keep our cultural heritage.
Ⓑ however a lot of people are still unaware of the importance of keeping our cultural heritage.
Ⓒ it is taken for granted that cultural heritage is the backbone of the civilization of every nation all over the world.
Ⓓ therefore, it is highly recommended to show our children how to keep the country's cultural heritage by all means.

2 Read the following passages, then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D:

1 What skills do you need to have a successful career? In the past, it was common for people to enter a profession at a low level, where they could first learn about the job. Then, over time, as the person got more experience, they could be promoted until, eventually, they had an important position.

However, this is not always the case. Many people have started in one career and changed direction completely to be successful in a very different profession.

One example is Vera Wang. She was a successful skater, and nearly joined the USA's Olympic skating team, before becoming an editor of a magazine. She is now one of the world's most famous clothes' designers for women. When Taikichiro Mori died in 1993, he was one of the richest people in the world because of his very successful building company. However, he had spent most of his career working for technical schools and universities in Japan, where he was a professor. He only started his building company when he was in his 50s.

Other examples include the businessman Richard Branson, whose first job was to sell pet birds, and Jeff Bezos, who started a school summer camp long before he started Amazon.

These examples show that it is never too late to change careers or to learn new skills. In fact, today, many companies prefer a job candidate to demonstrate competencies rather than experience in a particular job. Competencies can be defined as the knowledge, skills and abilities of a person to do something well, and in today's flexible workplaces, people will be expected to show competencies in a range of fields, not just in one job.

These people have demonstrated that they could be successful in many different fields. In a world where life-long learning has become increasingly important, it seems that the ability to gain experience in many different fields can be a good thing to put on your CV.

24. The main idea of the text is that ....
    - Ⓐ you must have many years of experience in one job to become successful.
    - Ⓑ it is important to update your cv.
    - Ⓒ we should continue to study after we leave school.
    - Ⓓ working in lots of different jobs gives you different experiences which can help you become more successful.

25. The writer suggests that ....
    - Ⓐ it is unusual to change your career.
    - Ⓑ having different experiences develops different skills.
    - Ⓒ you shouldn't change career.
    - Ⓓ being successful makes you calm and happy.

26. The writer suggests that Vera Wang's early career ....
   Ⓐ is very similar to what she does now. Ⓑ made her a good editor.
   Ⓒ is very different to what she does now. Ⓓ didn't make her a good editor.

27. Taikichiro Mori ....
   Ⓐ started his business selling pets.
   Ⓑ was a professor before he started a business.
   Ⓒ met jet Bezos in 1993.
   Ⓓ was a professor before he started selling pets.

28. From the text, what does life-long learning' mean?
   Ⓐ going to school for your whole life.
   Ⓑ learning for a long time.
   Ⓒ acquiring different experiences through life.
   Ⓓ going back to school a few years after you leave school.

29. Which of the following is not a competency' according to the text?
   Ⓐ the ability to do something well Ⓑ knowledge that you learn in a job
   Ⓒ skills that you learn in a job.
   Ⓓ having a lot of experience in one career.

B- Are you prepared for the 21st Century?

2 We have heard of a water-proof jacket which protects us from the rain but what about protecting ourselves against the future? Developing the skills now that will be necessary in the future is known as 'future- proofing"

Even before 2020, when the World Economic Forum produced a report which detailed the skills the workers of the future would need, many Education Ministries, including Egypt's, had already started to teach these skills as they knew they were the ones that would ensure students would become the best candidates for jobs that do not exist yet.

It is very likely that you already have many of the required skills but just do not know that you have them.

The first key skill that will be important in the future job market is having a working knowledge of the wider world and the ability to actively take part in the global community. Greater access to the internet can help with this as well as the second key skill, digital knowledge. Digital knowledge, including programming, will be something required in most future jobs. Technology will be used on a large scale, and this is the reason robotics is a popular subject in many schools nowadays.

However, these future skills are not all about learning external knowledge only. The development of more personal abilities will be crucial in the future

and many companies are already looking for these in candidates now. They include things like creativity, problem-solving and analytical thinking as well as the ability to cooperate well with others, show kindness and understanding, the ability to lead others and to be able to negotiate with others to find an ideal solution to unexpected problems. Many large tech companies already need teams of workers to work in partnership on projects.

Developing these skills will ensure you will have all the necessary tools to deal with any changes. So, are you future-proof?

30. The article is about ....
- Ⓐ the different jobs that will be available in the future.
- Ⓑ the importance of technology in the future.
- Ⓒ the skills students are learning in school now.
- Ⓓ the skills you will need to help you in the future.

31. The text says ....
- Ⓐ a mix of personal skills and knowledge is very important.
- Ⓑ creativity is the most important skill.
- Ⓒ large tech companies already have enough workers.
- Ⓓ most students should study robotics in school.

32. Digital knowledge according to the text will be necessary ....
- Ⓐ because technology will do a lot of the work.
- Ⓑ because the internet will be unavailable most of the time.
- Ⓒ because we will be collaborating in teams more.
- Ⓓ because we are not good at working together.

33. The overall message of the text is that ....
- Ⓐ we know what jobs will exist in the future.
- Ⓑ because the internet will be unavailable most of the time.
- Ⓒ we will be using lots of technology in the future.
- Ⓓ we will not be working alone in the future.

34. The subject of robotics in schools will ....
- Ⓐ help students have fun.
- Ⓑ help students learn to collaborate.
- Ⓒ help students learn to negotiate.
- Ⓓ help students learn about programming.

35. The report by the World Economic Forum ....
- Ⓐ has influenced what is being taught in schools.
- Ⓑ includes a list of jobs that will exist in the future.
- Ⓒ has helped many people get a good job.
- Ⓓ was published over twenty years ago.

③ Read the sentences then choose the correct transition from A, B, C or D.

36. تعمل ماجدة كمتدربة فى مصنع السيارات منذ ثلاثة أشهر فهى تريد الحصول على وظيفة بدوام كامل عندما يكون لديها خبرة اكبر .

Ⓐ Magda has been working as an intern at a car factory for three months. She wants to be given a full-time job there when she has more experience.
Ⓑ Magda started working as an intern at a spare parts factory three months ago. She was then given a full-time job there because she had the experience
Ⓒ Magda started working as an intern at a car factory three months ago. She wants to be given a full- time job as a sales manager when she has the proper experience.
Ⓓ Magda has been working as a worker at a car factory for three months. She wants to be given a part-time job there when she has given birth to her baby.

37. يعتقد العديد من الخبراء أن الزيادة السكانية والبطالة من اهم معوقات التنمية والاستقرار وخاصة فى الدول النامية. لذا لابد من اتخاذ التدابير اللازمة لمواجهة هذه التحديات .

Ⓐ Many experts believe that population growth and the increase in prices are among the most important obstacles that lead to instability, especially in developing countries, so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.
Ⓑ Many economists believe that overpopulation and unemployment are among the most important obstacles to development and stability all over the world so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.
Ⓒ Many experts believe that overpopulation and unemployment are among the most important obstacles to development and stability, especially in developing countries, so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.
Ⓓ Many experts believe that terrorism and unemployment are among the most important obstacles to development and stability, especially in developed countries, so the necessary measures must be to confront these challenges.

38. In the legend of King Arthur, a wise man called Merlin had put a sword in a stone. The sword could only be pulled out by the man who would be king of England, and Arthur did this successfully.

Ⓐ فى أسطورة الملك آرثر وضع آرثر سيفًا فى حجر. لا يمكن سحب السيف لا من قبل الرجل الذى سيكون الأكثر حكمة فى أنجلترا وقد فعل ذلك رجل يدعى ميرلين بنجاح .
Ⓑ فى حكاية الملك آرثر وضع رجل عظيم يدعى ميرلين سيفا فى بئر لا يمكن سحب السيف الا من قبل الرجل الذى سيكون ملك انجلترا و قد فعل آرثر ذلك بنجاح .

Ⓒ فى مسرحية الملك آرثر وضع حكيم يدعى ميرلين خنجرا فى حجر. لا يمكن سحب ذلك الخنجر الا من قبل الرجل الذى سيكون ملك انجلترا و قد فعل آرثر ذلك بنجاح.

Ⓓ فى أسطورة الملك آرثر وضع رجل حكيم يدعى ميرلين سيفا فى حجر. لا يمكن سحب السيف لا من قبل الرجل الذى سيكون ملك انجلترا و قد فعل آرثر ذلك بنجاح.

39. The Egyptians have witnessed شهد a historic procession موكب of their country's ancient rulers last year. The mummies of eighteen kings and four queens have been transported from the Egyptian Museum to their new place.

Ⓐ لقد شهد المصريون عرضا عظيما لحكام بلادهم القدماء فى العام الماضى تم نقل مومياوات أربعة ملوك وثمانية عشر ملكات من المتحف المصرى الى مكانهم الجديد.

Ⓑ لقد شهد المصريون موكبًا تاريخيًا لحكام بلادهم القدماء فى العام الماضى تم نقل مومياوات ثمانية عشر ملكا وأربع ملكات من المتحف المصرى الى مكانهم الجديد.

Ⓒ لقد انبهر المصريون عندما شاهدوا موكبًا تاريخيًا لملوك مصر القديمة. فى العام الماضى تم نقل مومياوات ثمانية عشر ملكا من المتحف المصرى الكلاسيكى الى مكانهم الجديد.

Ⓓ لقد شارك المصريون فى الموكب التاريخى لحكام بلادهم الدماء عبر التاريخ. تم نقل مومياوات ثمانية عشر ملكا و اربع ملكات من المتحف المصرى الى مكانهم الجديد.

❹ Write an essay of about (200) words on:

40. **Write an essay of about 200 words on this topic: "In the 21st century القرن, you need to be equipped with مسلح بـ advanced skills, مهارات متقدمة updated knowledge and strong values. قيم قوية".**

Sample Exams
نماذج امتحانات الثانوية الأزهرية

حسب المواصفات الجديدة

يتكون الامتحان من (٧) أسئلة:

(١) ، (٢) اختيار من متعدد	(٢٠ سؤال للعلمي)	بـ ١٠ درجات
	(٢٤ سؤال للأدبي)	بـ ٢٤ درجة
(٣) المحادثة	(٤ فراغات)	بـ ٤ درجات للقسمين
	(٨ أسئلة للعلمي)	بـ ٨ درجات
(٤) قطعة الفهم	(١٠ أسئلة للأدبي)	بـ ١٠ درجات
	(٨ أسئلة للعلمي)	بـ ٨ درجات
(٥) مختارات إسلامية	(١٠ أسئلة للأدبي)	بـ ١٠ درجات
أو قصة (آمال عظيمة)	(٧ أسئلة للعلمي)	بـ ٧ درجات
(٦) اكتب فقرة إنشائية أو إيميل		بـ ٦ درجات للقسمين.
(٧) ترجمة	(٤ قطع)	بـ ٦ درجات للقسمين.



(A) Reading Comprehension

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

When Pamela Jarrett left university to become a primary school teacher, it was by no means easy to find a job. She therefore decided to go abroad as a volunteer teacher for a year. When she realized she would be teaching deaf اصم and blind اعمى children, she was a little taken aback اندهشت. But after a month's training, she felt more confident واثقة that she would be able to cope with the situation. The basic living conditions الظروف also came as something of a shock صدمة. Pamela's school was situated in a remote Ethiopian village, where her accommodation السكن consisted of one room and a shared bathroom. Not only was the space cramped ضيق, but there was no electricity, Internet or telephone access, so she felt totally cut off from the outside world. Now back home in Britain, Pamela has used her valuable experience to set up a similar school. The specialized help she offers to the deaf and blind has made a huge difference to dozens العشرات of children who would otherwise find themselves struggling to learn. Pamela would certainly like to revisit Africa someday. At the moment though she is concentrating her efforts on expanding her school to cater for ترعى children with other learning difficulties, too. It seems as if the more people get know her, the greater the demand is for her skills.

[A] Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Pamela decide to go abroad as a volunteer teacher?
2. How did she make use of her experience in Ethiopia?
3. What did she do when she realised she would be teaching deaf and blind children
4. What difficulties did she face in Ethiopia?

[B] Choose the correct answer:

5. She trained for a .... to be a teacher for deaf and blind children.
   (A) week (B) month (C) year (D) century
6. She led a/an .... life in Ethiopia.
   (A) happy (B) easy (C) hard (D) good
7. She felt she was .... from the outside world.
   (A) taken back (B) set up (C) catered for (D) cut off
8. She wanted .... Africa someday.
   (A) to revisit (B) not to go (C) to reinvent (D) not to visit

(B) Vocabulary and structure

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. I .... plans for our trip to London when he called last night.
   (A) had made (B) was making
   (C) am making (D) have been making
2. He lives two miles .... away from the club than I do.
   (A) farther (B) far (C) farthest (D) furthest
3. We .... all out exams by next week.
   (A) will ne finishing (B) have finished
   (C) had finished (D) will have finished
4. You .... go with him. He knows the way.
   (A) don't need (B) should (C) mustn't (D) needn't
5. I'll pick her .... from the school.
   (A) up (B) down (C) into (D) off
6. She hasn't had her knives .... yet.
   (A) sharpen (B) to sharpen (C) sharpened (D) sharpening
7. The room is .... organized.
   (A) clever (B) cleverly (C) cleverness (D) good
8. I heard the children .... at by their parents.
   (A) yelling (B) being yelled (C) were yelling (D) have yelled
9. The baby refused to eat ....
   (A) everybody (B) something (C) nothing (D) anything
10. She looks unhappy. She .... the job.
   (A) can't have got (B) must have got
   (C) may have got (D) shouldn't have got

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. We should help students who .... financing difficulties.
   (A) experience (B) explain (C) occur (D) take place
2. The .... of life in the countryside is slow and easy.
   (A) space (B) place (C) spice (D) pace
3. The king's death came as a .... shock.
   (A) fantastic (B) terrific (C) terrible (D) tremendous
4. Grumpy means ....
   (A) good-natured (B) bad-tempered
   (C) well-behaved (D) well-known
5. You shouldn't get .... in their family arguments.
   (A) revolved (B) involved (C) innovated (D) introduced
6. The company looks after the .... of its employees.
   (A) well-being (B) well-born (C) well-bred (D) well-behaved

7. The manager .... the meeting at 8 o'clock.
   Ⓐ locked Ⓑ shut Ⓒ closed Ⓓ slammed
8. Our agent الوكيل will .... the cost of repairs الاصلاحات.
   Ⓐ assist Ⓑ assess Ⓒ assign Ⓓ assault
9. A little girl .... a basket of flowers to the queen.
   Ⓐ persisted Ⓑ produced Ⓒ served Ⓓ presented
10. She had a .... time after the operation.
   Ⓐ tough Ⓑ deep Ⓒ powerful Ⓓ strong

(C) The Novel

4 Answer the following questions: (7 Marks)

(A) Answer the following questions: (4 Marks)

1. **With whom did Pip live?**
2. **Why didn't most people see Miss Havisham?**
3. **What did Pip see in Miss Havisham's dining room?**
4. **What did Miss Havisham use Estella for?**

(B) Choose the correct answer: (3 Marks)

5. Estella told Pip that she wanted to .... all of her admirers.
   Ⓐ trick Ⓑ track Ⓒ stick Ⓓ strike
6. Mr. Jaggers .... that Provis was Pip's benefactor.
   Ⓐ formed Ⓑ confirmed Ⓒ conformed Ⓓ denied
7. Miss Havisham was responsible for Estella's ....
   Ⓐ loyalty Ⓑ kindness Ⓒ cruelty Ⓓ politeness

(D) Writing

5 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"The pros and cons of having a car"

6 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A: Good evening sir. ....(1)..........................?
B: Good evening doctor, I have a terrible backache.
A: How long has it been bothering you?
B: Well, ...(2)..........................
A: Do you have any history of this kind of trouble?
B: ....(3)..........................
A: I see. ....(4)..........................?
B: No, just an aspirin from time to time to kill the pain.
A: Ok, let' have a look at you.

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

(A) Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Humanity is going to face disastrous climate change unless we decrease the emission of gases causing global warming.
2. The government is carrying out huge national projects. in Upper Egypt at present.

(B) Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. تم تكريمه لإنجازاته فى الكيمياء.

2 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - أدبى) (٢٠٢٢-٢٠٢٣م)

(A) Reading Comprehension

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

A new school of cookery الطبخ has opened in France. "The Friends of French Cookery" has been started by a group of grandmothers who are anxious to keep traditional food and cooking techniques alive. They are against the modern-day use of freezers and microwaves. None of these grandmothers has had any experience as professional cooks, and they run their school without being paid. They are motivated only by a desire رغبة to produce good quality جودة, tasty food. They are especially keen to teach the younger generation how to cook traditional dishes, and to convenienceتقنعهم them that traditional food is better than convenience foods and take-aways. The grandmothers run cookery courses two or three times a week, and the fee اجرة is about 20 euros which includes tuition التعليم and lunch. Most of the recipes وصفات are traditional, and some of them have ancient legends attached to them. Only seasonal ingredients are used. the courses are great fun, and tourists join in with the locals where they work together to create a delicious meal. At midday they all sit down at long tables to eat a three-course lunch.

(A) Answer the following questions:

1. Why did some French grandmothers found a new school of cookery?
2. What did they opposeيعارض?
3. How much did they get for running their new school of cookery?
4. What did they want to teach the younger generation?
5. What were they motivated by?

(B) Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

6. The French grandmothers were ....
   (A) amateur (B) professional (C) unambitious (D) lazy

7. They ran cookery courses two or three times a ....
   Ⓐ week Ⓑ month Ⓒ year Ⓓ fortnight
8. Their recipes were ....
   Ⓐ advanced Ⓑ new Ⓒ modern Ⓓ traditional
9. They thought traditional food was .... than take-aways.
   Ⓐ better Ⓑ worse Ⓒ good Ⓓ bad
10. The courses were great ....
   Ⓐ boring Ⓑ useless Ⓒ unused Ⓓ fun

(B) Vocabulary and structure

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (12 marks)

1. They .... each other for a long time.
   Ⓐ have known Ⓑ have been knowing
   Ⓒ had been knowing Ⓓ are knowing
2. He's much .... than me.
   Ⓐ elder Ⓑ eldest Ⓒ old Ⓓ older
3. By next year, the government .... ten new hospitals.
   Ⓐ will be opening Ⓑ has opened
   Ⓒ will have opened Ⓓ had opened
4. .... I do the washing?
   Ⓐ What about Ⓑ Why don't Ⓒ Let's Ⓓ Shall we
5. I had to run to .... up with them.
   Ⓐ look Ⓑ turn Ⓒ hold Ⓓ catch
6. The teacher made us .... the classroom.
   Ⓐ to clean Ⓑ clean Ⓒ cleaning Ⓓ cleaned
7. You are driving .... fast.
   Ⓐ usual Ⓑ unusually Ⓒ unusual Ⓓ ordinary
8. He .... entering the room.
   Ⓐ was seen Ⓑ has seen Ⓒ had seen Ⓓ saw
9. .... of these telephones works.
   Ⓐ No Ⓑ None Ⓒ All Ⓓ Some
10. The flowers are dead, He .... them.
   Ⓐ must have watered Ⓑ shouldn't have watered
   Ⓒ had to water Ⓓ can't have watered
11. It is .... expected that he will win.
   Ⓐ wide Ⓑ width Ⓒ widely Ⓓ widen
12. She wondered ....
   Ⓐ how did they leave Ⓑ how they did leave
   Ⓒ how they left Ⓓ how they will leave

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (12 marks)

1. He was caught .... in the exam.
   (A) stealing (B) robbing (C) cheating (D) sharing
2. The teacher was .... with me for being late.
   (A) cross (B) gross (C) pleased (D) delight
3. Learning a language isn't an easy ....
   (A) progress (B) process (C) operation (D) experiment
4. Carelessness .... a lot of accidents.
   (A) results (B) does (C) reasons (D) causes
5. He died in a car .... last year.
   (A) accident (B) incident (C) event (D) access
6. His constant cough was the .... of many years of smoking.
   (A) insult (B) result (C) outlet (D) inlet
7. Their children have .... up in London.
   (A) planted (B) grown (C) increased (D) risen
8. He is in .... of our marketing department.
   (A) responsible (B) irresponsible (C) charge (D) responsibility
9. You should .... yourself to be a successful teacher.
   (A) recall (B) reinforce (C) reinvest (D) reinvent
10. She writes a weekly .... for Al-Ahram.
    (A) column (B) queue (C) line (D) row
11. Ahmed is .... His parents speak Arabic but he was brought up in France.
    (A) bilateral (B) bilingual (C) bilabial (D) bikini
12. I didn't hear .... his illness until many months later.
    (A) from (B) off (C) of (D) to

(C) Islamic selections

4 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

[A] Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. What was Omar Ibnul-khattab blamed for by the man he met?
2. What penetrated Omar's heart when he read the verses of the Holy Quran?
3. How did prophet Muhammed (PBUH) win Lady Khadeeja's confidence?
4. What mistake did the Muslim archers makes at the Battle of Uhud?
5. What do the pillars of Islam call for?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

6. Allah .... Muslims with support, power and guidance
   (A) prevented (B) provided (C) deprived (D) paved
7. Abu-Bakr Al-Seddiq died during the Battle of ....
   (A) Badr (B) Uhud (C) Yarmouk (D) Mu'tah

8. Khalid Ibnul-Waleed was ....
   Ⓐ unskilled Ⓑ skillful Ⓒ unsuccessful Ⓓ inexperienced
9. Lady Khadeeja .... prophet Muhammed (PBUH).
   Ⓐ encouraged Ⓑ discouraged Ⓒ dissuaded Ⓓ disheartened
10. Omar was .... that the prophet (PBUH) hoped that he would adopt Islam.
   Ⓐ confirmed Ⓑ informed Ⓒ firmed Ⓓ formed

(D) Writing

5 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"The Month of Ramadan"

6 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A : Have you met our new neighbor?
B : No, I haven't ....(1)..............................?
A : He's tall and very polite.
B : ....(2)..............................?
A : ....(3)..............................
B : Does he have any children?
A : ....(4)..............................

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

(A) Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. The president confirmed Egypt's support for the Organization of Islamic Cooperation.
2. We must integrate the disabled into the society and provide job opportunities for them.

(B) Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. يدعو الإسلام للعدل والمساواة .

3 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثان - علمى) (٢٠٢٢-٢٠٢٣م)

(A) The Novel

1 Answer the following questions: (7 Marks)

(A) Answer the following questions: (4 Marks)

1. What happened to Provis in the end?
2. What did Molly's hands, eyes and hair remind Pip of?
3. How many convicts did Pip see at the graveyard?
4. What did Pip ask Biddy to do with Joe before going to London?

(B) Choose the correct answer: (3 Marks)

5. Pip didn't like ....
   Ⓐ Joe Ⓑ Biddy Ⓒ Estella Ⓓ Orlick
6. .... introduced Estella to many people in London.
   Ⓐ Miss Havisham Ⓑ The wealthy woman in Richmond.
   Ⓒ Mrs. Joe Ⓓ Herbert
7. .... brought Estella to Miss Havisham to adopt her.
   Ⓐ Mr. Jaggers Ⓑ Mr. wemmick Ⓒ Provis Ⓓ Compeyson

(B) Writing

2 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"The job you would like to do."

3 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A : How can I help you?
B : ....(1)..............................
A : We have a variety of shirts over there.
B : ....(2).............................. How much is this shirt?
A : ....(3)..............................
B : Can I try it on, please?
A : Yes, of course.
B : ....(4)..............................?
A : They are over there.

4 Translation: (6 Marks)

(A) Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. The president opens huge national projects.
2. The government makes great efforts to improve the teaching process.

(B) Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. تدرك مصر التحديات التى تواجه العالم الإسلامى .

(C) Vocabulary and structure

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. She was shopping for souvenirs while I .... a cup of tea.
   Ⓐ had Ⓑ was having Ⓒ have had Ⓓ had had
2. The more money he has, ... he wants.
   Ⓐ the more Ⓑ the most Ⓒ the least Ⓓ more

3. He is using his mobile while driving! He .... an accident.
   Ⓐ will have Ⓑ has Ⓒ is going to have Ⓓ having
4. He .... visit us tomorrow. I'm not sure.
   Ⓐ must Ⓑ may Ⓒ has to Ⓓ shouldn't
5. I expect .... him nest week.
   Ⓐ see Ⓑ seeing Ⓒ saw Ⓓ to see
6. Don't forget to turn .... the light before going to bed.
   Ⓐ up Ⓑ on Ⓒ off Ⓓ out
7. He was .... about his new jobs.
   Ⓐ excite Ⓑ exciting Ⓒ excited Ⓓ excitingly
8. It .... that he had been forced to lie.
   Ⓐ believes Ⓑ has believed Ⓒ was believing Ⓓ was believed
9. Not .... birds can fly.
   Ⓐ every Ⓑ all Ⓒ each Ⓓ no
10. They missed the bus. They .... at the stations earlier.
   Ⓐ shouldn't have arrived Ⓑ must have arrived
   Ⓒ should have arrived Ⓓ might have arrived

6 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. He produced his passport as proof of his ....
   Ⓐ quality Ⓑ identity Ⓒ equality Ⓓ reality
2. She was .... up with his behavior.
   Ⓐ fed Ⓑ feed Ⓒ food Ⓓ angry
3. I'll .... up and then will take questions.
   Ⓐ some Ⓑ sign Ⓒ side Ⓓ sum
4. To succeed in your work, you should be ....
   Ⓐ cross Ⓑ grumpy Ⓒ patient Ⓓ impatient
5. A lot of people find it difficult to .... criticism.
   Ⓐ hand Ⓑ handle Ⓒ deal Ⓓ deliver
6. You should .... from the stories you read.
   Ⓐ learn Ⓑ teach Ⓒ study Ⓓ train
7. I was .... of the happy days we spent together at college.
   Ⓐ remained Ⓑ remembered Ⓒ reminded Ⓓ forgotten
8. They will have .... for foreign affairs.
   Ⓐ charge Ⓑ responsible Ⓒ irresponsible Ⓓ responsibility
9. Both of them have .... bank accounts.
   Ⓐ separate Ⓑ contrast Ⓒ alternative Ⓓ distinctive
10. She has .... her first novel to her father.
   Ⓐ indicated Ⓑ dedicated Ⓒ duplicated Ⓓ determined

(D) Reading Comprehension

7 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

Isaac Newton, a mathematician, physicist and astronomerفلكى, was born in a small English village on 4th January, 1645. He was more interested in books than the family business of farming. He was sent to a grammar school, which enabled him to then got to university at Trinity college, Cambridge. He studied the scientific and philosophical writers that were revolutionizing the world of learning and was rewarded with a professorship at the university. It was at Cambridge that Newton produced most of his famous works. In his most influentialمؤثر book, Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy, he described his three laws of motion الحركةand the law of gravityالجاذبية. His law of gravity explained what had been a mystery to the astronomers of the day: how planets stayed in orbit and did not just spin off into space. Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy is generally accepted as the foundation of modern physics, but Newton's fame does not rest on one book. Newton dominated the scientific world of the late 17th and early 18th centuries. At that time, Newton built the first reflecting telescopes, became a member of parliament, was the warden of the royal Mint and was elected president of Royal society, the world's oldest scientific academy . In 1705, he received a knighthood for his services to knowledge, becoming Sir Isaac Newton. Newton lived a long life, dying at the age of 84 on 20th March 1727. He was obviously a genius.

(A) Answer the following questions:

1. What age was Isaac Newton when he died?
2. How was he able to join a university in Cambridge?
3. Where did he produce most of his works?
4. What was his most influential book?

(B) Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

5. Newton was born in a/an .... area.
   (A) rural (B) urban (C) civilized (D) modern
6. Unlike his family, he was keen on ....
   (A) farming (B) books (C) films (D) engineering
7. Newton's fame relied on ....
   (A) farming (B) on invention
   (C) one book (D) more than one book
8. He got a knighthood in ....
   (A) 1750 (B) 1705 (C) 1645 (D) 1727

4 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثان - أدبي) (٢٠٢٢-٢٠٢٣م)

(A) Reading Comprehension

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

The city of Machu Picchu, in Peru, South American, is considered to be one of the most breathtaking sights in the world. It was built by the Incas in about 1450, when the Inca Empire was at its most powerful. What makes this city so unusual is that it is situated 2,430 metres above sea level, on the top of a mountain ridge in the Andes Mountains.

Machu Picchu is so remote that the Incas had to take a long, dangerous path through the Andes to get to it. To this day, historians still wonder how the Inca people were able to build this stone city so high up without the use of modern technology. The Incas were expert builders, carving نحتوا the rocks perfectly and fitting them together so well that you cannot slide a knife between the stones.

Astonishingly, the rest of the world only learned of the city's existence after an American historian, Hiram Bingham, discovered it on 24 July 1911.

Previously, only a few local people were aware of the city. It has now become a popular tourist destination. People walk for up to four days on the Inca Trail through the Andes Mountains to reach this amazing city and admire the spectacular view from the top.

[A] Answer the following questions:

1. When was the city of Machu Picchu built?
2. By whom was it built?
3. What makes the city unusual?
4. Why are historian astonished when they go to Machu Picchu?
5. What were the Incas known as?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

6. Machu Picchu was discovered in ....
   Ⓐ 1911 Ⓑ 1811 Ⓒ 1450 Ⓓ 1711
7. The Incas were ....
   Ⓐ ordinary Ⓑ inactive Ⓒ lazy Ⓓ wonderful
8. .... local people were of the city before 1911.
   Ⓐ A lot of Ⓑ A few Ⓒ Many Ⓓ Plenty of
9. " breathtaking" means very ....
   Ⓐ expensive Ⓑ surprising Ⓒ boring Ⓓ annoying
10. Machu Picchu is so .... that the Incas take a long time to get to it.
    Ⓐ nearby Ⓑ unusual Ⓒ distant Ⓓ long

(B) Vocabulary and structure

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (12 marks)

1. As soon as I .... the office, I phoned him.
   Ⓐ have entered Ⓑ entered
   Ⓒ was entering Ⓓ had been entered
2. Mohamed Salah is .... remarkable Egyptian player I've ever seen.
   Ⓐ more Ⓑ most Ⓒ the more Ⓓ the most
3. The train from Tanta .... at 2 o'clock.
   Ⓐ arrives Ⓑ will be arriving
   Ⓒ going to arrive Ⓓ will have arrives
4. You .... hesitate to ask for help.
   Ⓐ should Ⓑ must Ⓒ shouldn't Ⓓ can
5. They never stop .... about themselves.
   Ⓐ talk Ⓑ talking Ⓒ to talk Ⓓ talked
6. I must get the curtains ....
   Ⓐ cleans Ⓑ clean Ⓒ cleaned Ⓓ to clean
7. I get .... when people break promises.
   Ⓐ bore Ⓑ boring Ⓒ boredom Ⓓ bored
8. You .... not to speak in the library.
   Ⓐ are asked Ⓑ asked Ⓒ have asked Ⓓ are asking
9. There are .... trains after midnight.
   Ⓐ any Ⓑ none Ⓒ no Ⓓ little
10. Her office is locked, she .... home.
    Ⓐ can't have gone Ⓑ must have gone
    Ⓒ didn't have to go Ⓓ mustn't got
11. She had .... heavy luggage امتعة that I offered to help her.
    Ⓐ so Ⓑ such Ⓒ such a Ⓓ enough
12. He told me his uncle .... the week before.
    Ⓐ has died Ⓑ would die Ⓒ had died Ⓓ was dying

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (12 marks)

1. The government is determined to .... people who break the law.
   Ⓐ banish Ⓑ punish Ⓒ push Ⓓ reward
2. He's .... progress at his new job.
   Ⓐ making Ⓑ doing Ⓒ having Ⓓ performing
3. I think .... technology is important.
   Ⓐ piece Ⓑ spice Ⓒ space Ⓓ pace
4. He felt .... when the boss sacked فصله من الخدمة him?
   Ⓐ pleased Ⓑ satisfied Ⓒ cheerful Ⓓ frustrated

5. The patient didn't .... well to the new treatment.
   Ⓐ answer Ⓑ solve Ⓒ respond Ⓓ reply
6. The quarrel resulted .... his mother leaving the house.
   Ⓐ in Ⓑ from Ⓒ out Ⓓ up
7. You should .... a short break so as not to get annoyed.
   Ⓐ give Ⓑ take Ⓒ make Ⓓ do
8. I dream of working .... a well-known company.
   Ⓐ out Ⓑ for Ⓒ on Ⓓ against
9. She .... to a famous doctor.
   Ⓐ marry Ⓑ married with Ⓒ married Ⓓ got married
10. These gloves .... to his wife.
   Ⓐ own Ⓑ posses Ⓒ belong Ⓓ owe
11. The minister promised not to .... taxes ضرائب.
   Ⓐ raise Ⓑ rise Ⓒ realize Ⓓ arise
12. Don't .... any more wood.
   Ⓐ mince Ⓑ slice Ⓒ shave Ⓓ chop

(C) Islamic selections

4 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

(A) Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. **How did the man Omar met surprise him?**
2. **What did Fatima's guest do when he heard Omar knocking at the door?**
3. **What did Lady Khadeeja do when Muhammed (PBUH) came home trembling?**
4. **Why did the prophet (PBUH) appoint Khalid the leader of one of the four armies that conquered Mecca?**
5. **What do the Battle of Badr and 6th October war have in common?**

(B) Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

6. The Muslim immigrants left Mecca to Medina ....
   Ⓐ willingly Ⓑ happily Ⓒ unwillingly Ⓓ fortunately
7. Abu-Jahl was killed in the Battle of ....
   Ⓐ Badr Ⓑ Uhud Ⓒ Yarmouk Ⓓ Mu'tah
8. Khalid declared his belief in Islam in ....
   Ⓐ Medina Ⓑ Mecca Ⓒ Syria Ⓓ Egypt
9. Lady Khadeeja was so .... that she chose an honest man who was not after her wealth.
   Ⓐ rich Ⓑ wealthy Ⓒ wise Ⓓ honest
10. Omar's sister was so .... that she refused to give him the sheet until he purified
   Ⓐ cowardly Ⓑ timid Ⓒ ambitious Ⓓ courageous

(D) Writing

5 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (6 Marks)

"Natural disasters"

6 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A : ....(1)..?
B : Yes, I play handball. How about you?
A : Well, I've never played handball. But I do gymnastics and ....(2).
....
B : Windsurfing? That sounds like fun! ....(3)....................?
A : No, I haven't – but I'd like to try.
B : So would I. ....(4)..
A : That's a great idea!

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

(A) Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Egypt has credible Islamic institutions.
2. We should encourage local and international investments.

(B) Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. العمل الجاد يؤدى للنجاح .

5 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - علمى) (٢٠٢١-٢٠٢٢م)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. She .... to the market. She will be here soon.
   Ⓐ has been Ⓑ has gone Ⓒ was going Ⓓ had been
2. He .... his homework before I arrived home.
   Ⓐ has already done Ⓑ had already done Ⓒ already does Ⓓ will already do
3. I .... next month.
   Ⓐ will be 60 Ⓑ am going to be 60 Ⓒ am 60 Ⓓ will have been 60
4. She was angry with his. He .... has talked to her that way.
   Ⓐ could Ⓑ mustn't Ⓒ can't Ⓓ shouldn't
5. The manager doesn't permit .... in his office.
   Ⓐ to smoke Ⓑ smoke Ⓒ smoking Ⓓ smokes
6. She got the curtains .... yesterday.
   Ⓐ clean Ⓑ cleaning Ⓒ cleaned Ⓓ to clean
7. The dinner wasn't .... cooked.
   Ⓐ previous Ⓑ proper Ⓒ property Ⓓ properly
8. He .... guilty of theft
   Ⓐ found Ⓑ has found Ⓒ was found Ⓓ was finding
9. We have only .... minutes to spare.
   Ⓐ little Ⓑ a little Ⓒ few Ⓓ a few
10. He .... have died of cancer, but we have no evidence.
   Ⓐ may Ⓑ must Ⓒ can't Ⓓ mustn't

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. They have benefited .... the new law.
   Ⓐ from Ⓑ of Ⓒ off Ⓓ over
2. I don't .... agree with that.
   Ⓐ quit Ⓑ quiet Ⓒ quite Ⓓ quick
3. They .... a lot of money this year.
   Ⓐ did Ⓑ made Ⓒ gave Ⓓ performed
4. I'm afraid, he's come at a/an .... time.
   Ⓐ convenient Ⓑ inconvenient Ⓒ comfortable Ⓓ uncomfortable
5. What was your .... for leaving your job?
   Ⓐ explanation Ⓑ motive Ⓒ cause Ⓓ reason
6. smoking .... the risk of getting lung cancer.
   Ⓐ increases Ⓑ decreases Ⓒ rises Ⓓ grows

7. I thing everyone will take .... in the nest meeting.
   Ⓐ place   Ⓑ away   Ⓒ part   Ⓓ apart
8. Hydrogen and oxygen .... to form water.
   Ⓐ contain   Ⓑ combine   Ⓒ include   Ⓓ complain
9. They will .... her a new job.
   Ⓐ prefer   Ⓑ afford   Ⓒ offend   Ⓓ offer
10. I hardly .... him with a beard.
   Ⓐ recognized   Ⓑ realised   Ⓒ grasped   Ⓓ understand

(B) Reading Comprehension

③ Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

The twentieth century has witnessed شهد many spectacular developments تطورات, but nowhere more so than in transport. Up until the 1820's when the steam engine was invented, transport on land relied on human of animal strength, and its efficiency depended on the development of a decent road system. Similarly, sea travel depended upon muscle power and unpredictable winds. The nineteenth century relied heavily on steam to power trains and boats, and these were used for the movement of both goods and passengers, but it wasn't until the invention of the motor car that road transportation became important once again. But of course the most important breakthroughانجازات has been in air transport. The speed at which people can travel across vast areas of the planet has not only greatly increased the number of kilometers the average person travels in a lifetime, but has also changed the way in which people view the world. It is now a much smaller place than it must have appeared in the era of sail and steam. Indeed, when we consider that while once it took almost six months to sail from London to Sydney, you now need twenty-four hours by air, we can marvel at the advances made in modern forms of transport.

[A] Answer the following questions:

1. **Give a suitable title عنوان to the passage.**
2. **What did the 20th century witness?**
3. **What does the underlined word "breakthrough" mean?**
4. **What did sea travel relay on?**

[B] Choose the correct answer:

5. The earliest means of transport was by ....
   Ⓐ animals   Ⓑ planes   Ⓒ cars   Ⓓ trains
6. .... depended on animal strength.
   Ⓐ Land transport   Ⓑ Sea travel   Ⓒ Air travel   Ⓓ Space travel
7. A .... covered the distance between London and Sydney in 24 hours.
   Ⓐ train   Ⓑ plane   Ⓒ boat   Ⓓ car

8. The invention of the plane has made the world a .... place.
   Ⓐ lesser Ⓑ shorter Ⓒ larger Ⓓ smaller

(C) The Novel

4 Answer the following questions: (7 Marks)

[A] Answer the following questions: (4 Marks)

1. **What did Estella give to Pip before he left the house?**
2. **What did Miss Havisham give Pip every year on his birthday?**
3. **Who become Pip's teacher in London?**
4. **Why was Magwitch in danger in London?**

[B] Choose the correct answer: (3 Marks)

5. On Christmas morning Pip went back to the graveyard ....
   Ⓐ to visit his parents' graves. Ⓑ to take the escaped convict some food.
   Ⓒ to help the escaped convict take off the leg-irons.
   Ⓓ to visit his brothers' graves.
6. Estella made Pip sad because ....
   Ⓐ She wouldn't play with him. Ⓑ she was crying.
   Ⓒ she wouldn't put the food and drink in his hands. Ⓓ she was afraid.
7. When Joe visited Pip in London he felt ....
   Ⓐ embarrassed Ⓑ very happy Ⓒ angry Ⓓ pleased

(D) Writing

5 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A : ....(1)..............................?
B : I've got a terrible coughكحة ، سعال.
A : ....(2)..............................?
B : It's been three days now ....(3)..............................?
A : You should have lots of hot drinks and try to rest.
B : ....(4)..............................
A : You're welcome.

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"The impact of modern technology on the lives of people."

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Road accidents result from some inconsiderate drivers who either drive very fast or never observe traffic regulations.
2. The war in Europe will have a serious influence on food prices in the Middle East and Africa.

[B] Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. فوائد التكنولوجيا فى الطب واضحة .

6 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - أدبى) (٢٠٢١-٢٠٢٢م)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 marks)

1. Her father was eighty years when he ....
   Ⓐ has died Ⓑ had died Ⓒ died Ⓓ was dying
2. She .... any meeting since she came here.
   Ⓐ wasn't attending Ⓑ doesn't attend
   Ⓒ won't attend Ⓓ hasn't attended
3. He was angry because he .... his wallet.
   Ⓐ had lost Ⓑ had been losing
   Ⓒ was losing Ⓓ has been losing
4. This is .... film I have ever seen.
   Ⓐ the funniest Ⓑ funny Ⓒ funnier than Ⓓ as funny as
5. We hope he .... the championship nest year.
   Ⓐ will have won Ⓑ will be winning Ⓒ is going win Ⓓ will win
6. Why don't you .... to the teacher?
   Ⓐ complaining Ⓑ to complain Ⓒ complain Ⓓ will complain
7. We will stop .... e-mail in ten years' time.
   Ⓐ use Ⓑ to use Ⓒ using Ⓓ uses
8. I'll have my bookcase .... nest week.
   Ⓐ delivered Ⓑ deliver Ⓒ will deliver Ⓓ to deliver
9. You can telephone during .... working hours.
   Ⓐ normally Ⓑ normal Ⓒ normality Ⓓ normalize
10. That building .... ten years ago.
    Ⓐ has been built Ⓑ was built Ⓒ is being built Ⓓ is built
11. .... the bad weather, we didn't go out.
    Ⓐ Because Ⓑ Although Ⓒ However Ⓓ Owing to
12. I have spent nearly .... my money, and have only a little left.
    Ⓐ some Ⓑ each Ⓒ all Ⓓ a few of
13. She .... have known about the bad news. She seemed very sad.
    Ⓐ couldn't Ⓑ must Ⓒ can't Ⓓ mustn't
14. The factory in .... I work is very big.
    Ⓐ which Ⓑ where Ⓒ that Ⓓ when
15. Dad .... us not to tell lies.
    Ⓐ said Ⓑ said to Ⓒ told Ⓓ suggested

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. I think we will find life on other ....
   Ⓐ plains Ⓑ planes Ⓒ plans Ⓓ planets
2. I'm not very hungry. I'll just have a ....
   Ⓐ meat Ⓑ sack Ⓒ snack Ⓓ socket
3. He can recite the whole poem from ....
   Ⓐ memory Ⓑ memorial Ⓒ souvenir Ⓓ reminder
4. They .... a few changes to the plan.
   Ⓐ did Ⓑ made Ⓒ performed Ⓓ took
5. When will he .... to the invitation?
   Ⓐ replay Ⓑ delay Ⓒ reply Ⓓ replace
6. I think he won't .... for the job at the bank.
   Ⓐ employ Ⓑ supply Ⓒ imply Ⓓ apply
7. The .... of regular exercise is very great.
   Ⓐ value Ⓑ prive Ⓒ cost Ⓓ fare
8. It is a very .... place. A lot of tourists visit it every year.
   Ⓐ picturesque Ⓑ ugly Ⓒ unattractive Ⓓ frightening
9. You needn't .... your voice. I can hear you very well..
   Ⓐ rise Ⓑ arise Ⓒ arouse Ⓓ raise
10. Can you .... that you were at home at that time.
   Ⓐ prove Ⓑ improve Ⓒ pave Ⓓ deprive

(B) Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

It was 2 o'clock a.m. when five-year-old Samy woke up to go to the toilet. His parents were fast asleep in bed. But when he heard a noise in the living room and saw a light was on, he went downstairs.

There he found two men, they asked him his name, and told him they were friends of the family. Unfortunately Samy believed them. They asked where the video recorder was. Samy showed them, and said they had a stereo and CD player, too. The two men carried these to the kitchen. Samy also told them that his mother kept her purse in a drawer in the kitchen, so they took it. They finally left at 5 a.m. They asked Samy to open the back door because they didn't want to wake his parents. So Samy held the door open for them. He then went back to bed. His Parents didn't know about the burglary السرقة until they got up the next day.

Fortunately, the police caught the burglars last week.

[A] Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Samy wake up?
2. What did Samy notice when he woke up?

3. **What were his parents doing when he woke up?**
4. **What did he find when he went downstairs?**
5. **Where did Samy's mother use to keep her purse?**

[B] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

6. The burglary took place ....
   Ⓐ at night. Ⓑ in the evening.
   Ⓒ in he morning. Ⓓ in the afternoon.
7. The two men were ....
   Ⓐ burglars. Ⓑ friends. Ⓒ relatives. Ⓓ neighbours.
8. Samy was .... enough to help the two men.
   Ⓐ guilty Ⓑ innocent Ⓒ responsible Ⓓ shy
9. The police .... catch the two men.
   Ⓐ failed to Ⓑ couldn't Ⓒ refused to Ⓓ managed to
10. The two men asked Samy about ....
   Ⓐ the video recorder. Ⓑ the stereo.
   Ⓒ the CD player. Ⓓ his mother's purse.

(D) Islamic selections

5 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

[A] Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. **What did Omar worship before embracing Islam?**
2. **How was Omar saved from darkness?**
3. **What was Lady Khadeeja looking for?**
4. **What did Khalid Ibnul-Waleed show in battles?**
5. **What did the unbelievers force the Muslim immigrants to do?**

[B] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

6. The battle of Badr was between faith and ....
   Ⓐ relief Ⓑ belief Ⓒ disbelief Ⓓ justice
7. It was .... who called Khaled "The Sword of Allah".
   Ⓐ Abu Bakt Ⓑ Omar Ⓒ Ali Ⓓ The prophet (PBUH)
8. Muhammed (PBUH) was known for his honesty .... Islam.
   Ⓐ before Ⓑ after Ⓒ before and after Ⓓ during
9. Lady-Khadeeja .... the prophet's cares and pains.
   Ⓐ cheered Ⓑ shared Ⓒ took Ⓓ gave
10. Fatima .... to give Omar the sheet she was reading on condition that he washed and purified.
   Ⓐ agreed Ⓑ refused Ⓒ denied Ⓓ declined

(D) Writing

5 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A : Hello, Is that Mr. Ali?
B : Yes. How can I help you?
A : I'm Ahmed. I'm interested in your flat.
....(1)...?
B : It's a big flat. There are two bedrooms, a bathroom, a living room, a dining room and a kitchen.
A : ....(2)...?
B : It's on the 2th floor.
A : How much is the rent?
B : ....(3)...
A : That's perfect! ....(4)...?
B : How about Sunday morning?
A : That's great.

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"The qualities a good journalist should have."

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. The article was deliberately misleading and the newspaper has apologized.
2. Man has upset the environmental balance of the world.

[B] Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. لعب خالد دورًا رئيسيًا فى نشر الإسلام فى العراق .

---

7 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثانى - علمى) (٢٠٢١-٢٠٢٢م)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. As soon as he entered the room, he .... off his hat.
   Ⓐ is taking Ⓑ took Ⓒ has taken Ⓓ will take
2. She .... for five hours before she went to bed.
   Ⓐ has studied Ⓑ was studying
   Ⓒ had studied Ⓓ had been studying
3. I .... with you until I've finished my work.
   Ⓐ won't go Ⓑ won't have gone
   Ⓒ won't be going Ⓓ haven't gone

4. You should have .... the police.
   Ⓐ call Ⓑ calling Ⓒ called Ⓓ calls
5. You need .... more attention.
   Ⓐ to pay Ⓑ pay Ⓒ paying Ⓓ paid
6. I had my car .... last week.
   Ⓐ service Ⓑ to service Ⓒ servicing Ⓓ serviced
7. We will try .... to win the race.
   Ⓐ hardly Ⓑ hard Ⓒ hardy Ⓓ hardness
8. The postcards .... yet.
   Ⓐ haven't written Ⓑ hadn't written
   Ⓒ haven't been written Ⓓ aren't writing
9. I spent .... time talking to him.
   Ⓐ a few Ⓑ few Ⓒ a little Ⓓ many
10. He is yawning. He .... have slept well yesterday.
   Ⓐ can't Ⓑ mustn't Ⓒ shouldn't Ⓓ could

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. The .... of Egypt is around one hundred million.
   Ⓐ pollution Ⓑ population Ⓒ reputation Ⓓ production
2. I don't .... this myth.
   Ⓐ achieve Ⓑ relieve Ⓒ receive Ⓓ believe
3. To be a successful journalist you should be ....
   Ⓐ nosy Ⓑ noisy Ⓒ troublesome Ⓓ illegal
4. She made a significant .... to science.
   Ⓐ collection Ⓑ conclusion Ⓒ contribution Ⓓ connection
5. It took him two weeks to recover from the surgical ....
   Ⓐ operation Ⓑ process Ⓒ experiment Ⓓ experience
6. The little boy usually .... until he gets what he wants.
   Ⓐ pours Ⓑ pouts Ⓒ promises Ⓓ clears off
7. How many people are to .... in the profits?
   Ⓐ cheer Ⓑ share Ⓒ shake Ⓓ shape
8. We came to the .... that he was right.
   Ⓐ confusion Ⓑ supervision Ⓒ session Ⓓ conclusion
9. He hopes to .... his dream of playing for Liverpool.
   Ⓐ achieve Ⓑ succeed Ⓒ do Ⓓ give
10. You will .... in the exam of you work hard.
   Ⓐ manage Ⓑ fail Ⓒ succeed Ⓓ control

(B) Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

Alexander Graham Bell was a Scottish-born inventor and scientist. He was born on 3rd March, 1847 in Edinburgh Scotland. His mother was almost deaf, and his father taught elocution فن الخطابة to the deaf الصم, influencing Alexander's later career choice as a teacher of the deaf.

At the age of 11, he entered the Royal High School, but he didn't enjoy the compulsory curriculum منهج, and he left school at the age of 15. He began his first studies in sound in 1864 at Elgin's West House Academy. In 1870, together with his family, he moved to Canada. In 1871, he lectured in Boston, USA, about how to teach speech to the deaf and in 1872, he opened his own school for training teachers of the deaf in Boston. He became a professor at Boston University in 1873. Bell invented the telephone in 1876. He married Mabel Hubband a year later and in 1880 he invented the gramophone. He was granted eighteen patents براءة اختراع for his inventions.

Alexander Graham Bell died on 2nd August 1922, on Cape Breon island, Canada.

(A) Answer the following questions:

1. Where was Bell born?
2. When did he move to Canada?
3. What did he lecture about in Boston, USA?
4. How many patents was he given?

(B) Choose the correct answer:

5. Bell got married in ....
   (A) 1876 (B) 1877 (C) 1880 (D) 1861
6. He died at the age of ....
   (A) 70 (B) 73 (C) 75 (D) 77
7. He was influenced by his .... and worked as a teacher of the deaf.
   (A) father (B) mother (C) wife (D) friends
8. He invented the gramophone in ....
   (A) 1876 (B) 1872 (C) 1871 (D) 1880

(C) The Novel

4 Answer the following questions: (7 Marks)

(A) Answer the following questions: (4 Marks)

1. Why did soldiers visit Pip's house on Christmas Day?
2. What happened between Pip and the fair-haired boy in Miss Havisham's house?
3. What did Estella tell Pip about the men she spend time with?
4. What did Pip discover about Miss Havisham's ex-fiancé?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (3 Marks)

5. .... suffered a serious injury and could no longer speak or walk.
   Ⓐ Pip Ⓑ Mrs. Joe Ⓒ Biddy Ⓓ Mr. Jaggers
6. Five of Pip's brothers and sisters ....
   Ⓐ had died when Pip was very young. Ⓑ lived with friends.
   Ⓒ lived in the same village. Ⓓ lived alone.
7. When Pip grew up, he wanted to ....
   Ⓐ be an apprentice. Ⓑ be a doctor.
   Ⓒ earn a lot of money. Ⓓ improve his positions in life.

(D) Writing

5 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A : Excuse me, are you the manager here at the restaurant?
..............................(1)..............................
B : Yes, I am ....(2)..............................?
A : First of all, we had to wait 20 minutes for our table to be ready.
B : ....(3).............................. I do understand that is frustrating when you have made a reservation, I'm so sorry about that.
A : ....(4).............................. When out food was served, it was cold. That's not acceptable.
B : Oh dear! Let me make it up to you. I'm going to offer you dessert on the house and a gift certificate towards your next visit.

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"Your duty towards your country."

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Only a minority of parents can afford private education for their children.
2. You must learn how to manage your time and arrange your priorities.

[B] Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. إن تشجيع الناس على العمل من المنزل مفيد للغاية فى وقت انتشار الأوبئة .

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 marks)

1. When she set out early this morning, the sun ....
   Ⓐ was shining Ⓑ shines Ⓒ has shone Ⓓ will shine
2. How long ago .... her driving licence?
   Ⓐ has she got Ⓑ had she got Ⓒ was she getting Ⓓ did she get
3. She washed her hands after .... the raw meat.
   Ⓐ touched Ⓑ touching Ⓒ had touched Ⓓ has touched
4. This is .... meal I have ever tasted.
   Ⓐ the most delicious Ⓑ delicious
   Ⓒ more delicious than Ⓓ as delicious as
5. He .... it by next week.
   Ⓐ has repaired Ⓑ repairs
   Ⓒ will have repaired Ⓓ will be repairing
6. Once she .... her homework, she will help you.
   Ⓐ did Ⓑ has done Ⓒ will do Ⓓ had done
7. They consider .... to the theatre.
   Ⓐ go Ⓑ went Ⓒ to go Ⓓ going
8. I can't hear you well, Turn .... your voice.
   Ⓐ on Ⓑ off Ⓒ down Ⓓ up
9. We have our flat .... once a week.
   Ⓐ clean Ⓑ cleaned Ⓒ cleaning Ⓓ cleans
10. This kind of tree grows ....
    Ⓐ quiet Ⓑ quick Ⓒ quickly Ⓓ slow
11. French .... in several countries.
    Ⓐ speak Ⓑ is spoken Ⓒ has spoken Ⓓ spoke
12. He has spent nearly .... his money. He borrowed 20 pounds from his brother.
    Ⓐ some Ⓑ each Ⓒ all Ⓓ a few of
13. She fell asleep in the class today. She .... have stayed up too late last night.
    Ⓐ can't Ⓑ mustn't Ⓒ must Ⓓ can
14. It was .... cold weather that we stayed at home.
    Ⓐ such a Ⓑ such Ⓒ so Ⓓ enough
15. She .... him where he spent the holiday.
    Ⓐ asked Ⓑ said Ⓒ told Ⓓ said to

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. They will .... Egypt at the meeting.
   Ⓐ preserve Ⓑ represent Ⓒ replace Ⓓ restore
2. His mood suddenly .... and seemed a little annoyed.
   Ⓐ altered Ⓑ supposed Ⓒ scolded Ⓓ risked
3. I have to turn to .... up with her.
   Ⓐ catch Ⓑ hold Ⓒ trap Ⓓ arrest
4. She .... to comment on the rumors إشاعات.
   Ⓐ delivered Ⓑ decomposed Ⓒ declared Ⓓ declined
5. The beauty of the countryside was an .... to the writer.
   Ⓐ impression Ⓑ inspiration Ⓒ invitation Ⓓ invention
6. He was .... with shooting and killing a woman.
   Ⓐ changed Ⓑ accused Ⓒ charged Ⓓ arrested
7. I use my life .... in my work.
   Ⓐ force Ⓑ sentence Ⓒ insurance Ⓓ experience
8. The Cairo Tower is a very famous ....
   Ⓐ landscape Ⓑ landlord Ⓒ landmine Ⓓ landmark
9. I .... that it will rain tomorrow.
   Ⓐ expect Ⓑ accept Ⓒ except Ⓓ wait
10. I'll .... the show for another week.
   Ⓐ expand Ⓑ extend Ⓒ enlarge Ⓓ stretch

(B) Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

William Shakespeare was born in Stratford-upon-Avon in 1564. His family were simple people. His father sold leather and his mother cared for the family. We do not know much about Shakespeare's childhood.

It is possible he went to the local grammar school-king Edward VI School. Life in Stratford was peaceful and quiet. In 1582, he married Anna Hathaway and they had three children. In 1592, Shakespeare moved to London. It was a large noisy and exciting city. He joined the Lord Chamberlain's Men-a company of actors- and soon began acting and writing plays مسرحيات.

These include historical plays like "Henry V", tragedies like "Romeo and Juliet" and comedies like "As you like it". Shakespeare died in 1616, but before he gave the world 42 plays, wrote hundreds of poems, and changed the English language forever. He added about 1.700 words to the English language as well as many common phrases, like "a heart of gold" and "All's well that ends well", His works continue to inspire readers to the present day.

[A] Answer the following questions:

1. What did Shakespeare's father do for a living?
2. How old was he when he got married?
3. How many plays did he write?
4. How was life like in Stratford?
5. When did he move to London?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (3 Marks)

6. Shakespeare's mother was a ....
   Ⓐ teacher Ⓑ housewife Ⓒ nurse Ⓓ doctor
7. Life in London was ....
   Ⓐ peaceful Ⓑ quiet Ⓒ noisy Ⓓ calm
8. Shakespeare died at the age of ....
   Ⓐ 50 Ⓑ 55 Ⓒ 52 Ⓓ 60
9. His works are .... read.
   Ⓐ not Ⓑ rarely Ⓒ no longer Ⓓ still
10. He had .... children.
   Ⓐ two Ⓑ three Ⓒ four Ⓓ five

(D) Islamic selections

5 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

[A] Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. Who was the second caliph?
2. Why did Omar hurry to his sister's house, Fatima?
3. Why did Lady Khadeeja choose Muhammad PBUH to manage her business?
4. Why didn't Khalid ibnul-Waleed learn trade?
5. Why did the unbelievers hurt the Muslim immigrants?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

6. It was .... who led the unbelievers at the Battle of Badr.
   Ⓐ Khalid Ⓑ Abu Sufian Ⓒ Abu Jahl Ⓓ Omar
7. The Muslims took .... captives of was at the Battle of Badr.
   Ⓐ 60 Ⓑ 70 Ⓒ 80 Ⓓ 40
8. Khalid fought for ....
   Ⓐ The glory of Islam Ⓑ fame Ⓒ money Ⓓ prestige
9. Lady Khadeeja died .... years after the revelation.
   Ⓐ five Ⓑ seven Ⓒ eight Ⓓ ten
10. The Muslims were .... after Omar adopted Islam.
   Ⓐ angry Ⓑ annoyed Ⓒ pleased Ⓓ worried

(D) Writing

5 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A : ....(1)..?
B : I think so. Why?
A : Do you want to go swimming with me?
B : Sure. ....(2)..?
A : Is half past three good for you?
B : No, ...(3)..?
A : No problem. Let's meet at the swimming pool at half past four. Don't be late.
B : ....(4)..

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"Distance learning."

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

(A) Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Parents make sacrifices so that children can have a good education.
2. The majority of the residents has complained about the noise from the loudspeakers.

(B) Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. يبذلون قصارى جهدهم للتغلب على الصعوبات التى تواجههم .

9 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - علمى) (٢٠٢٠-٢٠٢١)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. My long-term goal is to have a successful .... as a project manager.
   Ⓐ employee موظف Ⓑ employer صاحب العمل
   Ⓒ work Ⓓ career مهنة
2. Some of the most difficult .... situations مواقف make us stronger.
   Ⓐ career Ⓑ common sense
   Ⓒ life-changing تغير حياتى Ⓓ employee
3. There are twenty .... for the same job; the salary is generous.
   Ⓐ interviews Ⓑ employers Ⓒ interns Ⓓ candidates متقدمين
4. I worked for a clothes factory for two months as a kind of ....
   Ⓐ internship تدريب Ⓑ intern Ⓒ membership Ⓓ scholarship
5. **Rami:** Is it a job for some time daily?
   Hatim: No, it's a .... job as I am in need of a full salary.
   Ⓐ part-time Ⓑ full-time Ⓒ temporary Ⓓ voluntary
6. Everyone in the stadium .... when Egypt scored a goal.
   Ⓐ cheered هتف Ⓑ stretched Ⓒ won Ⓓ boasted
7. I've .... all necessary information in my CV To ensure thoroughness دقة and to make it intriguing جذابة.
   Ⓐ included تضمنت Ⓑ excluded استبعدت Ⓒ contained Ⓓ consisted
8. I'm able to build websites perfectly. "<u>Build</u>" يبنى here is similar in meaning to "...............".
   Ⓐ sign Ⓑ appear Ⓒ do Ⓓ create
9. There's .... between the two companies شركتين.
   Ⓐ completion Ⓑ competition Ⓒ tournament Ⓓ championship
10. My little brother is .... and can speak two languages.
    Ⓐ multilingual Ⓑ bilingual ثنائى اللغة
    Ⓒ multicultural Ⓓ mother tongue

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (5 marks)

1. <u>As soon as</u> they <u>arrived</u>, we .... the refreshments.
   Ⓐ served Ⓑ had served Ⓒ have served Ⓓ will serve
2. The bicycle .... on the fence is mine.
   Ⓐ leaning المستندة Ⓑ lean Ⓒ leant Ⓓ to lean
3. The car .... well; it no longer breaks down.
   Ⓐ did not repair Ⓑ must have been repaired
   Ⓒ can't have been repaired Ⓓ must have repaired

4. Look! Our school .... now.
   - Ⓐ is painting
   - Ⓑ being painted
   - Ⓒ was painting
   - Ⓓ have been painted
5. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
   - Ⓐ You ve to improve your English it's a widely-spoken language.
   - Ⓑ You've to improve your English: it's a widely-spoken language.
   - Ⓒ you've to improve your English: it's a widely spoken language.
   - Ⓓ You've to improve your English: it's a widely spoken language
6. Each of students .... a book.
   - Ⓐ has
   - Ⓑ have
   - Ⓒ is
   - Ⓓ does
7. He has .... much money that he can buy a new car.
   - Ⓐ too
   - Ⓑ so
   - Ⓒ such
   - Ⓓ enough
8. He .... the news a long time ago.
   - Ⓐ should have told
   - Ⓑ should have been told
   - Ⓒ ought to have told
   - Ⓓ may have told
9. I got her .... the room.
   - Ⓐ tidy
   - Ⓑ tidying
   - Ⓒ to tidy
   - Ⓓ tidied
10. He said that he .... his old car the following week.
    - Ⓐ would sell
    - Ⓑ had sold
    - Ⓒ was selling
    - Ⓓ sold

(B) Usage

3 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A : What does your close friend do?

B : ....(1)..............................

A : ....(2)..............................?

B : Every week.

A : ....(3)..............................?

B : We have the same interests.

A : Is there anything you don't like about him?

B : ....(4)..............................

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

Ever wondered what we're going to do when the energy resources موارد we use today run out تنفد. Will we be living in the same sort of houses we live in today when that happens? The answer is probably not. Our houses today rely on electricity from traditional energy resources. What we need are houses that make use of alternatives بديلة forms اشكال of energy. Eco-homes منازل بيئية will do exactly that. These environmentally-friendly homes will be able to heat and cool

themselves. How, you ask? Well, simply with the help of the sun, wind and soil. For instance, instead of a traditional roof, eco-homes will have a layer of soil protecting the house from cold winter and hot summer temperatures. They will also use the sun to create electricity by leaving solar panels on the roof. Depending on where they are built, eco-homes could even use wind power to produce electricity. In an eco-home, we will also be able to recycle water which will mean cutting down on the amount of water we use – water used in the kitchen and shower will be collected and used for watering the garden. Sound like fantasy, doesn't it? Well, it shouldn't. Homes like this are being designed and built today. Perhaps in 20 years' time you will be living in one!

(A) Answer the following questions:

1. Give a suitable title to the passage.
2. What do our houses today rely on?
3. How can eco-homes heat and cool themselves?
4. How are eco-homes protected from cold winter and hot summer temperatures?

(B) Choose the correct answer:

5. We can recycle نعيد تدوير water in .... homes.
   Ⓐ eco Ⓑ traditional Ⓒ outdated Ⓓ old
6. It's expected that energy resources will run .... soon.
   Ⓐ away Ⓑ into Ⓒ out Ⓓ after
7. .... homes are environmentally-friendly ones.
   Ⓐ Traditional Ⓑ Eco Ⓒ Conventional Ⓓ Outdated
8. The houses we live in today have a ....
   Ⓐ layer of soil Ⓑ layer of sand Ⓒ layer of mud Ⓓ traditional roof

(D) The Novel

5 Answer the following questions: (7 Marks)

(A) Answer the following questions: (4 Marks)

1. Why did the man in the graveyard want a file?
2. According to Pip, what might change Estella's attitude towards him?
3. What did Miss Havisham's fiancé and her half- brother plan to do?
4. Why do you think Orlick mentioned ذكر that more convicts had escaped from the prison ship?

(B) Choose the correct answer: (3 Marks)

5. Estella made Pip sad because ....
   Ⓐ she wouldn't play with him
   Ⓑ she wouldn't hand him the food and drink
   Ⓒ Estella was crying Ⓓ she didn't meet him.

6. On Christmas morning, Pip went back to the graveyard ....
   Ⓐ to visit his parents' graves
   Ⓑ to take the escaped convict some food.
   Ⓒ to help the escaped convict to take off the leg-irons.
   Ⓓ to meet Joe.
7. It was a .... that Mr. Jaggers was the lawyer of both Miss Havisham and Provis.
   Ⓐ coincidence Ⓑ deliberate Ⓒ intention Ⓓ confliction

(E) Writing

6 **Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)**

"What you think of Science fiction."

7 **Translation: (6 Marks)**

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. The best way to learn a foreign language is to live in the country where it's spoken.
2. Technology is going to make it easier for people to commit crimes in the future.

[B] Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. تُظهر الإحصائيات statistics ان معدل الجريمة في تزايد .
٢. ما نوع المشاكل التي يواجهها جيلك your generation؟

10 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - علمى) (٢٠١٩-٢٠٢٠)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)**

1. You should .... your foot in ice-cold water to reduce the swelling.
   Ⓐ appear Ⓑ float Ⓒ inverse Ⓓ immerse
2. The Giza Necropolis is a well-known .... in Egypt.
   Ⓐ column Ⓑ landmark Ⓒ remains Ⓓ myth
3. It was a very cold day in winter, I didn't have a coat and was..............
   Ⓐ terrifying Ⓑ chillier أبرد Ⓒ freezing Ⓓ petrified متحجر
4. The news story about the match missed out the injured player so there was bias by..............
   Ⓐ omission Ⓑ mislead Ⓒ spin Ⓓ inaccurate
5. I took many notes because the lecturer gave a lot of interesting information. A synonym for lecturer here is ....
   Ⓐ role model Ⓑ assistant Ⓒ teacher Ⓓ physicist
6. Egypt enters teams into many different international..............
   Ⓐ rounds Ⓑ courts Ⓒ Grand Slams Ⓓ tournaments

7. We should not take .... on those who harm us. We should respect the law.
   Ⓐ revenge ينتقم Ⓑ average Ⓒ care Ⓓ advantage
8. The artist told me that she took .... from her father who was also a painter.
   Ⓐ ventilation Ⓑ ammunition Ⓒ inspiration إلهام Ⓓ respiration
9. Tarek's grandfather ....a long illness, and is back home after many weeks in hospital.
   Ⓐ treated Ⓑ achieved Ⓒ overdid Ⓓ overcame تغلب على
10. There is a huge............... which controls the amount مقدار of water in the Nile.
   Ⓐ bridge Ⓑ ferry Ⓒ gateway Ⓓ dam

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. My brother was finally............... that he had been selected for the new position as a sales manager.
   Ⓐ asked Ⓑ said Ⓒ informed Ⓓ ordered
2. This is the most difficult situation I ....
   Ⓐ had ever been faced Ⓑ have ever faced
   Ⓒ had ever faced Ⓓ have ever been faced
3. I have two watches, both of .... are made of gold.
   Ⓐ that Ⓑ which Ⓒ whom Ⓓ where
4. By next October, my father .... a bigger house.
   Ⓐ will buy Ⓑ would buy Ⓒ will have bought Ⓓ had bought
5. Have you .... spending the weekend in the country?
   Ⓐ considered Ⓑ thought Ⓒ decided Ⓓ agreed
6. It's been two months since we .... our uncle in the village.
   Ⓐ had visited Ⓑ visited Ⓒ have visited Ⓓ visit
7. It .... easy for the man to walk last week because he had a broken leg.
   Ⓐ can't be Ⓑ should be
   Ⓒ can't have been Ⓓ must have been
8. Dad asked me where .... all night.
   Ⓐ I will be Ⓑ I would been Ⓒ I've been Ⓓ I'd been
9. You must have the curtains ....
   Ⓐ cleaning Ⓑ cleaned Ⓒ clean Ⓓ to clean
10. This food .... in the fridge.
   Ⓐ should put Ⓑ should have put
   Ⓒ should be put Ⓓ shouldn't put

(B) Usage

3 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A: Hello, Ahmed. You won't believe what happened to Hamdy last week.
B: ....(1)..?

A: He was driving home after a weekend in the countryside when his car broke down on a really quiet road.

B: Oh no! ....(2)..?

A: He tried to fix it but he couldn't and there wasn't any signal on the phone.

B: That sounds terrible! Did he manage to get some help?

A: ....(3)........................ He had to leave the car and walk to the nearest town to help him repair his car. It was after midnight when he got home.

B: Poor him! ....(4)..

A: Exhausted!

B: Oh man, that sounds like an awful weekend.

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

Feeling a bit stressed متوتر about something! Well, you're not alone. In the modern world, it's almost impossible to avoid stress. For adults, there are the pressures of work, while teenagers مراهقين often suffer from exam stress. And now we know that stress can have terrible effects on our health. So, what can we do to reduce it? One of the best tools to reduce stress is music. Research has shown that listening to calm classical music reduces stress hormone levels in blood, while a study from the Royal Northern College of Music found that singing can reduce stress- even if you have a terrible voice!

Generally, music produces positive brain neurotransmitters, which make you feel more relaxed. Another way to deal with stress is to take cold showers. According to the Dutch extreme athlete Wim Hof, who made the method popular, having a cold shower forces the body to feel extremely stressed, so any other stress that you feel later in the day doesn't feel as bad! Also, cold showers make your heart and lungs work, making you healthier. When we exercise, our bodies release hormones called endorphins which make us feel happy. Doing exercise also makes us feel that we have achieved something, which psychologists say is very important for over all happiness. For best results, you should exercise for around 150 minutes a week-broken up in two or three separate sessions.

[A] Answer the following questions:

1. Give a suitable title عنوان to the passage.
2. What do adults suffer from?
3. How can music reduce تقلل stressالتوتر?
4. What is the effect of endorphins?

[B] Choose the correct answer:

5. It is advisable to exercise for about .... to reduce stress.
   - Ⓐ two hours
   - Ⓑ two hours and a half
   - Ⓒ three hours
   - Ⓓ three hours and a half

6. .... music reduces stress hormone levels in the blood.
   Ⓐ Quiet Ⓑ Pop Ⓒ Rock Ⓓ Jazz
7. Our bodies release endorphins when we ....
   Ⓐ listen to music Ⓑ have cold shower
   Ⓒ do exercise Ⓓ sing
8. .... showers make us healthier.
   Ⓐ Hot Ⓑ Cold Ⓒ Warm Ⓓ Frozen

(D) The Novel

5 Answer the following questions: (7 Marks)

(A) Answer the following questions: (4 Marks)

1. Which country did Magwitch go and live in?
2. What happened to Joe and Biddy at the end of the story?
3. Why do you think Pip lived with his sister Mrs. Joe?
4. How did Pip get his name?

(B) Choose the correct answer: (3 Marks)

5. We can't build houses here because there is a .... The ground is too wet.
   Ⓐ marsh Ⓑ match Ⓒ beach Ⓓ peach
6. The soldiers came to Pip's house ....
   Ⓐ because they knew that Pip had seen the escaped convicts.
   Ⓑ to see if the escaped convicts were hiding in the house
   Ⓒ to get some handcuffs fixed. Ⓓ to arrest Joe.
7. What did Pip discover about Miss Havisham's ex-fiancé, Arthur?
   Ⓐ He was also a thief and a convict.
   Ⓑ He told Magwitch to help Pip financially.
   Ⓒ He would help Magwitch to escape.
   Ⓓ He was honest and loyal.

(E) Writing

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"The Importance of time management and productivity".

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

(A) Translate into Arabic:

1. Innovation الابتكار is endless. The more man seeks progress and welfare, the more he invents things that make life easier.
2. Reading is very useful. It stimulates the memory centres of your mind and arouses your imagination. Also, it helps recall information and stabilize your emotions.

[B] Translate ONE (1) sentence into English:

١. تهدف الحكومة لخلق فرص عمل أكثر للشباب .

٢. تم إعادة تأهيل (تدريب) هيئة الموظفين لاستخدام التكنولوجيا الحديثة.

11 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - أدبي) (٢٠١٩-٢٠٢٠)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. You must be............... of yourself; you have made a silly mistake!
   Ⓐ proud Ⓑ pleased Ⓒ afraid Ⓓ ashamed
2. We really need to increase our............... if we want to meet our objectives.
   Ⓐ productive Ⓑ efficient Ⓒ assess Ⓓ productivity إنتاجية
3. We think that the person who won the quiz is a .... He looked up the answers online, which was not allowed.
   Ⓐ chat Ⓑ bias Ⓒ cheat Ⓓ spin
4. Be careful! You must .... making such mistakes.
   Ⓐ enjoy Ⓑ avoid Ⓒ refuse Ⓓ intend
5. Sara is the best .... for the job. She has more experience than anyone else.
   Ⓐ intern Ⓑ candidate مرشح Ⓒ interview Ⓓ direction
6. If you want this job, you need to send your............... vitae.
   Ⓐ professional Ⓑ profile Ⓒ personal Ⓓ curriculum سيرة ذاتية
7. He leaned over and..............., to my ear, but I didn't hear what he said.
   Ⓐ shouted Ⓑ whispered Ⓒ cried Ⓓ sang
8. The Great Pyramids are one of the most famous tourist .... in the world.
   Ⓐ remains Ⓑ attractions Ⓒ monuments Ⓓ heritage
9. Alexandria has always been Egypt's most important ...., on the Mediterranean Sea.
   Ⓐ highlight Ⓑ port Ⓒ site Ⓓ monument
10. We all felt very sad at the end of the play. The story was very ....
    Ⓐ moving Ⓑ moved Ⓒ picturesque Ⓓ worth seeing

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 marks)

1. While I............... dinner, someone knocked on the door.
   Ⓐ had Ⓑ was having Ⓒ did have Ⓓ am having
2. The bridge over the valley is built on a .... scale than the one over the river.
   Ⓐ big Ⓑ bigger Ⓒ biggest Ⓓ the biggest
3. By 2050, I think that astronomers............... new planets outside our solar system.
   Ⓐ will have found Ⓑ find Ⓒ have found Ⓓ are finding

4. We won't be able to live on Mars until we.............. enough water there.
   Ⓐ will find Ⓑ have found Ⓒ will be finding Ⓓ found
5. The train to Cairo .... at 5 PM.
   Ⓐ leave Ⓑ leaving Ⓒ leaves Ⓓ will leave
6. I hope .... the biology exam, I'm so worried.
   Ⓐ will pass Ⓑ pass Ⓒ to pass Ⓓ passing
7. A paragraph is a group of .... about a topic
   Ⓐ words Ⓑ e-mails Ⓒ sentences Ⓓ signs
8. Which of the following is punctuated مرقم correctly?
   Ⓐ The teacher said, You must follow school rules, Hatem."
   Ⓑ The teacher said, "You must follow school rules, Hatem".
   Ⓒ The teacher said "You must follow school rules, Hatem."
   Ⓓ The teacher said, "You must follow school rules', Hatem."
9. All the students answered that question well; it .... so easy.
   Ⓐ had to be Ⓑ mightn't be
   Ⓒ mustn't have been Ⓓ must have been
10. When did you last ....?
   Ⓐ have your hair cut Ⓑ cut your hair
   Ⓒ got your hair cut Ⓓ had your hair cut
11. You could ....asked me for help if you were feeling so stressed.
   Ⓐ has Ⓑ having Ⓒ had Ⓓ have
12. Large cities are usually very.............. as many different nationalities جنسيات live together.
   Ⓐ multicultural Ⓑ bilingual Ⓒ mother tongue Ⓓ limited
13. English is one of the most.............. language in the world, so it's important to learn to speak it.
   Ⓐ widely-spoken Ⓑ well-known Ⓒ difficult Ⓓ unfamiliar
14. My friend ....a health problem since he lived in that highly polluted area.
   Ⓐ has had Ⓑ had had Ⓒ had Ⓓ has been
15. I am still working; I .... doing that task yet.
   Ⓐ hadn't finished Ⓑ haven't finished
   Ⓒ won't finish Ⓓ have finished

(B) Usage

3 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A: ....(1)..............................?
B: I'm going to wear my brown jacket and jeans.
A: Don't you think that's too casual for an interview?
B: You are probably right. ....(2)..............................?
A: What about the blue Italian one? You look very smart in it.
And what about shoes?

B: ....(3)..

A: Good choice. And don't forget the blue tie you have ....(4)................

B: Ok. I'll wear that, then. Wish me good luck!

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

The story of tea began over 5000 years ago in ancient China. According to legend اسطورة, an early emperor, ShenNug, required all drinking water to be boiled as a health precaution. One day, when he had stopped to rest during a long journey, his servants were boiling the water as usual. Then dried leaves from a nearby bush fell into and turned the water brown. Because the emperor was curious by nature, he drank some of this new liquid and found it very refreshing.

The drinking of tea soon spread throughout Chinese, and later Japanese, society. In Japan, it became a complicated art form called 'The Ceremony'. The most important aspect of this was that the tea should be served in the most polite, graceful and charming manner possible. This required years of training and practice.

Tea first arrived in Europe around the sixteen century. At first, it was very expensive, so only the very wealthy could afford it, but as larger amounts were imported, it slowly got cheaper and became part of the European way of life. The first tea didn't reach England until around 600, but it was so popular that it wasn't long before it became the national drink.

(A) Answer the following questions:

1. Why did the emperor have drinking water boiled?
2. How did the emperor find the tea?
3. What colour was the first tea?
4. How was the tea served at 'Tea Ceremony'?
5. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?

(B) Choose the correct answer:

6. Tea was discovered ....
   Ⓐ accidentally Ⓑ intentionally Ⓒ deliberately Ⓓ on purpose
7. The .... were the first people to use tea.
   Ⓐ Japanese Ⓑ Europeans Ⓒ Chinese Ⓓ English
8. Now, tea is .... it was in the past
   Ⓐ as expensive as Ⓑ cheaper than Ⓒ more expensive than Ⓓ the most expensive
9. The servants were .... while the emperor was having a rest.
   Ⓐ boiling water Ⓑ making tea Ⓒ having a rest Ⓓ chatting
10. Tea reached England in the .... century.
   Ⓐ seventeenth Ⓑ sixth Ⓒ fifteenth Ⓓ fourteenth

(D) Islamic selections

5 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

[A] Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. What surprise did Fatima's guest give to Omar?
2. How did Allah prepare Prophet Muhammad PBUH for the greatest message?
3. How long did Prophet Muhammad PBUH and Khadeeja's marriage last?
4. Why did Khalid Ibnul-Waleed become a brilliant warrior?
5. What did Khalid do after the wonderful vision he had?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

1. Fatima's deep faith and courage made Omar..............
   Ⓐ calm Ⓑ raged Ⓒ angry Ⓓ quite
2. The battles against the renegades took place during the reign of..............
   Ⓐ Abu-Bakr Ⓑ The prophet Ⓒ Omar Ⓓ Othman
3. Lady Khadeeja was.............. when she refused to marry rich Meccans.
   Ⓐ sure Ⓑ wrong Ⓒ mistaken Ⓓ right
4. Khalid gave an example of .... when he learnt that Omar ordered Abu-Ubayda to replace Khalid in the leadership of the Muslim army.
   Ⓐ self-confidence Ⓑ self- denial
   Ⓒ self-defence Ⓓ self-employment
5. Omar declared his belief in Allah and the apostle at ....
   Ⓐ house of Arqam Ⓑ Fatima's house
   Ⓒ the prophet's house Ⓓ Said–ibn Zaid's house

(E) Writing

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

How to make your district or your city a good place for tourists to visit.

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Cash machines permit people to withdraw يسحب money at any time.
2. The need to life-long learning has become urgent, especially as we live in the age of globalization العولمة.

[B] Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. أحل الله البيع وحرم الربا. (Allah permits selling and forbids usury)
٢. اذكر شروط الحج. (Mention the conditions of pilgrimage)

12 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثان - أدبى) (٢٠١٩-٢٠٢٠)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. His .... didn't stop him from becoming a world-class scientist.
   Ⓐ ability قدرة Ⓑ disable Ⓒ disabled معاق Ⓓ disability إعاقة
2. They aim to make the country.............. from terrorist attacks.
   Ⓐ save Ⓑ safely Ⓒ safe Ⓓ safety
3. It is highly recommended من المستحب to.............. young children to learn more than one language; this is very helpful.
   Ⓐ arise Ⓑ raise Ⓒ rise Ⓓ risk
4. We can learn a lot from our.............. and we should study our family trees more.
   Ⓐ identities Ⓑ root Ⓒ ancestors Ⓓ pride
5. London is very ...., with about 250 languages spoken by people who live there.
   Ⓐ bilingual Ⓑ picturesque Ⓒ multicultural Ⓓ dominant
6. Nadia now lives in Aswan, but she was .... in Cairo.
   Ⓐ raised Ⓑ risen Ⓒ embraced Ⓓ cheered
7. My grandmother takes a lot of .... in her garden, which always looks beautiful.
   Ⓐ place Ⓑ proud Ⓒ pride Ⓓ roots
8. Traditional music is part of Egypt's ....and we can all be proud of it.
   Ⓐ myths Ⓑ remains Ⓒ legends Ⓓ heritage
9. A job on the website looks very interesting, you should.............. for it.
   Ⓐ supply Ⓑ reply Ⓒ apply Ⓓ imply
10. The dealer is ....any fault in the product.
   Ⓐ responsible Ⓑ responsible for Ⓒ in charge Ⓓ cause of

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 marks)

1. I don't know the proper time .... I can meet the manager. He is always busy.
   Ⓐ which Ⓑ that Ⓒ when Ⓓ where
2. When we arrived, the manager .... an urgent task. We had to wait for a few minutes to meet him.
   Ⓐ had one Ⓑ is doing Ⓒ was doing Ⓓ have done
3. A clock .... to him when he retired.
   Ⓐ has been given Ⓑ is being given Ⓒ was given Ⓓ gave
4. This project .... before Christmas.
   Ⓐ mustn't open Ⓑ mustn't be opened
   Ⓒ shouldn't open Ⓓ can't open

5. He is having his coat .... at the moment.
   Ⓐ dry Ⓑ to dry Ⓒ drying Ⓓ dried
6. He promised that he .... to me that week.
   Ⓐ will write Ⓑ would have written
   Ⓒ would write Ⓓ will be writing
7. The neighbours asked .... we had heard anything during the night.
   Ⓐ whether or not Ⓑ if not Ⓒ that or not Ⓓ why or not
8. It's very late. The children .... be sleeping.
   Ⓐ can't Ⓑ must Ⓒ shouldn't Ⓓ mustn't
9. He .... lives here.
   Ⓐ no longer Ⓑ any longer Ⓒ any more Ⓓ nowhere
10. .... had he set foot on the street when he was attacked by three thieves.
    Ⓐ When Ⓑ Hardly Ⓒ No sooner Ⓓ After
11. She isn't .... She is asleep.
    Ⓐ aware Ⓑ awake Ⓒ alive Ⓓ ahead
12. Students know much more about the past due .... the internet.
    Ⓐ to Ⓑ for Ⓒ in Ⓓ of
13. My grandfather is the person .... knows most about-our family history.
    Ⓐ where Ⓑ when Ⓒ which Ⓓ who
14. By this time next month my parents will .... their new company.
    Ⓐ have started Ⓑ has started Ⓒ starting Ⓓ having started
15. The teacher instructed us ....
    Ⓐ read Ⓑ that read Ⓒ to read Ⓓ to reading

(B) Usage

❸ Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A: Excuse me, but I think I've lost my hand bag.
B: ....(1)...?
A: Ahmed Ali, Flight MS 950 from Kuwait
B: Thank you. ....(2)..?
A: It's an expensive, brown leather one.
B: Did you lose it on the plane?
A: No, I had it at the baggage reclaim when I got my suitcase, but now I can't find it.
B: OK. Where are you staying?
A: ....(3)...
B: Alright, Mr. Ahmed, we'll have a look for your handbag .
A: ....(4)...
B: Thank you so much.

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

You have to buy equipment for lots of different sports. Some equipment, football boots for example, can be cheap but some like scuba diving equipment, is very expensive. To play the sport of polo, you'll need to wear a helmet and boots. You also need a mallet (a type of bat) and a ball. No too expensive, you might think. However, to play polo, you also need one other very important item, a horse, and to play a full match. you probably need a few of them.

Polo played by two teams of four players. They ride their horses and hit the ball through the other side's goal. The winning team is the one with the most goals. <u>It</u> is played on a field, on the beach and there is an indoor version with slightly different rules. It may be fast- paced (you are on a horse, after all), but it's not a short game. Each polo match lasts around two hours, separated into different periods called chukks. Players often change horses between chukks as the animals soon get tired in this action – packed sport.

Polo is one of the oldest team sports in the world. It has a rich history that goes back almost two thousand years to the nomadic tribes of Asia. They travelled around the region on horseback and played an early type of polo. The form that is played today came from India. It soon spread to other parts of the world including Argantina, which holds the world's most important polo event. This tournament, the Campeonato Argentina Abierto de Polo has been held there every year since 18

(A) Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. What do polo players need for their sports?
2. How do you win a game of polo?
3. Who were the first people to play a game like polo?
4. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?
5. How many players does a polo team consist of?

(B) Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

6. A polo match lasts for ....
   - (A) an hour and a half
   - (B) three hours
   - (C) two hours and a half
   - (D) two hours
7. Polo is .... sport.
   - (A) an indoor
   - (B) both an outdoor and indoor
   - (C) an outdoor
   - (D) an individual
8. The world's most important event takes place in ....
   - (A) Argentina
   - (B) Asia
   - (C) Africa
   - (D) UK
9. To play a full polo match you need ....
   - (A) a horse
   - (B) one horse
   - (C) many horses
   - (D) a few horses

10. Scuba equipment isn't ....
Ⓐ expensive Ⓑ poor Ⓒ cheap Ⓓ dear

(D) Islamic selections

5 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

[A] Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. When did Fatima hand out the sheet she was reading?
2. What did Omar do on hearing that the prophet hoped that he would have adopted Islam?
3. How did prophet Muhammad win Lady Khadeeja's confidence?
4. What did Gabriel do when he visited Muhammad (PBUH) in the cave of Hira?
5. Who adopted Islam before the other, Khalid or his brother Al- Waleed?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

1. Khalid declared his belief in Islam ....
Ⓐ Medina Ⓑ Mecca Ⓒ Badr Ⓓ Uhud
2. The spread of Islam in .... owes a great deal to the bravery of Khalid.
Ⓐ Syria Ⓑ Iraq Ⓒ Mecca Ⓓ Medina
3. Muhammad (PBUH) and Lady Khadeeja's married life lasted for .... years.
Ⓐ 20 Ⓑ 23 Ⓒ 21 Ⓓ 25
4. Lady Khadeeja was sure that Muhammad (PBUH)would be rewarded with ....
Ⓐ good Ⓑ evil Ⓒ devil Ⓓ punishment
5. Omar's adoption of Islam saved him from ....
Ⓐ monotheism Ⓑ polytheism Ⓒ aimfulness Ⓓ punishment

(E) Writing

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"Solutions to the problem of litterالقمامة in towns and cities."

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. It is expected that the world will suffer from severe depression because of corona.
severe depression كساد حاد
2. Islam pulls down disbelief, aberrance and injustice.

[B] Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. يجب أن نتعاون لحل المشاكل التي تواجهنا.
٢. تلعب التكنولوجيا الحديثة دورا مؤثرا في عملية التعليم.

- face=confront يواجه - co-operate يتعاون
- an effective/influential role دور مؤثر

13 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - علمي) (٢٠١٨-٢٠١٩)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. Legends الأساطير are usually about .... figures شخصيات who face dangerous situations.
   Ⓐ brave Ⓑ humble Ⓒ polite Ⓓ bravely
2. Tourists who come to Egypt are.............. by how huge the Pyramids are.
   Ⓐ struggled Ⓑ fascinated Ⓒ fed up Ⓓ rescued
3. English is one of the most .... language in the world, so it's important to learn to speak it.
   Ⓐ widely-spoken Ⓑ well-known Ⓒ difficult Ⓓ unfamiliar
4. We must take .... steps to deal with the problem.
   Ⓐ sure Ⓑ negative Ⓒ positive Ⓓ convinced
5. I think he is .... You can talk to him.
   Ⓐ asleep Ⓑ awake Ⓒ sleepy Ⓓ sleeping
6. The boss .... to promote him if he continued to work hard.
   Ⓐ risked Ⓑ endangered Ⓒ threatened هدد Ⓓ promisedوعد
7. The manager used to encourage his workers' .... levels.
   Ⓐ necessity Ⓑ productivity Ⓒ facility Ⓓ equality
8. People usually try to .... their standard of living to lead a better life.
   Ⓐ raise Ⓑ arise Ⓒ rise Ⓓ arouse
9. She is .... about the project; she speaks about its benefits all the time.
   Ⓐ kind Ⓑ worried Ⓒ angry Ⓓ enthusiastic
10. I was ....with the mess, so I decided to clean my room.
    Ⓐ humble Ⓑ jealous Ⓒ fed up Ⓓ pride

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. She asked what .... at that moment.
   Ⓐ I was doing Ⓑ was I doing Ⓒ I had done Ⓓ I did
2. He remembered .... her at a party once.
   Ⓐ meet Ⓑ to meet Ⓒ met Ⓓ meeting
3. This is the table on .... I put my books.
   Ⓐ that Ⓑ which Ⓒ where Ⓓ when
4. .... you need any information, ask Saleh.
   Ⓐ Will Ⓑ Could Ⓒ Should Ⓓ Would
5. .... they got home, she had already left.
   Ⓐ By then Ⓑ As soon as Ⓒ By the time Ⓓ Having
6. The museum typically .... at 8 a.m.
   Ⓐ opens Ⓑ is going to open Ⓒ is opening Ⓓ will open

7. He .... to the bank to draw some money. He will be back in half an hour.
   Ⓐ has been Ⓑ has gone Ⓒ had been Ⓓ was going
8. My uncle lives .... a long way that we rarely visit him.
   Ⓐ so Ⓑ such Ⓒ enough Ⓓ too
9. I didn't send the report until I .... it.
   Ⓐ was revising Ⓑ revise Ⓒ have revised Ⓓ had revised
10. My uncle .... for the company for ten years when he got the promotion.
   Ⓐ had been working Ⓑ has been working
   Ⓒ had worked Ⓓ will be working

(B) Usage

3 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A: What are your plans for tonight?
B: ....(1)..............................
A: ....(2)..............................?
B: The oil gets less in the engine.
A: Do you go to a certain mechanic?
B: ....(3)..............................
A: I deal with a good mechanic.
B: ....(4)..............................?
A: Yes, of course.

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

Print journalists need to have good knowledge of current affairs and news, plus a passion for the truth. In addition, they must be able to write well to capture the reader's attention

Since they provide the public with important Information, their articles must be very well researched to ensure that none of the facts they present are Incorrect.

Once they hand in a piece of writing. It must be checked by an editor to make sure that it is of a high enough standard for publishing. If It goes to print with factual errors, this must be pointed out in the next issue and an apology given to readers

Finally, all reporters, whether in the print media, television or radio, have a duty to be objective. It is not their role to form people's opinions for them, but to inform them about people, events and places.

(A) Answer the following questions: (4 Marks)

1. Give a suitable title to the passage.
2. How can Journalists catch the reader's attention?
3. Why does an editor check a piece of writing?
4. What does the underlined word "capture" mean?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (4 Marks)

5. The word "<u>Issue</u>" in the passage means ....
   Ⓐ a story Ⓑ a series of newspapers
   Ⓒ a problem Ⓓ a film
6. .... there are errors in a piece of writing.
   Ⓐ sometimes Ⓑ never Ⓒ often Ⓓ always
7. According to the passage, reporters must be ....
   Ⓐ hesitant متردد Ⓑ objective موضوعي Ⓒ blazed Ⓓ obedient
8. The underlined word "they refers to ....
   Ⓐ readers Ⓑ print journalists Ⓒ editors محررين Ⓓ reporters

(D) The Novel

5 Answer the following questions: (7 Marks)

[A] Answer the following questions: (4 Marks)

1. How did Pip feel when he stole the food and the file?
2. Why had most people never seen Miss Havisham?
3. Who would be Pip's teacher in London?
4. Who paid off Pip's debts?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (3 Marks)

5. On the marshes a fight took place between ....
   Ⓐ two escaped convicts Ⓑ Joe and the soldiers
   Ⓒ the soldiers and the escaped convicts Ⓓ Provis and Pip
6. Joe wasn't happy that ....
   Ⓐ Pip didn't have any friends Ⓑ Pip didn't like Mrs. Joe
   Ⓒ Mrs. Joe was unkind to Pip Ⓓ Biddy was Pip's friend.
7. My uncle is very............... and he spends a particularly large amount of money at holiday time.
   Ⓐ spectacular Ⓑ extravagant Ⓒ jealous Ⓓ arrogant

(E) Writing

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

"Improving learning at schools."

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. We are in dire need of preparing a generation of scientists to achieve comprehensive development in all fields.
2. Scientific research is the cornerstone of achieving welfare and prosperity for the society.

[B] Translate ONE (1) sentence only into English: (2 Marks)

١. تتخذ الحكومة إجراءات أشد صرامة لمجابهة الجريمة.

٢. يؤدي طمع التجار إلى زيادة الأسعار.

14 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - أدبي) (٢٠١٨-٢٠١٩)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. You aren't working hard; you need to be more ....
   Ⓐ talkative Ⓑ productive Ⓒ negative Ⓓ successive
2. I read an important report on .... the impact of advertising on children.
   Ⓐ assessing Ⓑ pressing Ⓒ aggressing Ⓓ blessing
3. There was a/an .... in sales and the company gained a lot of profit.
   Ⓐ decline Ⓑ increase Ⓒ deterioration Ⓓ suggestion
4. My father smiled .... at me.
   Ⓐ affectionately Ⓑ foolishly Ⓒ foolish Ⓓ affectionate
5. What are the factors that .... to achieving more progress?
   Ⓐ lead Ⓑ add Ⓒ increase Ⓓ raise
6. What are the pros مزايا and .... of social networking websites?
   Ⓐ canes Ⓑ cans Ⓒ coins Ⓓ cons
7. Teachers use different ways to assess يقيم students' ....
   Ⓐ treatment Ⓑ movement Ⓒ achievement Ⓓ agreement
8. Try to avoid .... when writing a news story.
   Ⓐ pride Ⓑ prejudice Ⓒ justice Ⓓ conscience
9. A/An .... is someone who works for an employer for a fixed period of time in order to learn.
   Ⓐ amateur Ⓑ employer Ⓒ apprentice صبي Ⓓ professional
10. .... is a state of emotional, physical and mental exhaustion caused by excessive and prolonged stress توتر مستمر
   Ⓐ Break out Ⓑ Burnout الاجهاد Ⓒ Knockout Ⓓ Checkout

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 marks)

1. Having .... my friend's telephone number, I contacted him.
   Ⓐ finding Ⓑ found Ⓒ to find Ⓓ been found
2. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   Ⓐ Once I have heard the good news, I contacted Adel.
   Ⓑ Once I heard the good news, I had contacted Adel.
   Ⓒ Once I had been hearing the good news, I contacted Adel.
   Ⓓ Once I had heard the good news, I contacted Adel.

3. We .... for Alex next Friday. Everything is arranged ترتيب .
   Ⓐ will leave Ⓑ are leaving Ⓒ leave Ⓓ leave
4. When I .... the experiments, I'll collect all the results.
   Ⓐ will do Ⓑ 've done Ⓒ had done Ⓓ does
5. Don't forget ....off the computer when you've finished with it.
   Ⓐ switching Ⓑ switch Ⓒ to switch Ⓓ to switching
6. This nice story .... by Taha Hussein.
   Ⓐ writes Ⓑ writing Ⓒ wrote Ⓓ was written
7. The metro .... have made traveling around Cairo easier.
   Ⓐ can't Ⓑ must Ⓒ might Ⓓ mustn't
8. Magda got ....help from her grandma last year when she was having a tough time.
   Ⓐ any Ⓑ a few Ⓒ a lot of Ⓓ many
9. Hoda worked really hard which is why she did very............... in her exams.
   Ⓐ good Ⓑ well Ⓒ best Ⓓ better
10. After the difficult match, the players were .... exhausted.
   Ⓐ very Ⓑ complete Ⓒ absolute Ⓓ absolutely
11. You .... your father yesterday; the problem was too serious for you to solve alone.
   Ⓐ should consult Ⓑ should have consulted
   Ⓒ didn't have to consult Ⓓ shouldn't have consulted
12. .... of the houses was slightly different.
   Ⓐ All Ⓑ Both Ⓒ Some Ⓓ Each
13. The man .... wearing the white shirt is Ahmed's uncle.
   Ⓐ who Ⓑ who's Ⓒ whose Ⓓ that
14. I went to the dentist's to .... my teeth checked.
   Ⓐ allow Ⓑ let Ⓒ prepare Ⓓ have
15. She .... someone to tell her the way to the theatre.
   Ⓐ said Ⓑ wondered Ⓒ says Ⓓ asked

(B) Usage

3 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A : Excuse me, this is my seat.
B : ....(1)..?
A : ....(2)..
B : I'm 35, too.
A : What is the number of your carriage?
B : ....(3)..
A : Oh! Sorry. I'm in carriage 2 first class. ....(4)....................
B : Thank you.

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

Finland is believed by many to have the best education system in the world, despite the fact that Finns spend little money on education and have an average of nearly 30 students per class. What makes their schools good? They consider education itself to be the most important goal than a way to get a well-paid job.? Learning is valued and teachers are respected. In fact, teaching is the number one favourite profession among Finnish teens. In a world where so many people want jobs with status the Finnish example is quite extraordinary.

Teachers in Finland are paid no more than their colleagues in other European countries, but they enjoy great job satisfaction. The main reason for this is the freedom they have to teach the material in any way they wish. Finnish students are pretty happy too. There are no standardized national tests, which means they're not under the pressure as other European students to get the highest marks they can in all-important end-of-year exams

[A] Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. Give a suitable title to the passage.
2. Why is education successful in Finland?
3. What does the underlined word "status" mean?
4. What does the underlined word "They" refer to
5. Why are Finnish students happy?

[B] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

6. Finland doesn't spend .... money on education.
   Ⓐ much Ⓑ little Ⓒ a little Ⓓ some
7. The Finns .... learning.
   Ⓐ value Ⓑ are respected Ⓒ neglected Ⓓ devalue
8. Finnish teens dream of being ....
   Ⓐ doctors Ⓑ engineers Ⓒ vets Ⓓ teachers
9. There are .... students in each class in Finland.
   Ⓐ exactly 30 Ⓑ more than 30 Ⓒ about 30 Ⓓ fewer than 30
10. The education system in Finland is .... the European system.
   Ⓐ the same as Ⓑ different from Ⓒ similar to Ⓓ likely

(D) Islamic selections

5 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

[A] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

1. The Prophet (PBUH) prayed to Allah to open the eyes and the heart of .... to the light of Islam.
   Ⓐ Omar Ibnul-Khattab Ⓑ Amr Ibn-Hisham
   Ⓒ One of them Ⓓ Both of them

2. When Omar heard that his sister and her husband adopted Islam , he became ....
   Ⓐ relaxed Ⓑ delighted Ⓒ relieved Ⓓ shocked
3. The first person who believed in Prophet Muhammad was ....
   Ⓐ Othman Ⓑ Omar
   Ⓒ Khaled Ibnul-waleed Ⓓ lady Khadeja
4. The Battle of .... proved that the most powerful weapon was faith.
   Ⓐ Badr Ⓑ Uhud Ⓒ Yarmouk Ⓓ Al-Ahzab
5. The Muslims decided to .... the caravan led by Abu-Sufian to restore their lost properties.
   Ⓐ protect Ⓑ save Ⓒ attack Ⓓ support

(B) Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

1. Where did the Muslims immigrate?
2. Why weren't the Muslims afraid of the force of the unbelievers?
3. Why did Omar Ibnul-khattab send a message to Abu-Ubayda Ibnul Jarrah?
4. Why did Lady Khadeeja choose Muhammad (PBUH) to manage her business?
5. Where did Omar go when he heard that his sister embraced Islam?

(E) Writing

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

-A myth, a fable or a legend you have heard of and which has taught you some sort of valuable lesson

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

(A) Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Good education contributes يسهم to the progress تقدم and promotion of the peoples.
2. We are in need for patriotic وطني people who have loyalty إخلاص so that the country can rise.

(B) Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. أمانته honesty ليست محل شك.
٢. يعتمد رخاؤنا our prosperity في المستقبل على النمو الاقتصادي.

Remember!

- innocent بريء
- elect ينتخب
- a landslide win فوز كاسح
- the war on Gaza الحرب على غزة
- elections انتخابات
- vote يصوت
- patriotism الوطنية
- The time you spend in watching others' mistakes, correct yous.
- الوقت الذى تستهلكه فى تتبع أخطاء الآخرين صحح به أخطاؤك.

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. You can join the .... meeting by clicking on the link I sent you.
   (A) false (B) virtual (C) offline (D) factual
2. I had to .... my mobile during the meeting ,so no one would hear it while it rang.
   (A) mute (B) meet (C) turn on (D) turn off
3. I can't hear you; please,............... your voice.
   (A) arise (B) arouse (C) raise (D) rise
4. There are over 10 .... for the job.
   (A) appointments (B) interviews (C) applicants (D) professions
5. Our teacher is .... and can speak four or five languages.
   (A) multilingual (B) bilingual (C) multicultural (D) mother tongue
6. .... revenge on those who have insulted you will never give you a sense of peace!
   (A) Letting (B) Making (C) Taking (D) Sitting
7. She is very rich; she has .... a fortune from her late grandfather.
   (A) robbed (B) inherited (C) left (D) done
8. We should find ways of staying in .... with each other. For the time being, I think emails will be fine.
   (A) isolation (B) separation (C) touch (D) catch
9. The famous novelist has won a lot of international ....
   (A) awards (B) rewards (C) words (D) wards
10. I <u>couldn't put my finger on the cause of the problem</u>. This means that:
    (A) I wasn't able to hide it. (B) I was able to hide it.
    (C) I couldn't know what it was. (D) I couldn't expect it.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 marks)

1. I want the room .... this week.
   (A) to have painted (B) to be painted (C) painting (D) paint
2. <u>Which of the following is structurally correct?</u>
   (A) My friend told me that he had obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.
   (B) My friend said to me that he had obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.
   (C) My friend told me that he has obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.
   (D) My friend ordered me that he had obtained a new job in the New Administrative Capital.

3. She missed the bus. She .... up earlier.
   Ⓐ must have got Ⓑ should have got
   Ⓒ might have got Ⓓ may have got
4. They have their clothes .... once a week.
   Ⓐ was Ⓑ washing Ⓒ to wash Ⓓ washed
5. Dr. Tamer .... four patients so far this morning.
   Ⓐ had seen Ⓑ has seen Ⓒ saw Ⓓ was seen
6. He .... by a mosquito during the night.
   Ⓐ has bitten Ⓑ had bitten Ⓒ bit Ⓓ was bitten
7. We've run out of sugar. I .... to the market and get some.
   Ⓐ will go Ⓑ have gone Ⓒ go Ⓓ went
8. I got my hair............... before the wedding.
   Ⓐ cut Ⓑ cuts Ⓒ cutting Ⓓ to cut
9. Don't worry; I won't leave until you...............
   Ⓐ have been arrived Ⓑ had arrived
   Ⓒ will arrive Ⓓ have arrived
10. The temple of Karnak, ... many pillars are very tall, was built over 1,000 years ago.
   Ⓐ when Ⓑ who Ⓒ whose Ⓓ which
11. What .... at 7 pm yesterday?
   Ⓐ are you doing Ⓑ were you doing
   Ⓒ have you done Ⓓ you were
12. The sales manager asked if I .... the reply to my complaint the week before.
   Ⓐ had received Ⓑ have received
   Ⓒ was receiving Ⓓ would receive
13. It .... easy for the man to walk last week because he had a broken leg.
   Ⓐ can't be Ⓑ should be
   Ⓒ can't have been Ⓓ must have been
14. When our guests ...., we served the refreshments.
   Ⓐ were arriving Ⓑ had been arriving
   Ⓒ had arrived Ⓓ have arrived
15. If you .... more experienced, you'd have got the job.
   Ⓐ could be Ⓑ would have been Ⓒ were Ⓓ had been
16. She said she .... when the robbery took place.
   Ⓐ slept Ⓑ was sleeping Ⓒ could sleep Ⓓ has slept

(B) Usage

3 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

A: ....(1)..?
B: I'd like to join the Faculty of Medicine.
A: ....(2)..?
B: To help the sick and the poor.
A: How can you reach your goal?
B: ....(3)..
A: ....(4)..?
B: Yes, both my father and my mother.
A: I wish you good luck.
B: Thank you.

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

In the story of Oliver Twist, written by Charles Dickens, the young Oliver dares to ask for more to eat. The food in question was gruel الثريد which was made from oatmeal الشوفان flavoured with sugar and salt. On those days, there wasn't much to choose from unless you were rich. For the poor, the choice was even more limited. Most of the food was homemade because <u>they</u> couldn't afford to pay for ready-made جاهز food and anyway, there was very little for sale, even in big cities.

Meat dishes were often greasy دهني and high in fat, so <u>they</u> were not very healthy. They often boiled the meat to make soup. Families that could afford it, roasted meat in the oven on Sundays.

Pies الفطائر were popular because they were cheap to make. Improvements in storage towards the end of the 19th century meant that food didn't go off so quickly, but even then, a healthy diet was still a luxury ترفيه. Because of this, it was difficult for people to get overيتغلب illnesses, and many died young.

(A) Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

1. The choice was limited for the ....
   Ⓐ poor Ⓑ rich Ⓒ young Ⓓ healthy
2. The greasy food was ....
   Ⓐ healthy Ⓑ unhealthy Ⓒ luxury Ⓓ ready-made
3. Rich people used to .... meat in the oven.
   Ⓐ heat Ⓑ fry Ⓒ boil Ⓓ roast
4. Ready-made foods were .... at that time.
   Ⓐ cheap Ⓑ expensive Ⓒ inexpensive Ⓓ flavoured
5. As a result of lack of food or unhealthy food, many people ....
   Ⓐ lived longer Ⓑ got over illnesses Ⓒ survived Ⓓ died young

(B) Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

6. Give a suitable title to the passage.
7. What does the underlined word "they" refer to?
8. What did Oliver ask for?
9. What was gruel made from?
10. Why was meat boiled at that time?

(D) Islamic selections

5 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

(A) Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. The companions of the prophet played a great role in .... the seal religion.
   - (A) defending الدفاع
   - (B) opposing معارضة
   - (C) rejecting رفض
   - (D) fighting
2. Lady Khadeeja had a large trade with ....
   - (A) Egypt (B) Syria (C) Iraq (D) Sudan
3. When Gabriel embraced ضم the prophet several times, he hurried home ....
   - (A) relaxed (B) quiet (C) trembling (D) pleased
4. Being the sun of a wealthy man, Khalid didn't have to learn ....
   - (A) swimming (B) trade حرفة (C) traveling (D) poetry
5. In Badr Battle .... captives أسرى of war were taken by Muslims.
   - (A) forty (B) fifty (C) seventy (D) ninety

(B) Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. Why were Muslims surprised when Omar adopted Islam?
2. What were Fatima, her husband and a guest doing when Omar arrived?
3. To whom did Khadeeja accompany the prophet?
4. Khalid was an example of obedience. Discuss.
5. Why did Abu-Jahl lead a large force from Mecca to the plain of Badr?

(E) Writing

6 Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on: (5 Marks)

" On what principle do you choose your friends" It is important to know more than one language to be able to communicate and work with others easily.

(A) Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. We have to do our best to achieve self-proficiency
2. If you make a plan, manage your time and never give in, you'll achieve your goals.

(B) Translate ONLY ONE sentence into English: (2 Marks)

١. يجب معاقبة التجار الذين يحتكرون monopoly السلع .

٢. يجب أن يتكاتف الأفراد و الحكومة للحد من معدل الجريمة .

16 بوكليت الثانوية الأزهرية (النموذج الاسترشادي - أدبي) (٢٠١٨-٢٠١٩)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. Children need to be taught not to talk back لايردوا على to their parents. This means يعنى that children:
   - Ⓐ weren't allowed to discuss issues.
   - Ⓑ shouldn't be allowed to reply rudely بوقاحة.
   - Ⓒ were asked to stop making noise.
   - Ⓓ weren't allowed to say anything.
2. When you make a change to the way you work, you need to .... its advantages and disadvantages first.
   - Ⓐ concentrate Ⓑ fabricate
   - Ⓒ evaluate تقدر، تقيم Ⓓ regulate
3. Pollution has a serious impactتاثير on the weather. Impact here is similar in meaning to:
   - Ⓐ importance Ⓑ influence تأثير Ⓒ affect Ⓓ cause
4. I usually have a thirty-minute walk every day; sport has a .... effect on health.
   - Ⓐ negative Ⓑ positive Ⓒ terrible Ⓓ rare
5. Walid always makes a revision مراجعة .... two months before the exams.
   - Ⓐ plain سهل Ⓑ plane طائرة Ⓒ pain ألم Ⓓ plan خطة
6. Hoda's father works for يعمل لحساب an important ....
   - Ⓐ graduate Ⓑ building Ⓒ ministry وزارة Ⓓ work
7. 2. The students were very helpful متعاونين and helped to .... some of the rubbish الزبالة that was in the canal.
   - Ⓐ remove يزيل Ⓑ rescue ينقذ Ⓒ respect يحترم Ⓓ research
8. There were over 200 people at their ....reception.
   - Ⓐ wedding Ⓑ marriage Ⓒ festival Ⓓ honeymoon
9. Do you often.............. music from من the internet?
   - Ⓐ load Ⓑ take Ⓒ download ينزل Ⓓ upload
10. We don't know much about the bottom of the oceans because some of them have not been..............
    - Ⓐ explained شرح Ⓑ explored استكشف Ⓒ existed وجد Ⓓ found

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 marks)

Before + ماضى بسيط , ماضى تام (had + pp)

1. Before there was a bus to her village, Mona and her brother.................. to school.
   - Ⓐ had always walked Ⓑ were walking
   - Ⓒ have always walked Ⓓ walk

(حتى الآن - بعد yet) .... (hasn't / haven't) مضارع تام (منفى)

2. I've tried جربت Chinese food, but I haven't tried French food ....
   - Ⓐ already
   - Ⓑ never
   - Ⓒ yet
   - Ⓓ just

every + كل اسم مفرد يعد

3. There was a fire حريق in the toyshop and ....toy لعبة was damaged.
   - Ⓐ both
   - Ⓑ all
   - Ⓒ every
   - Ⓓ half
4. To find the bank, walk ....this road and it is on the right.
   - Ⓐ alive حى
   - Ⓑ ashore على الشاطئ
   - Ⓒ along على امتداد
   - Ⓓ around

By + 2030/this time tomorrow.....+ مستقبل تام (will + have +pp)

5. By this time tomorrow, my father ....to England.
   - Ⓐ will fly
   - Ⓑ would fly
   - Ⓒ will have flown
   - Ⓓ flies
6. Hala's cousin ....to the station so he can take the train to Alexandria. (مجهول)
   - Ⓐ is going to be taken
   - Ⓑ will take
   - Ⓒ is going to take
   - Ⓓ will be taking
7. Today is the tenth ....of when we moved into our house.
   - Ⓐ antiquity أثر
   - Ⓑ anniversary ذكرى
   - Ⓒ date
   - Ⓓ year
8. I can't wait for the holidays. My parents ....my sisters and me to our favourite beach!(ترتيبات)
   - Ⓐ are taken
   - Ⓑ are taking
   - Ⓒ will have been taken
   - Ⓓ take

مضارع تام + because مضارع بسيط

9. You can't talk to Tarek because he ....out.
   - Ⓐ used to go
   - Ⓑ had gone
   - Ⓒ has just gone
   - Ⓓ goes

will + مصدر (offer عرض)

10. Your bags look heavy. I ....you to carry them.
    - Ⓐ will be helped
    - Ⓑ am helping
    - Ⓒ help
    - Ⓓ will help

.... such a/an صفة + موصوف that ...... جدًا .. لدرجة أن

11. It is ....big car that all the family can travel in it.
    - Ⓐ so
    - Ⓑ such
    - Ⓒ enough
    - Ⓓ such a

.......so + صفة that ...... جدًا لدرجة أن

12. The light from the sun is ....strong that you cannot look at it.
    - Ⓐ such
    - Ⓑ enough
    - Ⓒ so
    - Ⓓ too
13. Drive carefully here because the road .... (مجهول)
    - Ⓐ was repaired
    - Ⓑ is repairing
    - Ⓒ is being repaired
    - Ⓓ is repaired
14. All the cakes in that shop ....by my aunt. She works there.
    - Ⓐ made
    - Ⓑ were making
    - Ⓒ have been made مجهول
    - Ⓓ have

فاعل + have + مفعول + pp

15. I must have my car..............

Ⓐ fixing Ⓑ fixes Ⓒ fix يصلح Ⓓ fixed

(B) Usage

3 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

Amir is discussing his homework with Nasser.

Amir: I need to research information about Rudyard Kipling for an essay, but I don't know which website to use.

Nasser: ....(1)..............................?

Amir : I tried typing his name into a search engine but I got hundreds of results. One website said that he wrote only one poem.

Nasser: ....(2).............................. . He wrote lots of poems. Where did you find that information?

Amir: It's a website called All about poems. Do you think that the information is wrong?

Nasser: Yes. ....(3).............................. . I think that's incorrect. What's the title of the essay?

Amir: ....(4)..............................

Nasser: OK. Type the essay title Rudyard Kipling's most popular poems in the search engine. You will get fewer results now.

Amir : Yes, look: Kipling's ten most popular poems!

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

The Chinese invented اخترعوا paper, and they were also the first to use paper bank notes for money. Before paper notes were invented in the seventh century, wealthy Chinese traders had used metal coins. These had a hole in the middle so that traders تجار could carry them on pieces of material. But these were very heavy to carry. As a result, traders left the money with someone they trusted. Instead, they carried a piece of paper which said how much money they had. The trader could use this paper note to promise anyone that they could pay for the goods بضائع that they wanted to buy.

People in Europe only started to use paper bank notes in the seventeenth century. In England, the King needed money to help fight a war with France. Banks encouraged people to leave money with <u>them</u> and gave handwritten notes saying how much money they had left. The notes said, "I promise to pay the bearer the sum of ... " and you can still see the same words on English notes

today. Bank workers continued to handwrite notes until 1853, when the first notes were printed.

The paper used for bank notes is usually made from a mixture of paper and cotton, and sometimes other materials. Although these other materials make the notes stronger than normal paper, most bank notes only last for about two years. For this reason, some countries tried using plastic notes in 1983.

However, the first plastic notes in England were not very successful because the ink came off the notes onto people's hands! Five years later, in 1988, Australia successfully used plastic notes for the first time. Today, many countries use plastic notes, which are stronger than paper notes, last longer and are harder to copy.

(A) Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

1. Why did Chinese traders first use notes instead of coins?
   - Ⓐ Because the coins were too heavy to carry.
   - Ⓑ Because coins had holes in them.
   - Ⓒ Because traders could not trust everyone.
   - Ⓓ Because they preferred paper.
2. Why did banks in England first want people to leave their money with them?
   - Ⓐ The King needed money to fight a war.
   - Ⓑ People preferred notes to coins.
   - Ⓒ People wanted their money to be safe.
   - Ⓓ Banks opened for the first time.
3. Why were notes handwritten until 1853?
   - Ⓐ It was cheaper this way.
   - Ⓑ It was faster this way.
   - Ⓒ There was not any technology to print them before this time.
   - Ⓓ It was hard to copy the handwriting.
4. What is the main idea of the text?
   - Ⓐ Why we use money.
   - Ⓑ Why we use banks.
   - Ⓒ The history of paper bank notes.
   - Ⓓ The history of trade.
5. What does the underlined word "them" refer to?
   - Ⓐ the King's men
   - Ⓑ the men in France
   - Ⓒ the people who had the money
   - Ⓓ the banks

(B) Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

6. What does the word bearer mean?
7. When and where were paper bank notes first used?
8. Why was there a hole in the metal coins invented by the Chinese?
9. Do you think people will continue to use paper bank notes in the future or there will be a different way of exchanging money?Explain.
10. Do you think that more countries will use plastic notes in the future? Why / Why not?

(D) Islamic selections

5 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

(A) Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

1. It was in those early days of Islam that Omar Ibnul-Khattab like many Arabs in Arabia worshipped .... (ideas – idols – idioms – dolls) far away from monotheism.
2. It was through Fatima's decisive words that Omar was .... (face to face – hand to hand – head to head – foot to leg) with a great Muslim who possessed firm belief.
3. Immediately on hearing the guest's words he went out heading for house of .... (Abo Sofian – Al Arqam – Dar EL Nadwa – Omar) where he met Allah's Seal Prophet.
4. Lady Khadeeja Bint-Khuwaylid was .... (sister – daughter – wife – mother) of the believers.
5. Lady Khadeeja trusted Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) not .... (contradicted – contracted – concluded – supported) him.

(B) Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

6. Whom did Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) hope to be guided to the right path of Islam?
7. What did Fatima fearlessly admit to her brother Omar?
8. Who(m) did many rich Meccans long to marry?
9. How was Muhammad's belief before the advent of Islam?
10. Why did Allah (Glory be to Him) create Jinns and mankind?

(E) Writing

6 W Write a paragraph of about one hundred and twenty (120) words on one(1) of the following: (5 Marks)

a) **A job that you would like to do, and why.**
b) **A famous woman that you respect.**

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

(A) Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Success in life is measured in terms of the achievements one could care out throughout their lives
2. Everyone should play a positive role in developing our country and achieving progress.

(B) Translate ONE(1) sentence only into English: (2 Marks)

١. نحن نعلم الآن أن الزروع والأشجار يستمدون غذاءهم من الهواء و التربة.
٢. تهدف مبادرة "حياة كريمة" إلى التخفيف عن كاهل المواطنين بالمجتمعات الأكثر إحتياجاً فى الريف و المناطق العشوائية فى الحضر.

النموذج السابع عشر (ثانوية أزهرية) (علمى) (١) 17

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. .... intelligence الذكاء is the development of machines to perform tasks that normally require human intelligence.
   Ⓐ Natural طبيعى Ⓑ Artificial صناعى Ⓒ High Ⓓ Mechanical
2. The policeman suspected that the man was on .... because he was acting strangely.
   Ⓐ purpose Ⓑ duty Ⓒ drugs Ⓓ crimes
3. I think technology could be used in museums to provide audio information about the objects on...............
   Ⓐ purpose Ⓑ duty Ⓒ display Ⓓ charge
4. Naguib Mahfouz was .... as one of the most distinguished novelists in the Arab world.
   Ⓐ considered يعتبر Ⓑ excluded Ⓒ appeared Ⓓ ranked
5. After going through many obstacles عقبات, the young man .... as a doctor.
   Ⓐ taught Ⓑ qualified تأهل Ⓒ defied Ⓓ rewarded
6. A .... model is a person who people can look up to and try to be like them.
   Ⓐ role Ⓑ rail Ⓒ reel Ⓓ real
7. She .... at her son when she found out that he hadn't done his homework.
   Ⓐ pleased Ⓑ frowned يكشر Ⓒ aimed Ⓓ saw
8. You need to drive your car slowly; I don't think the mist will .... very soon.
   Ⓐ think of Ⓑ run after Ⓒ clear off Ⓓ put off
9. We can learn a lot from our .... and we should study our family trees more.
   Ⓐ identities هويات Ⓑ root Ⓒ ancestors أجداد Ⓓ pride
10. Students know much more about the past due............... the internet.
   Ⓐ to بسبب Ⓑ for Ⓒ in Ⓓ of

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. The writer wrote his first story when he .... at university.
   Ⓐ was being Ⓑ had been Ⓒ was Ⓓ has been
2. My little brother is sad because he .... his favourite toy.
   Ⓐ is breaking Ⓑ was breaking Ⓒ had broken Ⓓ has broken
3. .... the rice that you need is in the cupboard.
   Ⓐ All Ⓑ Both Ⓒ Either Ⓓ Each

4. Nagwa is enjoying her new job because .... day of the week is different.
   Ⓐ both   Ⓑ all   Ⓒ every   Ⓓ either
5. I and my brother usually depend on .... to face everyday problems.
   Ⓐ myself   Ⓑ themselves   Ⓒ ourselves   Ⓓ himself
6. A new school.............. near my home and it will be open next year.
   Ⓐ will build   Ⓑ was building   Ⓒ is building   Ⓓ is being built
7. Wael .... on a plane before he flew to Amman.
   Ⓐ had never been   Ⓑ never was
   Ⓒ has never been   Ⓓ was never being
8. The beach has been .... since they opened the hotel there. It used to be quiet but now it is always busy.
   Ⓐ transformed   Ⓑ transferred   Ⓒ translated   Ⓓ transplanted
9. By this time next month my parents will .... their new company.
   Ⓐ have started   Ⓑ has started   Ⓒ starting   Ⓓ having started
10. .... doing the new exercise yet?
   Ⓐ Have you finished   Ⓑ Had you finished
   Ⓒ Will you finish   Ⓓ Are you finishing

(B) Usage

❸ Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

Zeinab and Riham are planning a school project.

Zeinab: It says here that because Australia is moving north every year, sat-navs can't find some important places.
Riham: 1).. It can't be true.
Zeinab: No, this is real news. It is not fake مزيف.
Riham: 2)..?
Zeinab: I can prove it because it's on the website of an organization that I can trust. Do you think that I should write about this for my school project?
Riham Yes. 3)..
Zeinab: I agree, it would be interesting. How do you think I should start it?
Riham: 4)...
Zeinab: OK, I'll start by describing why it is moving north.
Riham You should definitely include where you got the information, too. What's the source of information?
Zeinab: It's a website called True facts about Australia.Why don't you use the same website to find more information?
Riham: That's a good idea. I'll see if I can find other interesting information on the same website.

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

In my project, I have to write about three powerful women in history. It is not easy to decide who to write about because there have been many important women! However, I'm going to start with Hatshepsut, who was ruler of ancient Egypt for longer than any other woman. She was the daughter of Thutmose I. During her time as Pharaoh, she helped to build many important buildings, started trade with new countries and won some important wars. She died in around 1458 BCE. Archaeologists did not know very much about Hatshepsut until the nineteenth century. <u>This</u> might be because pictures and sculptures of the Pharaoh show her as a man.

Next, I want to write about Emperor Wu Zetian. Wu Zetian had a good education. She was ruler of China in the first century CE and helped to improve Chinese people's education. Wu Zetian, who died at the age of 80, also helped to improve China's agriculture. In that way, there was enough food for everyone to eat. She is impressive because she is the only woman in China to have ruled as an Emperor.

Finally, I will include Britain's Queen Victoria who ruled from 1837 to 1901. She was a respected Queen for 63 years at a time when Britain was the most powerful country in the world. She was also a wife and the mother of nine children. The Queen insisted on a law to stop people using slaves in 1838. She was also responsible for reducing the number of hours that people had to work in factories.

[A] Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

1. Which of the following did Hatshepsut not do to help ancient Egypt?
   Ⓐ sell goods to other countries Ⓑ win battles with other countries
   Ⓒ help to build Ⓓ open new schools
2. How do you think that Wu Retina's education helped her to be a good ruler?
   Ⓐ She learned how to help other people.
   Ⓑ She could trade with other countries.
   Ⓒ She knew about art. Ⓓ She could win wars.
3. How did Wu Zetian make sure that people had enough to eat?
   Ⓐ She helped people's education. Ⓑ She improved farms.
   Ⓒ She opened shops Ⓓ She opened factories.
4. What is the main idea of the text?
   Ⓐ Women should be rulers. Ⓑ Women can do great things.
   Ⓒ Women were usually successful in the past. Ⓓ You can trust women.
5. What does the underlined word <u>this</u> refer to?
   Ⓐ Why archaeologists did not know very much about Hatshepsut.
   Ⓑ Why Hatshepsut died.
   Ⓒ Why people thought Hatshepsut was a man.
   Ⓓ Why people painted pictures of Hatshepsut.

6. What do you think the word Emperor refers to?
   Ⓐ someone's name. Ⓑ a part of China.
   Ⓒ the name of a book. Ⓓ the title of a ruler.

[B] Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

7. Do you agree with the choice of these three women? Why / Why not?
8. Which three women does the writer choose to write about?
9. What were 3 of Hatshepsut's accomplishments?
10. Give a suitable title for this passage.

(D) The Novel

5 Answer the following questions: (7 Marks)

[A] Answer the following questions: (4 Marks)

1. Why do you think Orlick mentioned that more convicts had escaped from the prison?
2. Why did Biddy write the letter to Pip?
3. Why didn't Miss Havisham's fiancé marry her?
4. Why do you think Joe called Pip " Sir"

[B] Choose the correct answer: (3 Marks)

5. Molly had strong ....
   Ⓐ Legs Ⓑ wrists Ⓒ sight Ⓓ taste
6. Joe Gargery was a / an ....
   Ⓐ Convict Ⓑ designer Ⓒ blacksmith Ⓓ oculist
7. What did Pip tell Provis before his death?
   Ⓐ His daughter was alive Ⓑ His mother was alive
   Ⓒ His wife, Molly loved him Ⓓ His wife was a criminal.

(E) Writing

6 Write a paragraph of (120) words on ONE (1) of the following: (5 Marks)

a. **A challenge that you have overcome** تحدى تغلبت عليه
b. **The most famous building in your area**

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. A good teacher should be responsible and serious, and care for the needs of students.
2. Without motivation in life, it's hard to strive for success and achieve internal happiness.

[B] Translate ONE (1) sentence only into English: (2 Marks)

١. التنمية المستدامة هى استراتيجية تهدف إلى تحقيق أهداف التنمية البشرية.
٢. فى مصر القديمة، استخدم الناس نوعا من النباتات الطويلة يسمي البردي فى صناعة الورق.

النموذج الثامن عشر (ثانوية أزهرية) (أدبى) 18

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. I'm enthusiastic متحمس .... the new post I occupy.
   Ⓐ for Ⓑ about Ⓒ in Ⓓ with
2. Rehab is ...., but that hasn't stopped her from working out.
   Ⓐ disabled Ⓑ unable Ⓒ fit Ⓓ ready
3. Diets are most effective when .... with exercise.
   Ⓐ dealt Ⓑ prevented Ⓒ separated Ⓓ combined
4. Because of his accomplishments, إنجازات my father has always been a/an .... to my sons; he is their favourite role model.
   Ⓐ inspiration إلهام Ⓑ respiration تنفس
   Ⓒ hindrance عقبة Ⓓ obstacle
5. In today's world, success is sometimes .... by how much money you make from your job.
   Ⓐ refined Ⓑ defined Ⓒ refused Ⓓ appeared
6. Without the help of youth, the development project can't take ....
   Ⓐ part Ⓑ in Ⓒ over Ⓓ place
7. I noticed an elegant lady sitting next to my aunt. "Elegant" is similar in meaning to ".............. ".
   Ⓐ regretful Ⓑ dutiful Ⓒ armful Ⓓ graceful
8. My uncle is an .... assistant at the City Council.
   Ⓐ administrative Ⓑ administration Ⓒ administrate Ⓓ administrator
9. He can't move; he has a .... problem with his leg.
   Ⓐ psychological Ⓑ physical Ⓒ chemical Ⓓ biological
10. Success in life is based on hard work and ....
    Ⓐ aviation Ⓑ elimination Ⓒ deterioration Ⓓ determination

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 marks)

1. Dina .... the test when the teacher told them to stop.
   Ⓐ hasn't finished Ⓑ hadn't finished
   Ⓒ not finishing Ⓓ haven't finished
2. Kamal did not want to tidy his room before he went out, but his mother ....
   Ⓐ told Ⓑ ordered Ⓒ insisted Ⓓ said
3. The car .... fast when it hit the tree.
   Ⓐ was moving Ⓑ moves Ⓒ has moved Ⓓ is moving
4. Grandmother says that my brothers and I can .... take a cake from the kitchen.
   Ⓐ each Ⓑ every Ⓒ both Ⓓ either

5. Tamer .... his new car for five months now.
   Ⓐ had had Ⓑ has had
   Ⓒ has been having Ⓓ had been having
6. Hundreds of sailing boats .... from the beach yesterday. They looked really lovely.
   Ⓐ can be seen Ⓑ are seen
   Ⓒ could be seen Ⓓ were being seen
7. The teacher says that a new subject............... next week.
   Ⓐ is taught Ⓑ will be taught Ⓒ will teach Ⓓ is going to teach
8. My parents .... me tidy my room before I could go out this weekend.
   Ⓐ had Ⓑ had got Ⓒ got Ⓓ was getting
9. Look! Some flowers .... by those children for today's spring festival.
   Ⓐ been drawn Ⓑ were drawn
   Ⓒ are being drawn Ⓓ were drawing
10. When Ziad goes to America next month, he............... to four of the world's continents.
   Ⓐ has been Ⓑ will go Ⓒ will be going Ⓓ will have been
11. If I went to Australia, I .... my cousins.
   Ⓐ will see Ⓑ saw Ⓒ would see Ⓓ had seen
12. You can't meet Taher because he .... Cairo International Book Fair.
   Ⓐ has been to Ⓑ has gone to Ⓒ has gone Ⓓ has been
13. Adel .... bought that phone if it hadn't been so expensive.
   Ⓐ might Ⓑ might have Ⓒ will have Ⓓ had
14. I .... my friend, Kamel, since we were at school.
   Ⓐ have known Ⓑ had known
   Ⓒ are knowing Ⓓ have been knowing
15. My mother was busy, so she got lunch .... by my brother.
   Ⓐ made Ⓑ be made Ⓒ making Ⓓ to make

(B) Usage

❸ Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

Ramy and Shady are talking about a friend who has a new job.

Ramy: Ahmed has got a new job at the bank in Damietta.
Shady: (1).. When does he start?
Ramy: Next week. (2)..
Shady: Yes, I'm sure he can't wait to start. (3)..?
Ramy: For two reasons. Firstly, because they pay him well. Secondly, he is good with numbers.
Shady: Yes, you must be good with numbers to work in a bank!

Ramy: He has friends in Damietta, too.
Shady: (4)..?
Ramy: Yes. He knows Damietta very well, too. Look. This is the title of his new job. It's very long .
Shady: Can you paraphrase that?
Ramy: Yes. To paraphrase, it means that he is in charge of business accounts.

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

The Chinese invented paper, and they were also the first to use paper bank notes for money. Before paper notes were invented in the seventh century, wealthy Chinese traders had used metal coins. These had a hole in the middle so that traders could carry them on pieces of material. But these were very heavy to carry. As a result, traders left the money with someone they trusted. Instead, they carried a piece of paper which said how much money they had. The trader could use this paper note to promise anyone that they could pay for the goods that they wanted to buy.

People in Europe only started to use paper bank notes in the seventeenth century. In England, the King needed money to help fight a war with France. Banks encouraged people to leave money with them and gave handwritten notes saying how much money they had left. The notes said, "I promise to pay the bearer the sum of ... " and you can still see the same words on English notes today. Bank workers continued to hand write notes until 1853, when the first notes were printed.

The paper used for bank notes is usually made from a mixture of paper and cotton, and sometimes other materials. Although these other materials make the notes stronger than normal paper, most bank notes only last for about two years. For this reason, some countries tried using plastic notes in 1983. However, the first plastic notes in England were not very successful because the ink came off the notes onto people's hands! Five years later, in 1988, Australia successfully used plastic notes for the first time. Today, many countries use plastic notes, which are stronger than paper notes, last longer and are harder to copy.

(A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Why did Chinese traders first use notes instead of coins?
   Ⓐ Because the coins were too heavy to carry.
   Ⓑ Because coins had holes in them.
   Ⓒ Because traders could not trust everyone.
   Ⓓ Because they preferred paper.

2. Why did banks in England first want people to leave their money with them?
   Ⓐ The King needed money to fight a war.
   Ⓑ People preferred notes to coins.
   Ⓒ People wanted their money to be safe.
   Ⓓ Banks opened for the first time.
3. Why were notes handwritten until 1853?
   Ⓐ It was cheaper this way. Ⓑ It was faster this way.
   Ⓒ There was not any technology to print them before this time.
   Ⓓ It was hard to copy the handwriting.
4. What is the main idea of the text?
   Ⓐ Why we use money. Ⓑ Why we use banks.
   Ⓒ The history of paper bank notes. Ⓓ The history of trade.
5. What does the underlined word them refer to?
   Ⓐ the King's men Ⓑ the men in France
   Ⓒ the people who had the money. Ⓓ the banks.
6. What does the word bearer mean?
   Ⓐ Someone who works in a bank. Ⓑ Chinese trader.
   Ⓒ Someone who carries something. Ⓓ Someone who works for the King.

(B) Answer the following questions:

7. When and where were paper bank notes first used?
8. Why was there a hole in the metal coins invented by the Chinese?
9. Do you think people will continue to use paper bank notes in the future or will there be a different way of exchanging money? Explain.
10. Do you think that more countries will use plastic notes in the future? Why / Why not?

(D) Islamic selections

5 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

(A) Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. What was Islam's success fundamentally based on?
2. Why did Lady Khadeeja rightly gain the honor of being "Mother of the Believers"?
3. Why did Lady Khadeeja need an honest man?
4. Why didn't Khalid Ibn El Waleed need to work?
5. What was the first great battle in the history of Islam?

(B) Choose the correct answer: (5 Marks)

1. Abu-Jahl led a large .... (pierce – force – course – fierce) from Mecca to the plain of Badr to defy and challenge the Muslims.
2. Khalid Ibnul Waleed was a famous Muslim leader and a prominent .... (brighter – firefighter – fighter – caliph).

3. Muhammad(PBUH) was .... (prophet – messenger – prophet and messenger – caliph).
4. Omar Ibnul-Khattab was known for .... (injustice – justice – persecution)
5. At the battle of Yarmouk Khalid Ibnul-Waleed set an example of .... (disobedience – obedience – disapprove – improvement), self-denial and loyalty.

6 Write a paragraph of (120) words on ONE (1) of the following: (5 Marks)

1. **The impact of technology on our life.**
2. **Tourism is as a source of national income.**

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Technology plays an important role in our lives. We use it in a lot of fields of life.
2. The problem with freelance work is that you don't always get regular work.

[B] Translate ONE (1) sentence only into English: (2 Marks)

١. هل تعلم أن أول أطباء أسنان فى العالم كانوا مصريين؟
٢. احترس! هذا المكان أعمق من أن يسبح فيه الأطفال.

19 النموذج التاسع عشر (ثانوية أزهرية) (علمى)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. Online book .... is an illegal action.
   (A) proficiency (B) piracy (C) accuracy (D) security
2. It is not easy for young writers to .... their new books.
   (A) write (B) appear (C) come out (D) publish
3. Workers at the factory .... better pay and shorter working hours.
   (A) claimed (B) clapped (C) calmed (D) demanded
4. You must .... the bottle before taking this medicine.
   (A) chock (B) shock (C) leak (D) shake
5. I'm .... to my friends for their encouragement.
   (A) grateful (B) harmful (C) careful (D) needful
6. The .... on most phones are very good now. Music sounds loud and clear on them.
   (A) spokes (B) tapes (C) speakers (D) headphones
7. The way a person thinks and the emotions they feel is called .... health
   (A) physical (B) mental (C) botanical (D) chemical
8. It's a good idea to .... where you study as it can help your memory.
   (A) assess (B) vary (C) assist (D) persist

19. The most popular tourist .... in London is the British Museum.
Ⓐ comfort Ⓑ attraction Ⓒ facility Ⓓ tourism

10. The world's ancient wonders عجائب are great .... about the glory of the past.
Ⓐ cityscapes Ⓑ landscapes Ⓒ trademarks Ⓓ landmarks

❷ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. When I .... the experiments, I'll collect all the results.
Ⓐ will do Ⓑ 've done Ⓒ had done Ⓓ does

2. Why don't you .... a diary to help you plan your work?
Ⓐ use Ⓑ to use Ⓒ used Ⓓ using

3. The heart .... pump a lot of blood through your body.
Ⓐ have to Ⓑ has to Ⓒ should be Ⓓ mustn't

4. My brother was leaning out of the balcony when he .... his mobile.
Ⓐ has dropped Ⓑ had dropped Ⓒ was dropping Ⓓ dropped

5. I've tried Chinese food, but I haven't tried French food ....
Ⓐ already Ⓑ never Ⓒ yet Ⓓ just

6. Your bags look heavy. I .... you to carry them.
Ⓐ will be helped Ⓑ am helping Ⓒ help Ⓓ will help

7. By this time tomorrow, my father.............. to England.
Ⓐ will fly Ⓑ would fly Ⓒ will have flown Ⓓ lies

8. The light from the sun is .... strong that you cannot look at it.
Ⓐ such Ⓑ enough Ⓒ so Ⓓ too

9. Our rubbish .... every week.
Ⓐ are collected Ⓑ is collected Ⓒ was collecting Ⓓ is collecting

10. Zeinab .... very surprised when she won the art competition. She didn't think her painting was very good.
Ⓐ must be Ⓑ can't be Ⓒ might be Ⓓ must have been

(B) Usage

❸ Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

Azza and Radwa are talking about space travel.

Azza: I think that more money should be spent on exploring space.
Radwa: Why? 1)..?
Azza: One advantage is that we can learn more about the earth by learning about other planets.
Radwa: I think that one day, everyone will travel to space.
Azza: 2).. Not everyone will want to go to space.
Radwa: Are there any disadvantages to space travel?
Azza: 3)..

Radwa: Yes, it is very expensive. However, I've heard that without space travel, we would not have a lot of the technology that we use every day.
4)..

Azza: Yes, that's correct. A lot of the technology that we use was first used on spaceships.

Radwa: Could you tell me something about this technology?

Azza: Yes. An example is sat-nav systems in people's cars. Satellites were first used to send information about spaceships.

Radwa: My father's car has sat-nav. I think it's very useful.

Azza: I couldn't agree more. I think it's useful, too.

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

Most people know that the first man on the moon was Neil Armstrong in 1969. However, since that time, the moon has been visited by eleven other men but they are not so famous. Who were these other space pioneers?

In 1969, four months after Neil Armstrong and his colleague Buzz Aldrin stayed on the surface of the moon for 21 hours, Alan Bean and Pete Conrad spent two days there. Bean is also an artist, and is the only person on earth who is able to paint space scenes that he had actually seen. In 1971, Alan Shepard and Edgar Mitchel went on a mission to study earthquakes on the moon (known as moon quakes). Shepard also enjoyed a game of golf there: because there is very little gravity, he hit the ball farther than any professional golf player on earth!

Seven months later, two more astronauts stayed for nearly three days on the moon. David Scott and James Irwin took along a special vehicle which meant they could travel around. They returned to earth with many moon rocks. In 1972, John Young and Charles Duke landed in the moon's mountains for the first time.

The moon was last visited at the end of 1972. Eugene Cernan and Harrison Schmitt explored the moon for three days, longer than any other astronaut. Schmitt was a geologist before he became an astronaut and he did a number of scientific experiments there. Before they returned to earth, Cernan wrote his daughter's name on the moon's surface. There is no weather on the moon, so he knew that there was nothing that would wear the letters away. <u>They</u> are probably there today!

There are now plans to get astronauts to visit the moon again, although nobody knows when this might be.

[A] Choose the correct answer:

1. Why are Alan Bean's paintings special?
   - Ⓐ They were painted on the moon.
   - Ⓑ They were painted in space.
   - Ⓒ He is the only artist who has been to space.
   - Ⓓ You can only see them on the moon.

2. Why is it likely that you can still read the name of Eugene Cernan's daughter on the moon today?
   Ⓐ The letters are very big.
   Ⓑ The letters were written in rocks.
   Ⓒ There is little that will remove the letters.
   Ⓓ His colleague was a geologist.
3. Why do you think that some of the astronauts played golf and wrote names on the surface of the moon?
   Ⓐ They were very important experiments.
   Ⓑ They wanted to have fun.
   Ⓒ Scientists on earth got them to do these.
   Ⓓ They behaved badly.
4. Why do you think that astronauts were sent to the moon?
   Ⓐ To punish them.
   Ⓑ To do scientific experiments.
   Ⓒ To test weightless sports.
   Ⓓ To test zero-gravity living.
5. What does the underlined word <u>they</u> refer to?
   Ⓐ the astronauts
   Ⓑ the spaceships
   Ⓒ the moon's weather
   Ⓓ the letters on the surface
6. What do you think the word vehicle means?
   Ⓐ something used to carry people or things
   Ⓑ a type of spaceship
   Ⓒ a rocket
   Ⓓ a type of satellite

(B) Answer the following questions:

7. Why do you think that no astronaut has visited the moon since 1972?
8. What was Alan Shepard and Edgar Mitchel's mission on the moon?
9. Do you think that the moon will be visited again in the future? Why / Why not?
10. How long did Neil Armstrong stay on the moon?

(D) The Novel (Great Expectations)

5 Answer the following questions: (7 Marks)

(A) Choose the correct answer:

1. In his letter to Pip and Herbert, Mr Wemmick asked them to ....
   Ⓐ help Molly
   Ⓑ escape
   Ⓒ help Provis to escape
   Ⓓ play together
2. Orlick was found ....of breaking into Uncle Pumblechook's house.
   Ⓐ free
   Ⓑ guilt
   Ⓒ guilty
   Ⓓ acquitted
3. People thought that Molly had ....her daughter.
   Ⓐ sold
   Ⓑ choked
   Ⓒ confirmed
   Ⓓ murdered

(B) Answer the following questions:

4. Who were Estella's parents?
5. Where did Pip first meet Magwitch?
6. What do you know about Compeyson?
7. Where did Herbert go at the end of the novel?

(E) Writing

6 Write an email to a friend of ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY (120) words on ONE (1) of the following:

-Your name is Nour. Your friend's name is Wessam. His/Her address is Wessam@newmail.com.

a. A person who has helped or inspired you

b. Which websites you should use to find out reliable information

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

[A] Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Mariam and Ahmed had their teeth checked by the dentist last Tuesday.
2. The government is trying to improve the educational system to keep up with world challenges.

[B] Translate ONE (1) sentence only into English: (2 Marks)

١. نحن نعلم الآن أن الزروع و الأشجار يستمدون غذاءهم من الهواء و التربة.

٢. التكنولوجيا الحديثة سلاح ذو حدين لذا يجب أن تستخدم بحرص.

a double edged weapon

20 النموذج العشرون (ثانوية أزهرية) (أدبى)

(A) Vocabulary and structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

1. Mrs. Soha's .... in education started when she got a job at a primary school.
   Ⓐ interview Ⓑ balance Ⓒ career Ⓓ values
2. Ali has a disability, but he could .... many different challenges in his life to become successful.
   Ⓐ overcome Ⓑ aim for Ⓒ achieve Ⓓ jump
3. Good friends often share the same ....
   Ⓐ employer Ⓑ debts Ⓒ valuable Ⓓ values
4. There were no instructions تعليمات, so we had to use our .... to work it out.
   Ⓐ common sense Ⓑ common error
   Ⓒ common cold Ⓓ common line
5. Tarek decided to change .... and became a teacher instead.
   Ⓐ career Ⓑ mind Ⓒ behviour Ⓓ employable
6. Lara worked abroad for four years, which was an amazing .... that she will never forget.
   Ⓐ employ Ⓑ employment Ⓒ unemployed Ⓓ employable

7. London is very ...., with about 250 languages spoken by people who live there.
   Ⓐ bilingual Ⓑ picturesque Ⓒ multicultural Ⓓ dominant
8. I was .... with the mess, so I decided to clean my room.
   Ⓐ humble Ⓑ jealous Ⓒ fed up Ⓓ pride
9. The Cairo Tower is a famous city ....
   Ⓐ landfill Ⓑ landmark علامة بارزة Ⓒ myth Ⓓ temple
10. The columns أعمدة in the temple which show .... figures and hieroglyphics are important historic objects.
   Ⓐ elaborate توضح Ⓑ incorrect Ⓒ illiterate أمى Ⓓ desperate يائس

❷ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 marks)

1. On the plane, all small bags should .... under the seats in front of you.
   Ⓐ put Ⓑ be put Ⓒ are put Ⓓ to be put
2. It was very sunny and hot, but .... tourists wore hats or sunglasses.
   Ⓐ little Ⓑ none Ⓒ few Ⓓ any
3. Switzerland is .... European country where four languages are spoken.
   Ⓐ an Ⓑ a Ⓒ the Ⓓ no article
4. My uncle .... as a shop assistant for ten years only. Now, he is a worker in a factory.
   Ⓐ has worked Ⓑ had worked Ⓒ worked Ⓓ works
5. The teacher says that we .... relative clauses next week.
   Ⓐ going to study Ⓑ study Ⓒ are studying Ⓓ studying
6. My grandfather .... 70 on his next birthday!
   Ⓐ is being Ⓑ will be Ⓒ is going to be Ⓓ will have been
7. You can see Ali now because he .... home.
   Ⓐ just arrived Ⓑ has yet arrived
   Ⓒ has just arrived Ⓓ already arrived
8. We can't get on the plane yet because it ....
   Ⓐ is cleaning Ⓑ is cleaned
   Ⓒ has been cleaned Ⓓ is being cleaned
9. When the police arrived at the bank, they realised that the money ....
   Ⓐ had taken Ⓑ has been taken
   Ⓒ had been taken Ⓓ has taken
10. Hala asked Ola .... the following Monday.
   Ⓐ what will she do Ⓑ what would she do
   Ⓒ what she would do Ⓓ what she will do
11. There is a lot of traffic on the roads today, so we .... late.
   Ⓐ must have been Ⓑ can't be
   Ⓒ might be Ⓓ ought to be

12. What .... at 7 pm yesterday?
   Ⓐ are you doing   Ⓑ were you doing
   Ⓒ have you done   Ⓓ you were

13. I and my brother usually depend on .... to face everyday problems.
   Ⓐ myself   Ⓑ themselves   Ⓒ ourselves   Ⓓ himself

14. <u>Which of the following is structurally correct?</u>
   Ⓐ The poem is too interesting that read it many times.
   Ⓑ It is such an interesting poem, that I read it many times.
   Ⓒ The poem is so interesting which I read it many times.
   Ⓓ The poem is enough interesting to read many times.

15. Mr. Gaber, ... is a sales manager, lives next door to us
   Ⓐ that   Ⓑ which   Ⓒ who   Ⓓ whose

(B) Usage

3 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)

Sami meets an English tourist by a river.

Sami: Excuse me. I advise you not to drink that water from that river.
Tourist: 1).. I know that the water isn't very clean.
Sami: 2) ....?
Tourist: I'm from England. I've just spent a week walking across the desert.
Sami: 3)...! Wasn't it dangerous?
Tourist: No, I studied how to live in the desert before I came here.
Sami: 4) ....?
Tourist: Skills such as using the sun to find your way. 5) ....?
Sami: I've got a lot of hobbies and interests. Sport is my favourite. I'm going to surf in the desert later.
Tourist: 6) ....
Sami: No, I'm not joking. Look. You can watch me surfing on my phone.

(C) Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

Dear Amal,

In your last email, you told me about your aunt. I am very impressed that she is going to get a degree in law now that her children have left home. You asked me if I knew <u>anyone else</u> who had studied when they were older. I don't know anyone, but I heard about an amazing woman in a report on the radio. The report said that a woman had started primary school at the age of 90! The woman, whose name is Priscilla Sitienei, lives in a rural village in Kenya.

When she was younger, she was not able to go to school. She worked for 65 years as a nurse. Although she was good at her job, she never learned to read or

write. In 2003, the government of Kenya said that primary school would be free for everyone for the first time. Priscilla wanted to learn to read and write and decided to go primary school with six of her great-great-grandchildren. She said that it was never too late to learn new skills and she wanted to inspire other adults to do the same. Now she is learning maths, English and PE. She wears the same blue and green uniform as her fellow pupils.

The head teacher of the school said that Priscilla was loved by every pupil and that they all wanted to learn and play with her. At break, she tells the other pupils about the customs that she grew up with. At the end of the report, Priscilla said that she wanted to tell the world's children that with education, they could be whatever they wanted. She is certainly a remarkable ملحوظ ، ذكى woman!

Best wishes,

Azza

[A] Choose the correct answer:

1. Why is Azza impressed by Amal's aunt?
   - Ⓐ She has a university degree.
   - Ⓑ Her children have left home.
   - Ⓒ She is learning to read.
   - Ⓓ She is studying for a degree.
2. What does Priscilla hope to achieve, as well as learning at school?
   - Ⓐ She wants a new job.
   - Ⓑ She wants pupils to inspire her.
   - Ⓒ She wants to inspire children to learn.
   - Ⓓ She wants to write a book.
3. Why do you think that Priscilla did not go to primary school when she was a child?
   - Ⓐ There weren't any primary schools.
   - Ⓑ Her family could not pay for her education.
   - Ⓒ She did not want to learn.
   - Ⓓ She started working as a nurse.
4. What is the main idea of the text?
   - Ⓐ It is never too late to learn.
   - Ⓑ Old people must go to school.
   - Ⓒ Old people should go to school.
   - Ⓓ Nurses can get different jobs.
5. What do the underlined words "anyone else" refer to?
   - Ⓐ any other people
   - Ⓑ any aunts
   - Ⓒ any
   - Ⓓ any relatives
6. What do you think the word <u>remarkable</u> means?
   - Ⓐ very old
   - Ⓑ very kind
   - Ⓒ very clever
   - Ⓓ unusual in a way that is surprising

[B] Answer the following questions:

7. Why did Azza tell Amal about Priscilla Sitienei?
8. What does Priscilla Sitienei study at school?
9. Do you think that Priscilla will be able to use the skills she learns at school? Why/Why not?
10. How did Azza know about Priscilla Sitienei?

(D) Islamic selections

5 Answer the following questions: (10 Marks)

(A) Answer the following questions: (5 Marks)

1. When did the Battle of Badr take place?
2. What did the unbelievers force the Muslim immigrants to do?
3. What example did Khalid give when he left the leadership to Abu Ubayda as the caliph ordered?
4. What made Allah's Seal prophet and Apostle Muhammad (peace be upon him) call Khalid "the Sword of Allah"?
5. What is the right path based on?

(B) Choose the right answer:

6. The unbelievers forced the Muslim immigrants to leave their .... (paper - polarity - property) and their city, Mecca.
7. During the time of the first Caliph Khalid Ibnul Waleed fought the .... (renegades - believers - zakat payers) and those who claimed to be prophets such as Musaylima, the Liar.
8. Khaled is known in Islam as the .... (messenger of Allah - sword of Allah - power of Allah).
9. The right path is based on .... (Monotheism - trilogy - memorandum).
10. Omar Ibnul Khatab was known for .... (justice - intolerance - injustice).

(E) Writing

6 Write an email to a friend of ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY (120) words on ONE (1) of the following:

***Your name is Gehad. Your friend's name is Shams. His/Her address is Shams@newmall.com.**

a. **The important role of women in society**

b. **A job you would like to do and why you would like to do it.**

7 Translation: (6 Marks)

(A) Translate into Arabic: (4 Marks)

1. Many experts believe that overpopulation الزيادة السكانية and unemployment البطالة are among the most important obstacles عقبات to development and stability الاستقرار, especially in developing countries
2. Young people الشباب can deal with يتعاملوا people from other cultures as long as طالما they are able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures.
3. In the labour market سوق العمل, experience alone is no longer لم تعد the main factor العامل that employers take into consideration فى الاعتبار

[B] Translate ONE (1) sentence only into English: (2 Marks)

B- Translate ONE (1) sentence only into English:

١. يعتبر قبول الاخر سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب ان نتحلى بها جميعا. يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام أراء الآخرين أيضا .

- (Accepting others is a highly civilised aspect that we all should have. You can express your opinion and respect the opinions of others as well.)

٢. يجب أن تكون عضواً فعالاً فى المجتمع، فلا تكن سلبيًا وتكتفى بمجرد الشكوى وانتقاد أفعال الآخرين .

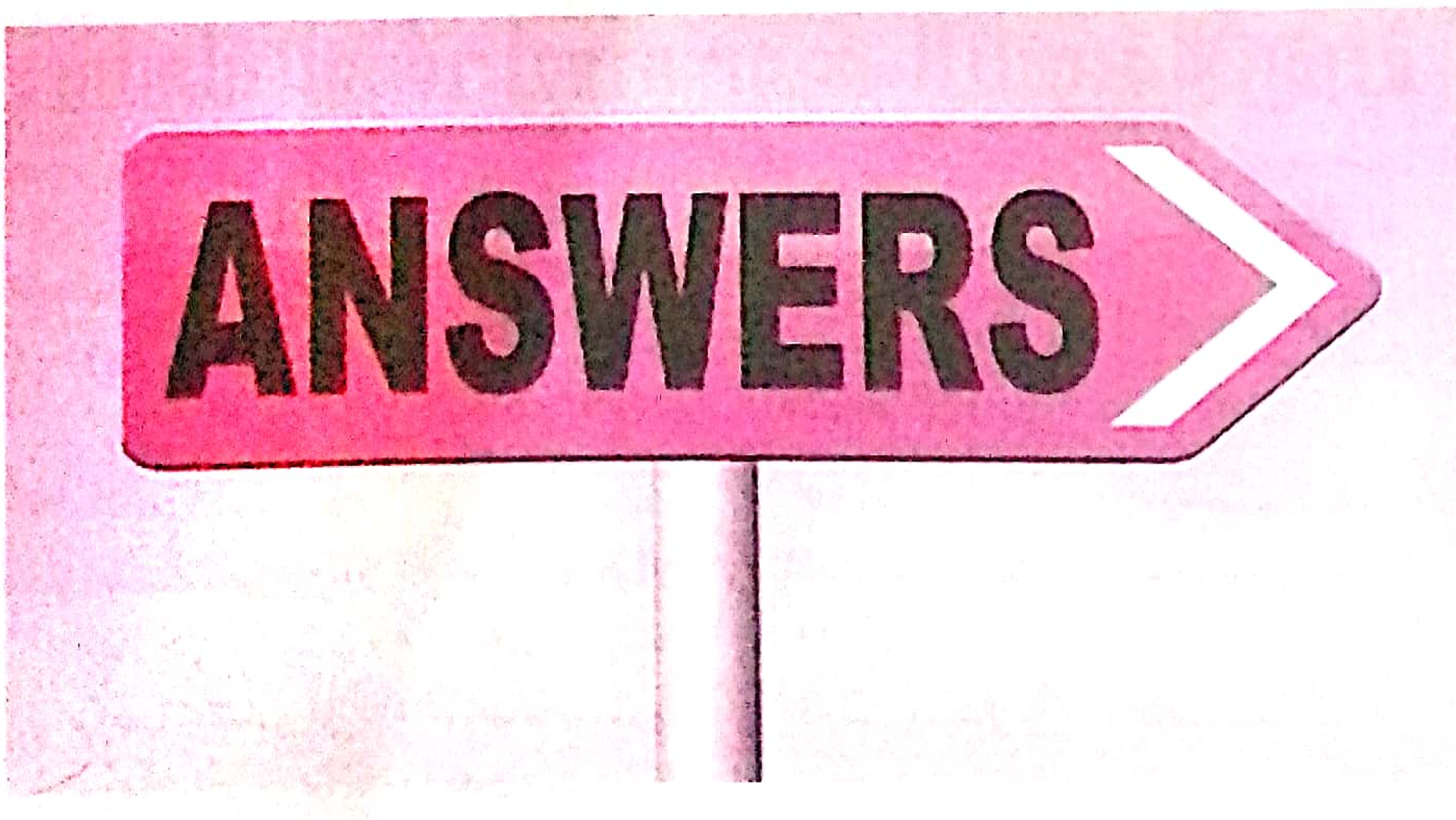
- (You must be an active member of society. Do not be negative and only complain and criticize the actions of others.)

ملحق الإجابات

Answers Appendix

إجابات الجزء الثانى

(كتاب الترم الثانى)



ثانيا : إجابات الجزء الثانى (كتاب الترم الثانى)

Unit (7) : Exercises on voc. & structure (p. 12)

تمارين على المفردات و التراكيب اللغوية

1. Choose the correct answer :

1. b	2. c	3. c	4. b	5. c	6. c	7. b	8. b	9. a	10. a
11. b	12. c	13. c	14. b	15. d	16. d	17. b	18. b	19. c'	20a
21. a									

Test Yourself . Grammar part 1 (p 20)

1. b	2. d	3. c	4. c	5. d	6. b	7. a	8. a	9. b	10. c
11. d	12. b	13. c	14. c	15. c	16. d	17. d	18. c	19. d	20. a
17. a	18. a	19. b	20. a	21. a	22. c	23. a	24. a	25. b	26. b
27. b	28. b	29. a	30. c	31. b	32. d	33. a	34. b	35. d	36. d
37. c	38. a								

2. Dialogue :

1- Yes, I have travelled to Paris.

2- By ship

3- Why did you choose the ship?

4- Was it more expensive than the plane.

5- I saw the Eiffel Tower and many interesting places.

Test yourself – Grammar part 2 (p 30)

1. a	2. d	3. b	4. b	5. b	6. c	7. c	8. a	9. b	10. a
11. d	12. b	13. d	14. a	15. b	16. d	17. d	18. c	19. a	20. c
21. a	22. b	23. a	24. b	25. a	26. c	27. b	28. a	29. a	30. b
31. c	32. d	33. c	34. b	35. a	36. d	37. a	38. c	39. b	40. b

Unit (7) : Longman Exercises on voc. & structure (p. 32)

1. b	2. a	3. d	4. c	5. b	6. d	7. b	8. a	9. d	10. c
11. b	12. a	13. b	14. c	15. b	16. d	17. a	18. c	19. b	20. c
21. a	22. b	23. d	24. c	25. b	26. a	27. c	28. c	29. a	30. d
31. b	32. d	33. a	34. c	35. b	36. d	37. c	38. a	39. b	40. c

O Translate into Arabic / English:

- بدون الدافع فى الحياة، من الصعب السعى لإحراز الطموح و تحقيق السعادة، يجب ان تحاول تحقيق المزيد من النجاح لنفسك أولا قبل محاولة إرضاء الآخرين .

- الشخص الطموح هو الشخص الذي يسعى دائماً للوصول إلى أهدافه فى الحياة، عادة ما تكون هذه الأهداف لا نهاية لها عندما يكون الشخص مصمما ولديه إرادة قوية.

c) Sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve human development while preserving natural resources.

d) The Internet can be harmful because it is a virtual world that makes a person enjoy it and not want to move away from it.

Unit (8) : Exercises on voc. & structure (p. 33)

تمارين على المفردات و التراكيب اللغوية

1. Choose the correct answer :

1. b	2. a	3. b	4. b	5. b	6. b	7. b	8. a	9. a	10. b	11. c
12. d	13. a	14. a	15. a	16. d	17. c	18. d	19. b	20. b	21. a	22. a
23. b	24. a	25. b	26. a	27. d	28. c	29. c	30. c	31. c	32. c	33. d
34. a	35. c	36. a	37. b	38. c	39. b	40. a	41. a	42. a	43. c	44. b
45. a	46. b	47. a	48. b	49. a	50. b	51. a	52. b	53. c	54. a	55. b
56. b	57. c	58. b	59. b	60. a	61. b	62. c	63. a	64. b		

2. Dialogue:

1- Last week / a week ago.

2- What places did you visit in Luxor?

3- Where are you staying?

Unit 8 Exercises on Grammar (p53)

1. c	2. a	3. a	4. c	5. c	6. b	7. c	8. a	9. c
10. d	11. a	12. c	13. b	14. c	15. c	16. a	17. c	18. b
19. c	20. a	21. c	22. b	23. a	24. b	25. a	26. a	27. a
28. b	29. c	30. b	31. a	32. c	33. a	34. a	35. b	36. c
37. c	38. b	39. a	40b	41. c	42. c	43. b	44. a	45. b
46. c	47. c	48. b	49. b	50. b	51. b	52. b	53. a	54. c
55. d	56. a	57. b	58. d	59. b				

Unit (8) Longman Exercises on voc. & structure (p.)

1. d	2. a	3. c	4. d	5. a	6. b	7. c	8. a	9. d
10. b	11. c	12. a	13. b	14. d	15. b	16. a	17. c	18. d
19. a	20. c	21. b	22. b	23. a	24. c	25. d	26. b	27. a
28. b	29. a	30. c	31. b	32. d	33. b	34. d	35. c	36. d
37. b	38. a	39. c	40. b	41. d	42. b	43. a	44. c	---

Translate into Arabic / English:

A- يعتبر قبول الآخر سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعًا، يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام الآخرين أيضًا .

B- فى سوق العمل لم تعد الخبرة وحدها هى العامل الأساسى الذي يضعه أصحاب العمل فى الاعتبار، هناك مهارات العمل والسمات الشخصية التى تقل أهمية عن الخبرة.

Unit (9) : Exercises on voc. & structure (p.60)

تمارين على المفردات و التراكيب اللغوية

1. Choose the correct answer :

1. a	2. b	3. c	4. b	5. c	6. b	7. b	8. a	9. d

Unit 9 Exercises on Grammar Part 1

1. a	2. b	3. a	4. b	5. a	6. b	7. c	8. b	9. c	10. a
11. b	12. a	13. a	14. c	15. c					

Unit 9 Exercises on Grammar Part 2

1. c	2. b	3. b	4. b	5. b	6. b	7. a	8. c	9. c	10. b
11. a	12. a	13. b	14. a	15. b	16. b	17. b	18. b	19. a	20. a
21. d	22. qa	23. b	24. c	25. a	26. b	27. b	28. a	29. a	30. b
31. b	32. d	33. b	34. d	35. b	36. d	37. d	38. a	39. c	40. a
41. d	42. b	43. b	44. c	45. a					

Unit (9) Longman Exercises on voc. & structure (p.)

1. b	2. c	3. d	4. c	5. a	6. c	7. b	8. d	9. a
10. c	11. b	12. a	13. c	14. d	15. d	16. b	17. a	18. c
19. b	20. b	21. b	22. b	23. a	24. d	25. c	26. d	27. b
28. d	29. d	30. b	31. b	32. b	33. a	34. d	35. a	36. c
37. d	38. a	39. d	40. b					

O Translate into Arabic / English:

- تشير ظاهرة عمالة الأطفال إلى استغلالهم فى أشكال مختلفة من العمل بما يحرمهم من طفولتهم ويمنعهم من الذهاب إلى العمل ويؤثر عليهم جسديًا واجتماعيًا ومعنويًا.
- If you want to achieve more success in life, you'll need a lot of determination. So, if you fail at the beginning, never lose hope or give up

Revision (3) on units (7. 8. 9)

1. c	2. a	3. d	4. b	5. b	6. b	7. d	8. c	9. c	10. b
11. a	12. a	13. d	14. b	15. c	16. d	17. d	18. b	19. c	20. c
21. b	22. d	23. c	24. b	25. b	26. b	27. b	28. a	29. d	30. b
31. a	32. a	33. d	34. d	35. b	36. a	37. a	38. c	39. b	

Unit (10) : Exercises on voc. & structure (p.84)

تمارين على المفردات و التراكيب اللغوية

1. Choose the correct answer :

1. a	2. b	3. a	4. a	5. d	6. b	7. a	8. d	9. b	10. c
11. b	12. b	13. a	14. d	15. a	16. c	17. a	18. d	19. a	20. c
21. a	22. c	23. a	24. a	25c					

Unit 10 Exercises on Grammar part 1

1. b	2. a	3. d	4. b	5. c	6. c	7. a	8. b	9. a	10. b
11. a	12. c	13. b	14. a	15. b	16. b	17. b	18. a	19. c	20. b
21. c	22. c	23. a	24. c	25. a					

Unit 10 Exercises on Grammar part 2

1. a	2. c	3. b	4. a	5. a	6. b	7. b	8. c	9. c	10. b
11. d	12. c	13. b							

Unit (10) Longman Exercises on voc. & structure

1. d	2. c	3. a	4. d	5. c	6. a	7. b	8. a	9. c
10. a	11. c	12. b	13. c	14. d	15. a	16. b	17. c	18. d

19. c	20. a	21. d	22. b	23. a	24. b	25. c	26. a	27. d
28. c	29. b	30. a	31. d	32. b	33. c	34. d	35. b	36. c
37. b	38. a	39. c	40. b	41. c	42. d			

Translate into Arabic / English:

- تتبنى الحكومة استراتيجية تنمية مستدامة تمثل خارطة طريق للمستقبل. ستساعدنا هذه الخطة فى تحقيق أحلام وتطلعات المصريين فى حياة كريمة.

- Egypt has a marvelous cultural heritage, which is a source of pride for the Egyptians in addition to being a source of inspiration for future generations.

Unit (11) : Exercises on voc. & structure

تمارين على المفردات و التراكيب اللغوية

1. Choose the correct answer :

1. a	2. b	3. a	4. c	5. b	6. b	7. b	8. c	9. a	10. c
11. a	12. a	13. a	14. b						

Unit 11 Exercises on Grammar (101)

1. d	2. a	3. c	4. c	5. a	6. d	7. c	8. c	9. b	10. a
11. c	12. a	13. d	14. a	15. c	16. c	17. c	18. c	19. a	20. b
21. d									

Unit 11 Exercises on Grammar part 2

1. a	2. c	3. b	4. b	5. d	6. a	7. c	8. b	9. a	10. b
11. a	12. b	13. a	14. c	15. a	16. a	17. b	18. d	19. a	20b
21a	22. b								

Unit (11) Longman Exercises on voc. & structure

1. a	2. c	3. d	4. b	5. c	6. b	7. c	8. d	9. a
10. b	11. c	12. d	13. a	14. d	15. b	16. d	17. a	18. b
19. a	20. b	21. d	22. a	23. c	24. b	25. a	26. a	27. d
28. b	29. d	30. b	31. a	32. c	33. d	34. c	35. c	36. b
37. d	38. b	39. c	40. a					

Translate into Arabic / English:

- من الواضح تمامًا أن الثقافة و الحضارة الحديثة تعتمد على العلم والتقنيات، فقد أصبحت جزء لا يتجزأ من الحياة وفقاً لاحتياجات و متطلبات الناس.

- There are many basic elements that make up every culture, regardless of its type, and the most important of these elements are the geographical environment, family ties, language, the quality of education, beliefs and values.

Unit (12) : Exercises on Grammar (p. 118)

1. Choose the correct answer :

1. a	2. b	3. a	4. c	5. b	6. b	7. b	8. c	9. a	10. c
11. a	12. a	13. a	14. b						

Exercises on Grammar (120)

1. a	2. a	3. b	4. b	5. c	6. b	7. d	8. d	9. b	10. a

11. d	12. a	13. b	14. a	15. b	16. b	17. c	18. d	19. b	20. b
21. b	22. b	23. c	24. d	25. b	26. c	27. a	28. d	29. c	30. a
31. d	32. b	33. a	34. a	35. c	36. c	37	38. d		

Exercises on Grammar (122)

1. a	2. a	3. c	4. a	5. a	6. b	7. a	8. b	9. c	10. b
11. a	12. a	13. b							

Additional Exercises (p 123)

1. b	2. c	3. b	4. c	5. a	6. c	7. c	8. d	9. a	10. c
11. c	12. c	13. c	14. b	15. a	16. d	17. a	18. c	19. c	20. a
21. b	22. c	23. a	24. d	25. d	26. d	27. c	28. c	29. a	30. c
31. b	32. d	33. a	34. d	35. b	36. c	37. b	38. b	39. d	40. c
41—d	42. c	43. b	44. a	45. c	46. b	47. b	48. a	49. a	

Unit (12) Longman Exercises on voc. & structure

1. a	2. c	3. d	4. b	5. d	6. c	7. b	8. a	9. d
10. b	11. c	12. a	13. c	14. d	15. b	16. a	17. c	18. d
19. b	20. b	21. c	22. d	23. b	24. c	25. d	26. a	27. c
28. d	29. c	30. a	31. c	32. b	33. d	34. a	35. c	36. b
37. c	38. d	39. a	40. d	41. b				

O Translate into Arabic / English:

- لا يكفى ان نفخر دائما بالإنجازات العظيمة التى حققها أسلافنا فى الماضى . يجب أن نعمل بجد لتحقيق أهدافنا والنجاح فى الحياة مع المساهمة أيضًا فى تقدم المجتمع .
- You should never criticise others without being objective. You should be positive and take effective steps towards to the community.

Revision 4 on units (10. 11. 12) (p 128)

1. b	2. a	3. c	4. d	5. b	6. a	7. a	8. c	9. a	10. d
11. c	12. b	13. b	14. c	15. a	16. b	17. c	18. b	19. a	20. c
21. b	22. b	23. d							

Islamic Selections مختارات إسلامية (أدبى)

Unit (7) (p. 219)

Unit (9) Khalid : The Sword of Allah خالد : سيف الله (p 139)

- Choose the right answer :

1. fighter 2. Uhud 3. fighting and wrestling 4. spoils 5. archers 6. attacked 7. instructions 8. Muslim 9. defeat 10. courage and tact 11. embrace 12. soldiers 13. wealthy man 14. archers 15. moving from a desolate land 16. disbelief 17. sword of Allah 18. skill 19. the sword of Allah 20. faith 21. renegades 22. obedience 23. bravery 24. Khalid 25. glory 26. role 27. obedience 28. Iraq 29. Omar Ibnul Khatb 30. collect the spoils 31. Khalid's courage and tact 32. Khalid's courage and tact 33. Al Waleed Ibnul Mughera's son 34. skill 35. faith 36. vision 37.barren 38. Yarmouk

Unit (11) : The Battle of Badr غزوة بدر (p 144)

1. To attack it 2. The battle of Badr 3. Badr 4. second 5. victory 6. 2nd year
7. Allah was on their side 8. property 9. faith 10. immigrnts 11. to make up for
12. route 13. force 14. faith 15. piousness 16. with Allah's aid and support
17. faith can work wonders

Great Expectations آمال عظيمة (علمى)

Chapter 7 (p 150)

1. a	2. c	3. c	4. d	5. b	6. b	7. b	8. d	9. c	10. c
11. a	12. a	13. d	14. a	15. a	16. a	17. a	18. b	19. b	20. b
21. b	22. d	23. c	24. c	25. a	26. b	27. d	28. c	29. b	30. d

Chapter 8 P 156

1. b	2. a	3. b	4. b	5. a	6. c	7. c	8. c	9. b	10. b
11. c	12. a	13. a	14. c	15. d	16. a	17. d	18. b	19. b	20. b

Chapter 9

1. b	2. a	3. a	4. c	5. c	6. b	7. a	8. a	9. a	10. c
11. d	12. d	13c	14. a	15. b	16. b	17. b	18. b	19. a	20. c

Revision on Chapters (7 - 8 - 9)

1. Choose:

1. d	2. a	3. c	4. d	5. b	6. b	7. a	8. b	9. b	10. c
11. d	12. a	13. c							

2. Choose P 165

1. a	2. b	3. a	4. b	5. b	6. a	7. b	8. a	9. a	10. a

Chapter 10

1. d	2. c	3. a	4. a	5. c	6. c	7. c	8. a	9. c	10. b
11. a	12. c	13. c	14. a	15. c	16. d	17. a	18. a		

Chapter 11 P. 174

1. a	2. b	3. d	4. c	5. a	6. c	7. d	8. b	9. c	10. a
11. c	12. a	13. a	14. c	15. b	16. b	17. a	18. b	19. a	20. c

Chapter 12 P 179

1. a	2. b	3. c	4. c	5. d	6. c	7. b	8. a	9. b	10. d
11. a	12. d	13. b	14. d	15. d	16. a	17. b	18. c		

Revision on (10 - 11 - 12) P 181

Answer the following :
1. Mr. Mathew 2. Orlick 3. Mr. Joe 4. in the graveyard / the marshes
5. He died in an accident with a horse.
6. Molly was a homeless criminal. She got married to Magwitch (Provis) and had a child called Estella .Some people thought that she had killed a child and an old woman.
7. Australia 8. They got married and had two children.

2. Choose

1. c	2. a	3. a	4. d	5. b	6. c	7. c	8. a	9. b	10. a
11. a	12. c	13. b							

Workbook practice Exercises

Practice Exercise 4 P 183

1. a	2. c	3. d	4. b	5. c	6. d	7. b	8. d	9. d	10. a
11. a	12. b	13. c	14. c	15. d	16. d	17. c	18. a	19. c	20. c
21. d	22. c	23. b	24. c	25. b	26. d				

Practice Exercise 5

1. b	2. b	3. c	4. d	5. c	6. a	7. c	8. c	9. a	10. c
11. b	12. b	13. d	14. c	15. c	16. c	17. d	18. d	19. d	20. b
21. b	22. b	23. d	24. c	25. d	26. c	27. d	28. a		

Practice Exercise 6

1. a	2. d	3. a	4. d	5. a	6. b	7. b	8. a	9. b	10. a
11. b	12. d	13. c	14. d	15. b	16. b	17. b	18. a	19. a	20. c
21. c	22. c	23. c	36. a	37. a	38. d	39. b			

إجابات امتحانات ونماذج امتحانات الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية

(١) إجابة امتحان الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول ـ علمى) (٢٠٢٢ ـ ٢٠٢٣)

1. Reading Comprehension : A: Answer the following : (4 marks)

1. As it wasn't easy to find a job.
2. She set up a similar school when she came back to Britain.
3. She was a little taken back.
4. The school was situated in a remote Ethiopian village, where her accommodation consisted of one room and a shared bathroom.

B- Choose the correct answer : (4 marks)

5. b 6. c 7. d 8. a

2. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. d	4. d	5. a	6. c	7. b	8. b	9. d	10. a

3. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. a	2. d	3. c	4. c	5. b	6. a	7. c	8. b	9. d	10. a

C. The novel: A- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

1. His sister and her husband.
2. As she never left her large old house.
3. A large table laid with a table-cloth and plates, Prepared for a wedding celebration. It was dusty and covered with spiders webs. There were spiders and mice everywhere.
4. For taking revenge on men.

B: Answer the following : (5 marks) 5. a 6. b 7. c

D- Writing:

5. Paragraph (5 marks): It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

6. Dialogue :

1. A: (1) What's the matter?
2. B: (2) about a couple of days.
3. B: (3) No. this is the first time.
4. A: (4) Are you taking any medication at the moment?

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. ستواجه البشرية تغيرًا مناخيًا كارثيًا ما لم يتم خفض انبعاث الغازات المسببة للاحتباس الحرارى .
٢. تنفذ الحكومة حاليًا مشروعات قومية ضخمة فى الصعيد .

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. He was honoured for his achievements in chemistry.

(٢) إجابة امتحان الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول ـ أدبى) (٢٠٢٢ ـ ٢٠٢٣)

1. Reading Comprehension :

A: Answer the following : (5 marks)

1. To keep traditional food and cooking techniques alive.
2. The modern day use of freezers and microwaves.
3. Nothing/without being paid/for free.
4. They wanted to teach them how to cook traditional dishes.
5. A desire to produce good quality, tasty food.

B- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

6. a 7. a 8. d 9. a 10. d

2. Choice : (12 marks - one mark each)

1. a	2. d	3. c	4. b	5. d	6. b	7. b	8. a	9. b	10. d
11. c	12. c								

3. Choice : (12 marks - one mark each)

1. c	2. a	3. b	4. d	5. a	6. b	7. b	8. c	9. d	10. a
11. b	12. c								

4. Islamic Selections: A- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

1. His evil intention (taking his sword to kill the prophet (PBUH).
2. The light of Islam.
3. By managing her business successfully and honestly.
4. They left their positions and hurried to collect the spoils.
5. They call for right. justice, steadfastness, courage and fearlessness.

B: Answer the following : (5 marks)

6. b 7. c 8. b 9. a 10. b

D- Writing: 5. Paragraph (5 marks):

It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

6. Dialogue :

1. B: (1) What's he like?
2. B: (2) Is he married or single?
3. A: (3) He's married.
4. A: (4) Yes, a boy and two girls.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. أكد الرئيس دعم مصر لمنظمة التعاون الإسلامى .

٢. يجب دمج ذوى الهمم (غير القادرين) فى المجتمع وتوفير فرص عمل لهم.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. Islam calls for justice and equality.

(٣) إجابة امتحان الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثان - علمى) (٢٠٢٢ - ٢٠٢٣)

A. The novel

1- A- Answer the following: (4 marks)

1. He was arrested, found guilty and given a life sentence. He was taken to the prison hospital because he was injured. He died after Pip told him that his daughter was alive and he loved her.
2. Estella
3. Two
4. To teach Joe to speak better, but she refused.

B: Choose the correct answer: (3 marks) 5. d 6. b 7. a

B. Writing:

2. Paragraph (5 marks): It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

3. Dialogue:

1. A: (1) I'm looking for a blue shirt.
2. A: (2) Let me have a look.
3. A: (3) It's 300 pounds.
4. A: (4) Where are the fitting rooms.

4. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. يقوم الرئيس بفتح مشروعات قومية ضخمة.

٢. تبذل الحكومة جهوداً مضنية للنهوض بالعملية التعليمية .

B: Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. Egypt is aware of the challenges which face the Islamic world.

C. Vocabulary and structure:

5. Choice: (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. c	4. b	5. d	6. c	7. c	8. d	9. b	10. c

6. Choice: (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. d	4. c	5. b	6. a	7. c	8. d	9. a	10. b

D. Reading Comprehension:

7. A: Answer the following : (4 marks)

1. At the age of 84.
2. By going to a grammar school.
3. At Cambridge.
4. Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy

B- Choose the correct answer : (2 marks)

5. a 6. b 7. d 8. b

(٤) إجابة امتحان الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثان - أدبى) (٢٠٢٢ - ٢٠٢٣)

A. Reading Comprehension:

1. A: Answer the following : (5 marks)

1. In about 1450.
2. By the Incas.
3. It's situated 2,430 metres above sea level, on the top of a mountain ridge in the Andes Mountains.
4. How the Inca people were able to build this stone city so high up without the use of modern technology
5. expert builders, carving the rocks perfectly.

B- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

6. a 7. d 8. b 9. b 10. c

B. Vocabulary and structure:

2. Choice: (6 marks - half a mark each)

1. b	2. d	3. a	4. c	5. b	6. c	7. d	8. a	9. c	10. b
11. b	12. c								

3. Choice : (6 marks - half a mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. c	4. d	5. c	6. a	7. b	8. b	9. d	10. c
11. a	12. d								

C. Islamic Selections

4. A- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

1. He told him his sister Fatima and her husband adopted Islam.
2. He hid himself for fear of Omar's rage.
3. She pacified, comforted and calmed him down.
4. For his military skill.
5. They took place in Ramadan.

B: Answer the following : (5 marks)

6. c 7. a 8. a 9. c 10. d

B. Writing:

5. Paragraph (5 marks): It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

6. Dialogue:

1. A: (A) Do you play any sports?
2. A: (2) I sometimes go windsurfing.
3. B: (3) Have you ever gone skiing ?
4. A: (4) Why don't we go skiing this weekend?

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic :((4 marks)

١. تمتلك مصر مؤسسات إسلامية تتحلى بالمصداقية .
٢. يجب أن نشجع الاستثمارات المحلية والدولية .

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. Hard work leads to success.

(٥) إجابة امتحان الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - علمي) (٢٠٢١ - ٢٠٢٢)

1. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. b	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. c	6. c	7. d	8. c	9. d	10. a

2. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. a	2. c	3. b	4. b	5. d	6. a	7. c	8. b	9. d	10. a

3. Comprehension :

1. The development of transport.
2. Many spectacular technological developments.
3. An important discovery or development.
4. Muscle power and unpredictable winds.

5. a 6. a 7. b 8. d

4. The Novel :

A: Answer the following : (4 marks)

1. Some food. 2. A coin. 3. Mathew Pocket.
4. Because Compeyson would try to kill Provis if he found him. He also might be arrested by the police.

B- Choose the correct answer :

5. b 6. c 7. a

5. Dialogue :

1. A: What's wrong with you? 2. A: How long have you been coughing?
3. B: What should I do? 4. B: Thank you.

6. Paragraph : It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic :((4 marks)

١. حوادث الطريق تنتج من بعض السائقين المتهورين الذين يقودوا إما بسرعة شديدة أو لا يراعوا قواعد المرور.
٢. سيكون للحرب تأثير خطير على أسعار الطعام فى الشرق الأوسط وأفريقيا .

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. The benefits of technology in medicine are obvious.

(٦) إجابة امتحان الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - أدبي) (٢٠٢١ - ٢٠٢٢)

1. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. c	2. d	3. a	4. a	5. d	6. c	7. c	8. a	9. b	10. b
11. d	12. c	13. b	14. a	15. c					

2. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. d	2. c	3. a	4. b	5. c	6. d	7. a	8. a	9. d	10. a

3. Comprehension :

A: Answer the following : (5 marks)

1. To go to the toilet. 2. A light was on and he heard a noise downstairs.

3. They were sleeping. 4. He found two men. 5. in a drawer in the kitchen.

B- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

6. c 7. a 8. b 9. d 10. a

4. Islamic Selections :

A- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

1. idols, like many Arabs in Arabia.
2. By embracing Islam./ Through the light of Allah.
3. an honest man looking after her business.
4. an outstanding courage and skill.
5. to leave their city Mecca , their homes and properties.

B- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

6. c 7. d 8. b 9. b 10. a

5. Dialogue :

1. A: How many room has to got? 2. A: Which floor is it on?
3. A: It's 1000 pounds per month. 4. A: When can I see it ?

6. Paragraph : It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic :((4 marks)

١. المقالة كانت مضللة عن عمد واعتذرت الجريدة . ٢. افسد الإنسان التوازن البيئى للعالم.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. Khaled played a leading role in spreading Islam in Iraq.

(٧) إجابة امتحان الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثان - علمى) (٢٠٢١ - ٢٠٢٢)

1. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. b	2. d	3. a	4. c	5. a	6. d	7. b	8. c	9. a	10. a

2. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. b	2. d	3. a	4. c	5. a	6. b	7. b	8. d	9. a	10. c

3. Comprehension :

1. In Edinburgh, Scotland. 2. In 1870.
3. How to teach speech to the deaf. 4. Eighteen.
5. b 6. c 7. a 8. d

4. The Novel :

A: Answer the following : (4 marks)

1. To get some handcuffs mended. 2. They fough and Pip won.
3. He's the only one that she was honest with.
4. He was also a their and a convict.

B- Choose the correct answer :

5. b 6. a 7. d

5. Dialogue :

1. A: I have some complaints. 2. A: What was the problems?
3. A: I can't apologize enough. 4. A: That's not all.

6. Paragraph : It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic :((4 marks)

١. عدد محدود فقط من أولياء الأمور يتحملون مصاريف التعليم الخاص (لأطفالهم) .

٢. لابد أن تتعلم كيفية إدارة الوقت وترتيب أولوياتك .

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. Encouraging people to work from home is very useful in times of epidemics.

(٨) إجابة امتحان الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثان - أدبى) (٢٠٢١ - ٢٠٢٢)

1. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. a	2. d	3. b	4. a	5. c	6. b	7. d	8. d	9. b	10. a
11. b	12. c	13. c	14. a	15. a					

2. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. a	4. d	5. b	6. c	7. d	8. d	9. a	10. b

3. Comprehension :

A: Answer the following : (5 marks)

1. He sold leather 2. 18 years old. 3. 42 plays
4. Peaceful and quiet. 5. in 1592.

B- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

6. b 7. c 8. c 9. d 10. b

4. Islamic Selections

A- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

1. Omar. 2. Because he heard that his sister and her husband adopted Islam.
3. For his honesty. 4. Because he was the son of a wealthy man.
5. Because of their faith.

B- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

6. c 7. b 8. a 9. d 10. c

5. Dialogue :

1. A: Are you free today? 2. A: What time do you want to meet?
3. A: Can we meet at a different time? 4. A: Ok, half past four sounds good for me.

6. Paragraph : It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic :(4 marks)

١. يقدم الوالدين تضحيات لكى يحصل أطفالهم على تعليم جيد .
٢. يشتكى غالبية السكان من الضوضاء التى تصدر من السماعات .

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. They do their best to overcome the difficulties which they face.

(٩) إجابة امتحان الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - علمى) (٢٠٢٠ - ٢٠٢١)

1. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. d	2. c	3. d	4. a	5. b	6. a	7. a	8. d	9. b	10. b

2. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. a	2. a	3. b	4. b	5. b	6. a	7. b	8. b	9. c	10. a

3. Dialogue :

1. He practises / likes to play football. 2. How often / When does he do it / practise it / play it? 3. What about you? 4. No, there isn't.

4. Comprehension:

1. Eco-homes 2. Our houses today rely on electricity from traditional energy resources 3. with the help of the sun, wind and soil. 4. Eco-homes will have a layer of soil protecting the house from cold winter and hot summer temperatures
5. a. eco 6. c. out 7. b. Eco 8. d. traditional roof

The Novel

A: Answer the following : (4 marks)

1. To take off his leg irons and get away from the marshes.
2. To have a better education and become a gentleman.
3. The planned to take Miss Havisham's money.
4. To give the others the idea that it was a convict who had hit Mrs. Joe

B- Choose the correct answer :

5. b 6. b 7. a

Paragraph : It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. أفضل طريقة لتعلم لغة اجنبية هو العيش في البلد التي تتحدث هذه اللغة.
٢. ستسهل التكنولوجيا على الناس ارتكاب الجرائم في المستقبل.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. Statistics show that the crime rate is increasing.
2. What kind of problems does your generation face?

(١٠) إجابة الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - علمي) (٢٠١٩ - ٢٠٢٠)

1. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. d	2. b	3. c	4. a	5. c	6. d	7. a	8. c	9. d	10. d

2. Choice : (5 marks - half a mark each)

1. c	2. b	3. b	4. c	5. a	6. b	7. c	8. d	9. b	10. c

3. Dialogue :

1. What happened 2. What did he do? 3. No, he didn't.
4. How did he feel when he get home?

4. Comprehension :

A: 1. Dealing with stress 2. The pressure of work
3. It produces positive brain neurotransmitters which make you feel more relaxed
4. They make us feel happy.
5. b 6. a 7. c 8. b

The Novel

A: Answer the following : (4 marks)

1. Australia 2. Joe and Biddy (They) got married.
3. because his parents died and other brothers and sisters died when he was very young.
4. His name (Philip Pirrip) was difficult to say when he was small.

B- Choose the correct answer :

5. a 6. c 7. a

Paragraph : It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. الابتكار لا نهاية له. فكلما سعى الانسان إلى التقدم و الرفاهية كلما ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل.
٢. القراءة مفيدة جداً فهى تحفز مراكز الذاكرة فى عقلك و تثير خيالك. كما أنها تساعد فى استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استقرار عواطفك.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. The government aims to create more job opportunities to young people.
2. Staff have been retrained to use the new technology.

(١١) إجابة الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - أدبي) (٢٠١٩ - ٢٠٢٠)

1. Choice : (10 marks - one mark each)

1. d	2. d	3. c	4. b	5. b	6. d	7. b	8. b	9. b	10. c

2. Choice : (15 marks - one mark each)

1. b	2. b	3. a	4. b	5. c	6. c	7. c	8. b	9. d	10. a
11. d	12. a	13. a	14. a	15. b					

3. Dialogue : (4 marks)

1. What are you going to wear for your job interview?
2. What about a suit then? 3. I am thinking of my brown ones?
4. It matches the suit perfectly.

4. Comprehension : (10 marks)

1. As a healthy precaution 2. brown 3. refreshing
4. in the most polite, graceful and charming manner possible. 5. Tea

B- choose :

6. a 7. c 8 - b 9. a 10. a

5. Islamic Selections

A: Answer the following : (5 marks)

1. The prophet hoped that Omar would have adopted Islam.
2. Allah purified his heart, illuminated it with His light and provided it with His guidance, power and support.
3. twenty - five years 4. because he spent his days riding, racing and practicing the arts of fighting and wrestling because his father was one of the richest men of Quraysh
5. He travelled to Medina where he met the prophet and declared his belief in Islam.

B- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

1. a 2. a 3. d 4. b 5. a

6. Paragraph (5 marks) It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : ((4 marks)

١. يمكن أن تسحب نقود من ماكينات الصرف فى أى وقت شئت.

٢. اصبحت الحاجة الى التعليم مدى الحياة ملحة لا سيما فى عصر العولمة.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. Allah permits selling and forbids usury.
2. Mention the conditions of pilgrimage.

(١٢) إجابة الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثان - أدبي) (٢٠١٩ - ٢٠٢٠)

1. Choice : (10 marks - one mark each)

1. d	2. c	3. b	4. c	5. c	6. c	7. c	8. d	9. c	10. b

2. Choice : (15 marks - one mark each)

1. c	2. c	3. c	4. b	5. d	6. c	7. a	8. b	9. a	10. b
11. b	12. a	13. d	14. a	15. c					

3. Dialogue : (4 marks)

1. My I have your name and flight number, please?
2. What does your handbag look like?

3. At Ahmed Fakhry street, Nasr City (any address is accepted)
4. If we find it, we will get back to you as soon as we can.

4. Comprehension : (10 marks)

1. A helmet, boots, a mallet, a ball and a horse.
2. By scoring th most goals.
3. The nomadic tribes of Asia.
4. Polo
5. four players

B- choose :

6. d 7. b 8. a 9. d 10. c

5. Islamic Selections

A: Answer the following : (5 marks)

1. After he washed and purified himself.
2. He headed for "House of Araqam" where he met the prophet and declared his belief in Islam.
3. By managing her business successfully and honestly.
4. He embraced him several times and revealed the first verses of the Holy Quran.
5. Al Waleed

B- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

1. a 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. b

6. Paragraph (5 marks) It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : ((4 marks)

١. من المتوقع ان يعانى العالم من ركود اقتصادى حاد بسبب كورونا.
٢. يهدم الاسلام الكفرو الضلال و الظلم.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. We have to co operate to solve the problems which faces us.
2. Modern technology plays an effective role in teaching process.

(١٣) إجابة الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - علمى) (٢٠١٨-٢٠١٩)

1. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. a	2. b	3. a	4. c	5. b	6. d	7. b	8. a	9. d	10. c

2. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. a	2. d	3. b	4. c	5. c	6. a	7. b	8. b	9. d	10. b

3. Dialogue :

1. I'm going to the mechanics
2. Why? /What is the matter?
3. No, I don't.
4. Can you go with me?

4. Comprehension :

A-1. getting the news out .
2. By writing well.
3. to make sure that there are not errors.
4. attract / catch

B- choose :

5. b 6. a 7. b 8. b

The Novel

A: Answer the following : (4 marks)

1. He felt guilty.
2. Because she never left her house.
3. Mr. Matthew Pocket.
4. Magwitch (Provis)

B- Choose the correct answer :

5. a 6. c 7. b

Paragraph : It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. نحن فى أمس الحاجة لإعداد جيل من العلماء لتحقيق تنمية شاملة فى جميع المجالات.

٢. البحث العلمى حجر الزاوية فى تحقيق الرفاهية و الرخاء للمجتمع.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. The government is taking tougher measures to combat crime.
2. The greed of merchants leads to a rise / an increase in goods / prices
   Or: the greed of traders makes prices rise/ go up.

(١٤) إجابة الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور أول - أدبي) (٢٠١٨ - ٢٠١٩)

1. Choice : (10 marks – one mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. b	4. a	5. a	6. d	7. c	8. b	9. c	10. b

2. Choice : (15 marks – one mark each)

1. b	2. d	3. b	4. b	5. c	6. d	7. b	8. c	9. b	10. d
11. b	12. d	13. b	14. d	15. d					

3. Dialogue : (4 marks)

1. What's your seat number?
2. 35
3. carriage 1 First class
4. Have a nice journey.

4. Comprehension : (10 marks)

1. None better /Education system
2. As it is the most important national goal there.
3. social or professional position.
4. The Finns
5. They are not under the same pressure as other European students as there are no standardized national tests.

B- choose :

6. a 7. a 8. d 9. c 10. b

5. Islamic Selections

A: Answer the following : (5 marks)

1. To Medina 2. They were sure that Allah would be on their side as they were fighting for Allah
3. To replace Khalid Ibnul Waleed in the leadership of the Muslim army
4. for his honesty 5. He went to his sister's house

B- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

1. c 2. c 3. d 4. c 5. c

6. Paragraph (5 marks) It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : ((4 marks)

١. يساهم التعليم الجيد فى تقدم و ارتقاء الشعوب

٢. نحتاج الى وطنيين لديهم انتماء لكى ينهض الوطن.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. His honesty is not in question/ His honesty is beyond question /There is no doubt about his honesty.
2. Our future prosperity depends on economic growth.

(١٥) اجابة الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (دور ثان ـ أدبى) (٢٠١٨ـ٢٠١٩)

1. Choice : (10 marks – one mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. c	4. c	5. a	6. c	7. b	8. c	9. a	10. c

2. Choice : (15 marks – one mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. b	4. d	5. b	6. d	7. a	8. a	9. d	10. c
11. b	12. c	13. d	14. d	15. b					

3. Dialogue : (4 marks)

1. What would you like to?
2. Why?
3. I study hard
4. Does anyone encourage / help you?

4. Comprehension : (10 marks)

1. a 2. b 3. d 4. b 5. d 6. Food in the 19th century
7. the poor 8. more food to eat
9. oatmeal شوفان flavoured with sugar and salt. 10. to make soup

5. Islamic Selections

A- Choose the correct answer : (5 marks)

1. a 2. b 3. c 4. b 5. c

B: Answer the following : (5 marks)

1. As he was one of the bitter enemies of Islam.
2. They were reciting the Holy Quran
3. Waraqa Ibn Nawfal
4. He obeyed Omar's orders to be replaced by Abo Ubayda in the leadership of the Muslim army.
5. to defy and challenge the Muslims.

6. Paragraph (5 marks) It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. يجب أن نبذل قصارى جهدنا لتحقيق الكفاءة الذاتية.

٢. ستحقق اهدافك اذا وضعت خطة و ادرت وقتك و لم تستسلم.

لو عملت طبقا لخطة و احسنت ادارة وقتك و لم تستسلم ستحقق اهدافك.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. We must punish merchants who dominate (monopoly) goods / Merchants who dominate(monopoly) goods must be punished.
2. The individuals and the government have to co operate to limit the rate of crime.

(١٦) اجابة الشهادة الثانوية الأزهرية (النموذج الاسترشادى ـ أدبى) (٢٠١٨ـ٢٠١٩)

1. Choice : (10 marks – one mark each)

1. b	2. c	3. b	4. b	5. d	6. c	7. a	8. a	9. c	10. b

2. Choice : (15 marks – one mark each)

1. a	2. c	3. c	4. c	5. c	6. a	7. b	8. b	9. c	10. d
11. d	12. c	13. c	14. c	15. d					

3. Dialogue : (4 marks)

1. Did you type his name a search engine?
2. That's not true. 3. Of course 4. Rudyard Kibbling's most popular poems

4. Comprehension : (10 marks)

1. b – 2 a – 3. c 4. c 5. d
6. It means the person who owns or carries the note.
7. ... in China in the seventh century.

8. ... so that traders could carry them on pieces of material.
9. I think there will be a different t way of exchanging money.
10. I think that more countries will use plastic notes in the future because they are stronger than paper notes, last longer and are harder to copy.

5. Islamic Selections

1. idols 2. face to face 3. Al Arqam 4. mother 5. contradicted
6. Omar Ibnul Khatab and Amr Ibn Hisham.
7. She admitted that she and her husband adopted Islam.
8. They longed to marry Lady Khadeeja.
9. He didn't believe in idols.
10. .. to worship Him.

6. Paragraph (5 marks) It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. يقاس النجاح فى الحياة من حيث الانجازات التى تمكن المرء ان يحققها طوال حياته
٢. على كل شخص أن يلعب دورا ايجابيا لتنمية الدولة و تحقيق التقدم

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. Now, we know that plants and trees get their food from air and soil.
2. The "Haya Karima" initiative (Decent Life Initiative) aims to alleviate burdens of citizens in the neediest communities in the countryside and urban slums.

(١٧) اجابة النموذج السابع عشر (ثانوية أزهرية) (علمى)

1. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. b	2. c	3. c	4. a	5. b	6. a	7. b	8. c	9. c	10. a

2. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. c	2. c	3. a	4. c	5. c	6. d	7. c	8. a	9. a	10. a

3. Dialogue :

1. I don't believe that. 2. What proof do you have that this is real?
3. in my opinion, it would be very interesting.
4. I think you should start by describing why Australia is moving north

4. Comprehension :

1. d 2. a 3. b 4. b 5. a 6. d
7. Hatshepsut, Wu zetian and Queen Victoria.
8. Yes, because they were all important rules. / No, I think other women have been more powerful in history, for example Cleopatra.
9. She helped to build important buildings, started trade with others countries and won important wars.
10. Suggested : Three great women from history.

The Novel

A: Answer the following : (4 marks)

1. To give the others the idea that a convict had hit Mrs. Joe.
2. To tell him that Joe would visit him in London and that his sister was still ill.
3. It seemed that he had planned everything with Miss Havisham's half brother hoping to take as much money from her as they could..
4. Because Joe now sees Pip as a gentleman and feels uncomfortable around him.

B- Choose the correct answer :

5. b 6. c 7. a

6. Paragraph : It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic :(4 marks)

١. لا بد أن يكون المدرس الجيد مسؤولا وان يهتم باحتياجات الطلاب.
٢. بدون الدافع فى الحياة من الصعب السعى لتحقيق النجاح و تحقيق السعادة الداخلية.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve humane development goals
2. In ancient Egypt, People used a type of tall plant, called papyrus, to make paper.

(١٨) اجابة النموذج الثامن عشر (ثانوية أزهرية) (ادبى)

1. Choice : (10 marks – one mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. d	4. a	5. b	6. d	7. d	8. a	9. b	10. d

2. Choice : (15 marks – one mark each)

1. b	2. c	3. a	4. a	5. c	6. c	7. b	8. a	9. c	10. d
11. c	12. b	13. b	14. a	15. a					

3. Dialogue : (4 marks)

1. wonderful news. / That's fantastic
2. He's really looking forward to it.
3. Why did he want to work in a bank?
4. Is that why he is working in Damietta?

4. Comprehension : (10 marks)

1. a 2. a 3. c 4. c 5. d 6. c

7. They were first used in China in the seventh century.
8. There was a hole in the coins so that people could carry them on pieces of material.
9. suggested : I think that people will continue to use paper bank notes, but we have a lot of new technology now, so I think that people will also pay with direct online payments more often in future.
10. Yes, because plastic notes are stronger, harder to copy and last longer than paper notes.

5. Islamic Selections

1. It was based on Allah's will, power, support and the firmest Belief of prophet Muhammad and the efforts of his companions.
2. Because she was the wife of Allah's seal prophet and Apostle Muhammad and she was the first person in the world to believe in him.
3. ...... to look after her business as she was very rich.
4. because his father was a wealthy man.

B: Choose:

1. force 2. fighter 3. prophet and messenger 4. justice 5. obedience

6. Paragraph (5 marks) It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. فازت الدكتورة كريمات السيد بجائزة كواحدة من أفضل العلماء بالعالم.
٢. (تتمثل) المشكلة في العمل الحر في انك لا تحصل على عمل بانتظام.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. Do you know that the first dentists in the world were Egyptian?
2. Look / watch out ! This place is too deep for children to swim in.

(١٩) إجابة النموذج التاسع عشر (ثانوية أزهرية) (علمي)

1. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. b	2. d	3. d	4. d	5. a	6. c	7. b	8. b	9. b	10. d

2. Choice : (5 marks – half a mark each)

1. b	2. a	3. b	4. d	5. c	6. d	7. c	8. c	9. b	10. d

3. Dialogue :

1. What are the advantages to that?
2. I don't agree / I am not sure.
3. What's its negative side?
4. I think some technology was first used in space.

4. Comprehension :

1. c 2. c 3. b 4. b 5. d 6. a
7. Suggested : Because it is very expensive and dangerous to send people to the moon.
8. Their mission was to study earthquakes on the moon (moon quakes).
9. Suggested: I think the moon will be visited again because new technology means that it will be cheaper and safer to go there in future.
10. He stayed there for 21 hours.

5. The Novel

A-B: Choose/Answer the following : (4 marks)

1. c 2. c 3. d
4. Provis and Molly.
5. in the marshes / graveyard
6. He was a dishonest غير أمين man. He was Miss Havisham's ex- fiancé.
7. He had a new job in Egypt with Mr. Clarriker, the businessman

6. Paragraph : It is marked on impression. Task achievement, coherence, cohesion, lexical resources, accuracy, spelling and punctuation are taken into consideration.

7. Translation : A: Translate into Arabic : (4 marks)

١. قام أحمد ومريم بفحص أسنانهم عند طبيب الأسنان يوم الثلاثاء الماضي.

٢. تحاول الحكومة تحسين المستوى التعليمي لمواكبة تحديات العالم.

B) Translate into English : (2 marks)

1. We know that plants and trees get their food from the air and the soil.
2. Modern technology is a double edged weapon, so / therefore it should be used carefully.

Best Wishes

Muhammad A. Abdel Mageed
Mobile No " 01068842574

رقم الإيداع ٢٠١٧/١٧٦٩٢

سلسلة المرشد علامة تجارية مسجلة برقم ١٥٧٤٠١

رقم الإيداع: ٢٠١٧/١٧٦٩٢

110 L.E

وكالة عطاالله للطباعة 01157593672